## Dedication

This book is dedicated to Ruth and Amy.

### Table of Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Foreword</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>How to View and Use This Manual</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I. Overview</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Counseling Objectives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.1. Introduction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.2. Preconditions in Biblical Counseling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.3. Foundations of Biblical Counseling/Discipleship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.4. Essential Considerations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5. Summary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Biblical Psychology: Approach to Problems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.1. Diagnosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.2. Approach to Solutions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Counseling Process</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.1. Problem Area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.2. Solution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.3. Counseling Tools</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II.a. Basic Study: Orientation To Biblical Counseling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Orientation To Biblical Counseling Mini Series</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.1. God's Way vs Man's Way</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.2. Prerequisites to Biblical Change</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.3. Why There is Hope</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.4. Effecting Biblical Change</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.5. Dealing with Self</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.6. Anger and Bitterness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.7. Depression</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.8. Fear and Worry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Healing The Soul Series</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5.1. Healing Presence
5.2. Transforming the Natural Self
5.3. What Makes a Man a Man
5.4. Needs of Man
5.5. Healing of the Soul
5.6. Mind and Will
5.7. Meditation Process
5.8. Steps to a Liberated Will
5.9. Healing Prayer for the Mind
5.10. Perfectionism
5.11. Schizophrenia (Double-Mindedness)
5.12. Transpersonal Psychology
5.13. Healed from Fear
5.14. Rejections
5.15. Attitude and Behavior

II.b. Basic Study: Biblical Discipleship

6. Christian Growth Series, Part A
6.1. Establish a Foundation for Biblical Discipleship
6.2. Explore Problems and Develop Sensitivity to Sin
6.3. Establish Biblical Structure for Change
6.4. Develop the Practice of Righteousness
6.5. Establish Pattern of the Mature Disciple

7. Christian Growth Series, Part B
7.1. Characteristics of a Christian
7.2. Change is a Two-Factored Process
7.3. Turning from Evil
7.4. Physical Challenges
7.5. Commitment is Doing the Word
7.6. Lifestyle Change is Evidence of New Birth
7.7. Worried, Confused, Troubled
7.8. The Pure Self Activated
7.9. Holding Self Accountable
7.10. Only God Can Change Us And Others
7.11. Judging Yourself
7.12. True Dying
7.13. True Patience
7.14. Mind Control

8. Soul Dynamics Series, Part A
8.1. Living Soul
8.2. Sins of the Flesh/Self of the Flesh
8.3. Dividing of Spirit and Soul
8.4. Union with Christ

9. Soul Dynamics Series, Part B
9.1. Cleansing and Purifying the Soul
9.2. Sin, Self, Suffering
9.3. The Spirituality of Abundance

10. Fruit of The Spirit Series
10.1. Love
10.2. Joy
10.3. Peace
10.4. Longsuffering
10.5. Kindness/Goodness
10.6. Faithfulness
10.7. Meekness/Gentleness
10.8. Self-Control
11. Supernatural Life Series
   11.1. Mind
   11.2. Abiding
   11.3. Virtue of Love
   11.4. Will of God
   11.5. That Which is Perfect
   11.6. Listening to God
   11.7. Center of the Soul
   11.8. Inordinate Desires
   11.9. Union with God
   11.10. Dreams/Visions
II.c. Basic Study: Strengthening Your Marriage
12. Strengthening Your Marriage Series
   12.1. Marriage - God’s Plan to Establish His Kingdom on Earth
   12.2. Principle of Authority
   12.3. Submission - Act of Bringing Forth Wholeness
   12.4. The Husband’s Role in Submitting
   12.5. The Bride’s Privilege
   12.6. One Flesh Marriage
   12.7. Parent/Child Relationships
   12.8. Children Submitting to Parents
   12.9. God’s Standard
   12.10. Upbringing Goals for Children (and Adults)
   12.11. Maintaining Good Marital Communications
   12.12. Maximum Husband and Father
   12.13. Fulfilled and Fulfilling Wife and Mother
   12.15. Marriage Partnership
III.a. Life Study: Guilt And Shame
13. Self-Acceptance Series
   13.1. Self Hatred
   13.2. Self-Acceptance
   13.3. Healing of Memories: Forgiveness of Sin
   13.4. Bind, Loose, Cast-out
   13.5. Barriers to Wholeness - Failure to Receive Forgiveness
   13.6. Healing Presence
   13.7. Healing Presence (2)
   13.8. Creative Thinking
   13.9. Mental Obsessions
   13.10. Breaking Physical Habits
14. Overcoming Lust Series
14.1. Assaults Against the Soul
14.2. Lusts, Desires - Inordinate
14.3. Feelings/Faith
14.4. Bondages
14.5. Purpose vs. Need
14.6. Purpose or Need
14.7. Eating Disorders
14.8. Covenant Foundations
14.9. God’s Motivational Plan
14.10. Out of Control
14.11. Sexually Abused
14.12. Sexual Abuse 2
14.13. Life-Dominating Sins

III.b. Life Study: Anger And Bitterness
15. Bold Love Series
15.1. Forgiving Love
15.2. Vicious Thoughts
15.3. Reconciliation
15.4. Conquering Evil
15.5. Doing Good to Your Enemies
15.6. Loving a Fool
16. Armor Of God Series
16.1. Injustices
16.2. Revoking Revenge
16.3. Responding to Difficult People
16.4. Assaults of Shame, Rage, Hatred
16.5. Forgiving Enemies

III.c. Life Study: Fear
17. Freedom From Fear Series
17.1. Origins of Fear
17.2. Presence of Fear or Faith
17.3. Learning Truth Talk
17.4. Applying the Truth
17.5. Out of Control (World of Non-Existence)

A. Forms And Worksheets
A.1. Bible Study And Application Format
A.2. Think And Do List
A.3. Love Is An Action
A.4. Victory Over Sin Worksheet
A.5. Dying To Self
A.6. Problem Solving Worksheet
A.7. Problem/Solution Worksheet
A.8. Freedom From Anxiety
A.9. Contingency Plan
A.10. Change Is a Two-Factored Process
A.11. Scheduling Worksheet
A.12. Anchor Posts

B. Bible Resources
Foreword

In 1978, I began seeking biblical resources to help work out some personal problems. This I found in a Christian bookstore where I picked up a book titled "Competent to Counsel" by Jay E. Adams, which opened my eyes to the possibility that I could with confidence counsel myself as well as help others. This led me in June of 1979 to the Biblical Counseling Foundation located then in Arlington, Virginia, where I spent three plus years training as a Biblical Counselor.

My training continued as I began teaching a biblical counseling course to various groups in 1980 through 1984. From 1984 until the present (2004) I continue in the capacity of teaching and counseling at a local church in Silver Spring, Maryland.

During this period of time, I was led to counsel in numerous and varied problem areas. From experiences gained, I accumulated a repository of handouts and worksheets to facilitate and keep the counseling session biblical, to maintain a focus on God’s word, and to provide resource material to assist disciples to counsel themselves.

This is what appealed to Steve. After attending my 22-week course in 1996, Steve Lihn, who was in the final stages of obtaining his doctorate degree from University of Maryland, suggested that this program should be put on the internet. We used the acronym "BCOL" for this undertaking, which stands for Biblical Counseling On-Line. It took the summer of 1997 through 1998 to accomplish this feat. This cyberspace ministry proved to be very beneficial to the global body of Christ. It has recorded thousands upon thousands of hits and many requests for information from all over the world.

This prompted us to transform the online materials into a book form, available both electronically and in paper print, so that the greater christian community can benefit. Since the winter of 2002, Steve and I worked together to accomplish this conversion.

We trust that our findings will provide the insights and the tools necessary to help one effectively and succesfully become an overcomer in this battle zone called life.

Many are tossed about by the winds of the world’s philosophies and arguments. But our battle is to be led by the Holy Spirit in applying God’s wisdom and truth to the challenges of life. The Bible provides all the instruction that one needs on how to live this victorious life in the midst of obstacles, of temptations, of trials and varied difficulties (Rom. 8:4-9). Thus, anyone born of the will of God, who has received Christ as Lord and Savior, is equipped and qualified to engage in this battle of wisdom (2 Tim. 3:16-17).

Our Lord directs us in Matthew 28:18-20 to make disciples: to baptize them in the name of the Father, of the Son, and of the Holy Spirit, and to teach them to observe and live by God’s commandments. This is the responsibility of the body of Christ who are to be equipped to accomplish this mission. 1 Cor. 1:30; 1 Cor. 3:16; Rom. 15:14; Gal. 6:1-5; Eph. 1:17-23 and Col. 1:10-12 confirm that wisdom resides within us, that we are to grow in this wisdom, and to inform, instruct and restore others to the light of His word.
Accordingly, the purpose of this manual is to provide a basic approach, and the tools to establish a foundation to assist one to deal progressively with his own problems from a biblical perspective. And then to teach and counsel others to live by God’s commandments; thereby, fulfilling our Lord’s directive to make disciples of all nations (Matt. 7:5; Matt. 22:36-40).

Overview

Overview of biblical counseling principle and methodology.

Table of Contents

1. Counseling Objectives
   1.1. Introduction
   1.2. Preconditions in Biblical Counseling
   1.3. Foundations of Biblical Counseling/Discipleship
   1.4. Essential Considerations
   1.5. Summary
2. Biblical Psychology: Approach to Problems
   2.1. Diagnosis
   2.2. Approach to Solutions
3. Counseling Process
   3.1. Problem Area
   3.2. Solution
   3.3. Counseling Tools
Chapter 1. Counseling Objectives

Table of Contents

1.1. Introduction
1.2. Preconditions in Biblical Counseling
1.3. Foundations of Biblical Counseling/Discipleship
1.4. Essential Considerations
1.5. Summary
1.1. Introduction

This manual is designed to teach you to approach circumstances, relationships, and situations of life from a biblical perspective and to experience victory and contentment in all of life's trials, testings and problems.

The essence of who we are is made of events and how we responded to those events. We are the sum of what we encountered in life and our reactions to those experiences. Memory, the recalling of the past, is our spirit gazing at the substance of our soul which, at times, directs our life rather than the word of God. Thus, most of our problems are due to ignorance on how to biblically respond to life, and to use life's adversities to our advantage as opportunities to grow and mature in Christ (Rom. 8:28-29).

These spiritual resources are available to those who are born by the will of God. Having accepted Jesus Christ as Savior and Lord, the believer is enabled by Holy Spirit to face life, to counter adversities, to grow in grace and strength, and to live in peace and joy (John 1:12; John 3:16).

The issue is the self, the soul of man. The self created by God, belongs to God. The self, tempted to be god without God, became enslaved by Satan (Gen. 1:26-27; Gen. 2:7; Gen. 3:1-6).

The living soul is what we will deal with...

- to set it free
- to again be completely dependent upon God
- to follow Him and to glorify Him.

Phil. 2:12-13; 2 Pet. 1:3-11 tell us to work out our salvation daily being conformed to the image of Christ. The key is daily, being God-conscious twenty-four hours a day. Either we are thinking God's thoughts or we defer to lower level thinking. There is no gray area. You are either for God or you are against Him (Matt. 12:30).
1.2. Preconditions in Biblical Counseling

Throughout the counseling session, the goal is to change the counselee's focus on the false self, a self of lusts and appetites to a realization of his true self, a self in union with Christ. This is accomplished by a continuous process of judging self, one's own sins, not others; changing focus from self needs to one of accomplishing God's purposes for his life by loving Him and others foremost; daily dying to the old man and putting-on the new man; and of maintaining a state of forgiving and reconciling throughout life. The ultimate goal now is for the counselee to be a disciple, to help and restore others to this same position whereas they, in turn, will do likewise.

False Self

All of life in the natural sphere conditions and inclines one to deal with life's experiences from a horizontal perspective, that is, to react from a self-protective and self-defensive posture, to insure one's survival in a competitive and fallen environment. This pronounced self-focus degenerates, in time, until life is characterized by guilt and shame, anger and bitterness, and fear: a life devoid of the Presence of God. Life becomes filled with the presence of self attempting to meet the needs of self by a fruitless search for the meaning of life in a world system energized by evil.

A person in this condition seeks relief by the fashions and customs of this world, by the lusts and appetites of the flesh, by justifying his own behavior, by placing the blame on others, by seeking peace and joy in things, people, possessions. Emphasis is on what others have done or failed to do, and the remedy is to change others and the circumstances of life by whatever human (fallen) resources are available. The focus is on self, to save self and to use others, and the things of the world to find the meaning of life.

True Self

All that was done to us, what we have done to others, the failures, the ills, the violations of our persons, the brutalities, the perversions of life, rejections, death of loved ones, tragedies, loneliness, abandonment, Jesus paid the penalty for all these sins. and provided the means to handle the tragedies of life. We do not need to deal with these violations, and the tragedies of life on our own. Christ is in us to work out our salvation daily (Phil. 2:12-13; Gal. 2:20; 2 Cor. 5:17; 2 Cor. 5:21; Rom. 6:3-6; Ezek. 18:20).

Being in Christ, we are new creatures and we are to deal with life now from a biblical perspective. Our problem is not with Satan, not with people, not with the circumstances of life, but our problem lies in our relationship with God. Our focus is to change from a concern about self, to a concern about God's glory and that is accomplished by our godly responses to others and to life in general (Rom. 5:17; 2 Cor. 5:21).
1.3. Foundations of Biblical Counseling/Discipleship

Self Knowledge

When born from above, the human spirit is regenerated, and united with the Spirit of God. However, the soul remains the same as conditioned by life's experiences. Before we can advance in our spiritual life, we can advance only if we come to know ourselves as we really are, that is, as we appear before the almighty God. What we have done to others, what others have done to us - our sinful interpretations of and reactions to these and other issues - are to be dealt with from a biblical perspective.

Deliverance

One cannot go back and reform the 'old man', and redo what was said and done. But as a new creation, citizens of heaven, we look at life now from the spiritual realm to the earthly. Our primary concern is in our relationship with God the Father, nothing else should matter. As the Father loves the Son, the Son loves the Father. We have been adopted as sons. As we are in Jesus, the sonship, we are to love as Jesus loves the Father. Participating and sharing in the triune love, our loving action becomes the means of our deliverance (John 15:10; John 17:20-24,26).

The answer to healing the soul lies here: loving the Father by obeying His commands (John 14:21). Accordingly, unresolved actions of the past are to be dealt with in the present, and in the spirit of repentance and reconciliation.

Sanctification

Sanctification is the work of the Holy Spirit; only He knows the heart and the motives. As a counselor, our basic function is to lead and encourage the disciple to rely on the bible as the sole authority and rule for living, and to hear from and to know the Person of the Holy Spirit (John 16:13). To accomplish this, our aim is to work with the disciple to establish a standard from which he can work out his salvation.

To this effect, the following guidelines are provided to assist the disciple to work and abide within a biblical framework.

- **Loving God by Obeying His Commands**
  
  Our problem is not with Satan, not with people, not with circumstances. But our problem lies in our relationship with God the Father. No matter what one's life is at the moment, we must hold ourselves accountable. We cannot blame others or the circumstances of life. People and circumstances are not to direct our lives (Ezek. 18:20). Reacting to life without reference to God's word, one becomes his own god. God is to be God. Allow God to have full command of your life. He will use the trials and tests of life to perfect you and conform you to His Son (Rom. 8:28-29; James 1:2-4).

- **Judging Self**

  The starting point is to develop a keen sensitivity to sin by not taking life for granted. We are inclined to be critical of others, to blame shift, to be
self-defensive, to retaliate, to be malicious, and similar sinful actions (Matt. 7:5; Rom. 2:2).

How we respond to offenses and irritations of life reveals the spirit that is in us. Be aware, and ask God for His grace to be conscious of and sensitive to one's spirit. Then by His grace we establish plans to respond to offenses in a manner to restore ourselves and others (Gal. 6:1-4; Eph. 4:22-24).

- **Forgiving and Reconciling**
  Many souls are wounded by bitter root judgments: parental/child relationships, abuses of all kinds, disappointments, betrayals, and such, which paralyzes and poisons the spirit. Put the offender and the offense in God's hands; let Him judge the situation. Get oneself free from the offender or offense by asking God for the grace to forgive and be reconciled. Forgiveness is an act of the will, to please the Father - it is not an option (Matt. 5:23-24; Matt. 6:14-15; Heb. 12:15; 1 Pet. 2:23).

- **Daily Devotions**
  We are either in the flesh or the spirit: there is no gray area. We need the daily infusion of God's word to keep us in the Spirit moment to moment. We are to be God-conscious, practicing His Presence twenty-four hours a day (Ps. 1:1-3; 2 Cor. 10:3-5).

- **Daily Meditations**
  Recollections of the past stimulates memories and unresolved issues which, in turn, prompts spontaneous mood swings. As we meditate on God's word, we participate in the purification process of regenerating our intellect, our memories, our emotions, and our wills to be integrated with God's will. By His grace, we are enabled to refashion the integrity of our inner life, preparing ourselves to be acutely sensitive to the promptings of the Holy Spirit (Josh. 1:8; 2 Cor. 7:1; James 1:21).
**Objective**

We begin a life of reversals. The issues of the past are dealt with in the present, in a biblical manner. The daily offenses and irritations of life are confronted and dealt with as directed by the Holy Spirit. The self is dethroned. God is enthroned. The stage is set for the drama of being conformed to the image of Christ. by practicing...

... loving God;
... judging self;
... forgiving/reconciling;
... conducting daily devotions;
... engaging in daily meditations.

We trust that the proposed guidelines as amplified and elaborated upon in the manual may prove beneficial to equip the child of God: to walk out of darkness into His marvelous light; to establish God's kingdom and will on earth; to be a fit disciple of Christ ( 2 Cor. 3:18; Matt. 28:18-20 ).
1.4. Essential Considerations

**Overcomers**

First step is to judge self, not others. We are accountable for our own actions, and not the actions of others, that is, we are to develop a sensitivity to our own sin, and to respond to the present situation as a new creature in Christ (Matt. 7:5; 1 Pet. 3:9; Ezek. 18:20).

- **Thought 1**
  
  Since the 1st Adam failed to overcome Satan, God allows Satan to remain on earth for us to finish the job. Man opened the door for Satan to reign on earth, it is up to man to cast him out. Jesus condemned sin in our corrupt nature to deal with the sin issue. Reckoning ourselves dead to sin but alive to God in Christ Jesus, we are now emboldened to confront Satan.

  Sin is not the issue but our responses to the temptations, the emotions of sin, that impacts upon our senses and into our thought processes. This is what we overcome: the evil tendencies that dwell within. Submitting to God, we are now enabled to resist and say 'no' to these emotions, and say 'yes' to the Holy Spirit. At this point we become overcomers by giving no foothold to the enemy in our thoughts, speech and actions; but instead cast him out and put him under foot as originally commanded (Gen. 1:28; Eph. 4:22-24,26; James 4:6-8; Rev. 3:21).

**God Lovers**

All that was done to us, and all that we have done to others, the pains and sorrows of life, God will intervene and rearrange all things to our advantage provided we do two things: obey His commandments, and live according to His purposes for our lives by being conformed to His Son (Luke 9:23-24; Rom. 8:28-29; Col. 1:10).

Therefore, we are to change our focus from self to God, by loving Him in our minds, our emotions, our memories, and our wills. Our biblical responses to our neighbor and to the offenses of life provide the proof that we are loving God (John 14:21; 1 Pet. 3:9-15; Matt. 22:36-40; Luke 6:27-38).

- **Thought 2**
  
  We judge ourselves by the 'love' factor. The first thing that love is, is patience. Impatience separates us from God, from self, from neighbor. "Impatience is a form of self-indulgence, and has its roots in the sovereignty of self... This ego-centric attitude severs our link with God... Patience is a life centered in Christ. He who has patience abides in Truth. The impatient man submits to the bondage of the moment... And the ups and downs of life challenge the pursuit of constancy and perseverance... Holy patience embodies an ultimate act of our surrender to God, a status of consummate self-possession. Only in the measure that we have surrendered our inmost being to God, do we possess ourselves." (Luke 21:19). [11][Hildebrand1]
To the extent and degree we love as God loves determines the extent and degree we are overcoming Satan in this battle of wills - God or the devil's (1 Cor. 13:4-8).

Word Knowledge

"The Word of God must abide in a person for a person to know God in a personal way. To 'abide' means that the word of God must not only be allowed to come into a person's mind and heart, it must be grasped and clung to. 'Abiding' means the Word of God..."

- living, moving, ruling, and reigning in a person's life and heart.
- stirring and convicting, and challenging a person.
- leading to confession, repentance, growth, maturity.
- teaching love, compassion, forgiveness, goodness, and just behavior.
- causing one to believe and trust God's Son, Jesus Christ, as his Savior and Lord." (Quoted from [14][Leader1].)

Goal

Our Lord took on flesh and bones - the human nature - that through the Cross, we may be translated from the earthly to the spiritual realm. No longer in the image of man after the fall, but now in the image of God as originally planned before the fall, we proceed to the 'high calling of Christ Jesus' (Gen. 1:26; Rom. 6:3-6; Rom. 8:29; Phil. 3:12; Col. 1:13).

Accordingly, it is our responsibility to attain to this level of being in our souls by identifying, locating, and eradicating the residuals of our fallen nature residing in our souls (Eph. 4:22-24). This is a lifelong process dedicated to purifying the intellect, the memories, the emotions, and the wills to equip us to love as God loves (2 Cor. 7:1).
1.5. Summary

- Judge self in every encounter, being continually sensitive to sinful reactions: not excusing, nor justifying self, neither blaming others. We are to restore self, to prepare self to be in a position to restore others.

- Daily put-off the old self and put-on the new self by biblically responding to life's irritations and offenses.

- Constantly sustain a state of forgiving and reconciling in the affairs of life, allowing Jesus to live out His obedient life through us.

- Dispose self to the purification of the intellect, the memories, the emotions, and the will through meditation and contemplation.

( Gen. 1:28 ; Luke 9:23-24 ; Eph. 3:19 ; Col. 1:27 ) As we are made of the earth, the first thing we are to dominate is the self: to put self under the complete influence of the Holy Spirit, to be a blessing upon this earth until we are filled with the fullness of God, to be clothed with the glory of God as in the days of Adam and Eve before the fall.
Chapter 2. Biblical Psychology: Approach to Problems

Table of Contents

2.1. Diagnosis
2.2. Approach to Solutions
Feelings

( Matt. 12:33-37 ) We are the sum of what we encountered in life and our reactions to these events. Being conditioned by life’s experiences, we are prone to react to life impulsively and instinctively rather than to respond on the basis of considered judgment. Such actions reveal a man's inner life - his focus - and who and what determines his peace and joy ( 1 John 2:3-6 ; Matt. 5:44 ; Gal. 5:19-21 ; Col. 3:5-9 ).

Our usual focus is on what others have done or failed to do. As we maintain a self-defensive and self protective posture, we are inclined to judge, to condemn, to criticize, to blame shift, and similar reactions. This self focus is a breeding ground for anger, frustration, despair, bitterness, self-pity, and the like - a life of feelings. A feeling-oriented life is a fertile area in which Satan operates and upon which he feeds ( Gen. 4:7 ).

Doing

( John 14:21 ; James 1:22-25 ) The ungodly live by their senses. Their lives are directed by how and what they feel. This is what distinguishes a committed Christian from the world: a Christian lives by the will of God, not by feelings. However, nothing wrong with feelings in themselves until we act upon them. We are not to be directed or to live by feelings. We are to take stock and make note of our intents - the spirit that is being manifested. Then ask God for the grace to insure that we respond in a manner that honors and glorifies Him.

Regardless of how we feel we are to do what the word of God says to do. As we do to please the Father, godly feelings follow - the joy of the Lord. Living by the word, one serves God the Creator. Anything done without faith, without reference to God's word is sin ( James 4:17 ; Eph. 4:29 ; Rom. 2:6-9 ; John. 3:21 ; 1 John 2:3 ; Prov. 1:22-31 ; Rom. 8:13 ).

Root

( 2 Cor. 5:17 ; Jer. 17:9 ) Our responses and reactions to life reflect our roots, the source of our being. Man's thoughts, speech and actions convey the character of these roots. Here we can identify the sin patterns and strongholds developed over the years that characterize the lifestyle and personality of the individual.

Category of root problems are many: hypocrisy, manipulation, lying, cheating, stealing, boasting, blame shifting, self-centeredness, self-protection, self-interest, anger, impatience, self-pity, lust, immorality, greed, malice, deceit, etc - a life characterized by self being on the throne of one's life.

Key

We establish godly roots by changing I to We, you in union with Christ. This begins with the new birth, followed by daily renewal of the mind. Thus life is confronted on the basis of God's word - the will of God. As we do the word, the Holy Spirit changes our roots which affects our feelings. This is a purification process. And we, in turn, begin to respond to life in a manner that glorifies God ( 2 Cor. 10:3-5 ; Gal. 5:22-23 ; 2 Pet. 1:3-8 ; Eph. 4:22-24 ; Col. 3:10 ).
2.2. Approach to Solutions

**Perspective**

(ISA. 55:8-9 ; PROV. 14:12) We are to look at life from God's perspective, His view, not from our way, experiences, ideas, opinions, what others say, the world's philosophy or its psychology. The basic problem and the supreme challenge you will face in making Christ-honoring changes is dying to self. The biblical perspective concerning 'self' is exactly opposite to what the wisdom of this world proclaims (LUKE 9:23-24).

Accordingly, to live biblically is to respond to life's challenges in a manner that pleases and honors God, no longer pleasing and gratifying self (1 COR. 3:19-20 ; 1 JOHN 2:15-17 ; 1 JOHN 2:20,27 ; 1 COR. 2:12-13).

**Hope**

(HEB. 6:18-20) Hope is an anchor of the soul because it affects our mind and emotions. Christ within me, the Anointed One, breaks the yoke of life's pressures on me. And my job is to develop this inner image of Christ within me, that in Him, I am more than a conqueror, never under but always over circumstances, no matter what I face in life.

To really believe this in the inner core of my being that all God's promises are mine depends upon my living in and by the living word of God (JOHN 16:33 ; JAMES 1:2-4).

- (EZEK. 36:26-27) God gave me a heart of flesh, put His Spirit within me, and gives me power to carry out His commands.
- (1 COR. 2:12-13) Being a child of God, I receive revelation knowledge by the word of God in and through my human spirit.
- (ROM. 8:28-29) No matter what happens to me in life when I call upon God He will intervene in my life, He will reach into my experiences, redeem my past, and cause things to work out for my benefit.
- (1 COR. 10:13) God is the One Who is faithful. As I put my faith in Him, He will bring me out successfully.
- (HEB. 4:15-16 ; HEB. 7:25) All I have to do is ask boldly, and God's Grace is available to me, and the blood of Jesus Christ intercedes always, washing and cleansing from all sense of guilt and shame whether real or imaginary.
- (ROM. 6:3-6) My old human nature and all my past has been buried with Christ when I was baptized into His death. At the burial I was also raised with Him into the newness of life, freed from the power of sin, and free now to do acts of righteousness.

**Change**

(GEN. 4:7 ; EPH. 5:14-16) We must choose to change. We cannot take living for granted, being careless or casual about our thinking, speaking and acting. God put us on this earth to actively replace evil with righteousness.
Critical that I judge myself daily, that I am walking in the Spirit, responding to life God's way, then I will be in the position to help restore others.

My total being belongs to the Lord for His use. This requires a total overhaul of my person, separating myself from my past, and the world's system and influences in order to be conformed to the ways of the Lord.

Listed in these references are the basic put-offs and put-ons to guide and lead one to live a biblical lifestyle.

Examine self daily to see if I am living by God's standards for that day, being a blessing and destroying the works of the devil.

Work Out Your Salvation

The enemy never stops working. This compels us to be completely dependent upon the Lord 24 hours a day: to be conscious of His Presence, and to be actively involved in the pursuit of establishing His righteousness in all of life's endeavors.

Through the meditation process, we change our inner man, the root. And from the godly root, our thoughts, our speech, and our actions. This continues until we experience the fullness of God and express His Presence wherever we go.

We are to identify areas that need changing, being specific to identify put-offs and appropriate put-ons.
Chapter 3. Counseling Process

Table of Contents

3.1. Problem Area
3.2. Solution
3.3. Counseling Tools
3.1. Problem Area

We understand that biblical counseling looks at life's issues from the perspective of our 'feelings', 'doing' and 'root' levels. It is through these levels, we assess and evaluate the problem, the diagnostics.

Our 'feelings' tell us what is happening, but we are not to make decisions or live by those 'feelings'. This is what distinguishes a Christian from the world. The world lives by 'feelings' but a Christian lives by his will. And his will is based on the word of God which is the will of God. He is to do what God says to do regardless of his 'feelings'.

The 'doing' of God's word regardless of feelings is illustrated by God's commandment to love our enemies, do good to those who hate you, bless those who curse you, and pray for those who persecute you. This is all contrary to our natural feelings but our true self in exercising God's command - the self in union with the Holy Spirit - transcends the natural and changes our feelings into compassion rather than retaliation.

The emphasis on the Christian life is in the 'doing'. It is the 'doing' that changes our feelings as well as our 'root' level. As we do what God's word commands, the Holy Spirit changes our 'root' from selfishness and self-centeredness, conforming us to the image of the Lord Jesus Christ.

This lifelong process continues changing us from glory to glory when we simply obey God's word.
3.2. Solution

Accordingly, we are to view the problem from 'God's perspective', and His word provides the solution, the 'hope', and with hope are 'changes' that are necessary, and the 'practice' of these changes to conform you to the image of Christ.

Depending upon your problem or situation, the following are provided to assist you in seeking God's solution:

1. **Orientation to Biblical Counseling**. An eight week training course to provide students with a basic knowledge on how to handle their problems God's way as opposed to the world's way.

2. **Biblical Discipleship**. A five week program for new Christians, teaching them how to grow and mature in Christ. This could be used for individual counseling or a classroom setting.

3. **Strengthening Your Marriage**. A ten week course for pre-marital and marital situations.

4. **Life Studies**. These are worksheets designed for individual counseling situations, and deal with a variety of sin problems and the solutions thereof.

The Life Studies are divided into three categories:

1. **Guilt and Shame**, the past;
2. **Anger and Bitterness**, the present;
3. **Fear**, the future.

These time segments cover all of life's experiences and must be dealt with biblically. Counselee must know that he is identified with Christ, that by the blood of our Lord, counselee's conscience is washed and cleansed of guilt and shame once and forever. Now he is to live the new life, empowered by the Holy Spirit, collaborating with God, to deal with his present, the daily offenses and irritations of life, and thereby establish God's will on earth. Thus, he is enabled to leave the future in God's hands.
3.3. Counseling Tools

Use **Section A.7, “Problem/Solution Worksheet”** as a guide to gather basic information in order to evaluate the problem, and to provide a biblical solution.

**The Life Studies**, the various subject matter worksheets, and the forms listed in the **Appendix**, provide source material for discussion purposes as well as for homework assignments.

For an in-depth biblical understanding of the specific issues addressed in this manual, we recommend the following:

- **Strengthening Your Marriage**. By Wayne Mack. [15][Mack1]
- **The Healing Presence**. by Leane Payne. [19][Payne1]
- **Restoring the Christian Soul Through Healing Prayer**. by Leane Payne. [20][Payne2]
- **Bold Love**. By Dan Allender. [3][Allender1]
- **The Divine Conspiracy**. By Dallas Willard. [32][Willard1]
- **The Interior Castle**. By St Teresa of Avila. [30][StTeresa1]
- **Transformation in Christ**. By Dietrich von Hildebrand. [11][Hildebrand1]
- **Collected Works of St. John of the Cross**. By Kieran Kavanaugh. [13][Kavanaugh1]
- **Healing the Culture**. By Robert J.Spitzer. [28][Spitzer1]

**Remember:** You are given life so that Life may indwell you, Christ Himself, and you are to work out this life daily being conformed to His image. God's word is your authority, and the indwelling Holy Spirit is your power to enable you to be a blessing on this earth. Go now as you make a disciple of yourself, go and make disciples of others and fulfill Christ's command. Let a godly lifestyle be a living witness of Christ walking this earth in, as, and through you.

**Work Out Your Salvation** (Phil. 2:12-13)

Memory Verse(s):  
*Josh. 1:8*

Devotion:  
BSAF on **Eph. 4:25-32**.

Put-Off/Put-On:  
Select a problem that the Lord wants you to work on and complete columns 1 through 4 on **Section A.4, “Victory Over Sin Worksheet”**. Review **Eph. 4:25-32**; **Rom. 12:9-21**; **1 Pet. 2** and **1 Pet. 3**. Preview **Section A.2, “Think And Do List”**.
Basic Study: Orientation To Biblical Counseling

There are two series in this area.

Table of Contents

4. Orientation To Biblical Counseling Mini Series
   4.1. God's Way vs Man's Way
   4.2. Prerequisites to Biblical Change
   4.3. Why There is Hope
   4.4. Effecting Biblical Change
   4.5. Dealing with Self
   4.6. Anger and Bitterness
   4.7. Depression
   4.8. Fear and Worry

5. Healing The Soul Series
   5.1. Healing Presence
   5.2. Transforming the Natural Self
   5.3. What Makes a Man a Man
   5.4. Needs of Man
   5.5. Healing of the Soul
   5.6. Mind and Will
   5.7. Meditation Process
   5.8. Steps to a Liberated Will
   5.9. Healing Prayer for the Mind
   5.10. Perfectionism
   5.11. Schizophrenia (Double-Mindedness)
   5.12. Transpersonal Psychology
   5.13. Healed from Fear
   5.14. Rejections
   5.15. Attitude and Behavior
# Chapter 4. Orientation To Biblical Counseling Mini Series

## Table of Contents

1. **God's Way vs Man's Way**
2. **Prerequisites to Biblical Change**
3. **Why There is Hope**
4. **Effecting Biblical Change**
5. **Dealing with Self**
6. **Anger and Bitterness**
7. **Depression**
8. **Fear and Worry**
4.1. God's Way vs Man's Way

Dynamics of Problem Solving

(Heb. 3:13) Being ignorant of sin desensitizes and causes hardening.
(Rom. 1:20-32) After awhile you become your own god by establishing standards to justify self-centered pursuits. People perish because of ignorance; therefore, it is a question of becoming knowledgeable, of becoming sensitive, of recognizing that living in this world cannot be taken for granted (Hosea 4:6).

The Ways of Man and the Ways of God

Approximately 230 psychological schools of thought are practiced in the world dealing with the study of man's behavior, and the varied methods and means required for man to solve personal problems. These schools are reduced to five common characteristics.

1. **Man is good**: Humanism - independence from God - New Age: Man has everything necessary within to solve own problems - mind merely blocked by negative thinking or influences - develop positive thinking and draw from one's own resources - see self as worthwhile and esteemed. What does God say? Ps. 62:9; Rom. 3:10-18,23; Rom. 7:18.

2. **Man is a superior animal**: Basic view of man is that his behavior is wrongly conditioned or programmed by environment and circumstances. He needs to be reconditioned or reprogrammed by manipulation of behavior through use of positive and negative stimuli... He is artificially maneuvered to respond to reward and punishment in order to improve self. What does God say? John 15:4-5; Rom. 1:18-32; James 4:10.

3. **Man can change himself**: Although being wounded by circumstances of life, man can change bad behavior. This is a combination of the above positions: that through education, logic and reason, man can overcome self. What does God say? Jer. 13:23; Ezek. 18:20; Ezek. 36:26-27.

4. **Man, a victim of conscience**: Man driven by instincts, thwarted by family, by society, by upbringing, and by others, who are responsible for his problems. Deep analysis necessary, along with hypnosis, resocialization, catharsis, self-actualization, free association, etc. What does God say? Ezek. 18:20; Phil. 2:3-4; 1 Tim. 4:1-2.

5. **Man, a bargainer**: When the above doesn't work, the world uses - trade-offs. You do this, and I will do this, a 50/50 arrangement. Imbalances are inevitable, the self nature always wants more than its share. What does God say? God commands us to love without expectation of return, to return good for evil. Rom. 12:21; Phil. 2:3-4.

Man's way is always self-oriented, he is his own god, as evidenced by:

1. no biblical confrontation,
2. no conversion experience expected or even considered,
3. no repentance,
4. no work of the Holy Spirit,
5. and no sanctification process in bearing the image of God.

Given impetus in modern times from the so-called Enlightenment and the Renaissance periods, this typifies and represents man's attempt to save himself without God. Such concepts have culminated today in a society whose sinking foundations are being built on preferences (feelings) rather than principles (absolutes). Twisted human reason and logic replaces the Ten Commandments.

**God's Way of Handling Problems**

(Phil. 3:13) God is the God of the 'I AM', He is not in the past, nor in the future, He is always in the present. We start from the present and each day thereafter - one day at a time.

- (Luke 9:62) Looking back into the past will make you unfit for the present.
- (Heb. 11:15) Thinking of the past makes one vulnerable, and weak.
- (Rom. 8:28) Past events in our lives are irreversible. Why waste time and effort there.

Our reactions to those events can be changed as we allow God to intervene in the present, to reach into our experiences, to redeem us, to free us to love and worship God. Eventually we become lovers of God in our spirits instead of lovers of self by dwelling on the past.

(1 Tim. 4:7; Eph. 4:22-24) Thus, it is through discipline we become godly: by commitment to live God's way in the present through the simple process of putting-off and putting-on - by the authority of God's word and by the power of the Holy Spirit.

Accordingly, we change our coping mechanisms from reacting to life to responding to life on the basis of God's word.

**God's Resources**

- Bible - 2 Tim. 3:16-17; Heb. 4:12.
- Counselors - Gal. 6:1-2; Rom. 15:14; Prov. 15:22.
- Start up the spiral by tackling the immediate problem first (James 1:2). Act on known solutions, postpone acting when solutions are unknown (James 1:5-8; John 7:17; Rom. 14:23). Continue up the spiral (Heb. 5:14).
**Work Out Your Salvation** (Phil. 2:12-13)

Memory Verse(s):

2 Tim. 3:16,17

Devotion:

BSAF on **John 16:7,8,13** ; **Heb. 4:12** ; **Gal. 6:1** . Do one a day.

Put-Off/Put-On:

Study **Eph. 4:22-32** and make a list of your failures to respond biblically.

Reference: [2][Adams2]
4.2. Prerequisites to Biblical Change

Four Stages of Spiritual Development

1. **Born-again stage** is the new birth, new life - eternal life from above.
   - *(John 1:12)*: Child of God, God is now the Father of our spirits.
   - *(Phil. 2:12-13)*: Salvation is not just a destination change. It is the beginning stage of the development of a new life. We were the slaves of Satan, but now we are children of God, joint-heirs with Jesus. Accordingly, we are to resist the residual evil tendencies of the old life by submitting the natural life to the spiritual life on a continuous basis until we "become like little children" (Matt. 18:3). Takes a moment to be born-again from above, but a lifetime to work out being conformed to the image of Our Lord.
   - *(1 John 2:3-6; John 14:21)*: To obey is to really hear, to really listen, to see, and to understand what I listened to, and to act upon what I heard. If we are obeying, we will walk as Jesus walked.
   - *(1 Cor. 3:16)*: Obedience builds the temple. Doing the word are the bricks of the temple making it suitable for God to dwell in it.

2. **Spiritual stage** is knowing the fullness of the Holy Spirit, being fully empowered to live the Christian life.
   - *(Acts 1:8)*: When the Holy Spirit comes upon you, you will receive power to be His witnesses.
   - *(1 Cor. 6:17)*: One spirit with Him. You are a co-worker.
   - *(Rom. 5:5)*: Love is poured out into our hearts, act by faith upon this truth. Love is ready to flow out as a river of living waters. Faith, hope and love flows from obedience.

3. **Pathway of the cross stage** is a daily exercise of getting down into the death of Christ, to allow Christ to live out His life through us.
   - *(Rom. 6:3-6)*: Old nature buried, no longer slaves of sin. As we put-off daily sins, we arise immediately in the newness of life in Christ and able to respond biblically to all of life's encounters.
   - *(Eph. 4:22-24)*: We must do the doing: putting-off corruptions - renewing ourselves in the spirit of our minds - and putting-on truth in all areas of living. Daily, we have our calvary, our resurrection, and our ascension.
(Luke 9:23-24) No longer defend or protect self, but practice
death to private aims, selfish passions and prejudices, to worldly
reputation and honor.

(Phil. 2:3-5) As with Jesus, now I am to seek the interests and
betterment of others. I am no longer central but to use self to be
a blessing to others.

4. **Ascension/overcomer/spiritual warfare stage** is where the believer realizes
and knows he is in union with Christ.

( Eph. 1:17-23 ) We are seated with Him, "Far above all
authority..."

(Luke 10:19) Given all authority over the power of the enemy.

(Rom. 8:29 ; 1 John 3:8) God created us to be conformed to
the image of His Son, and as such, to do as He did: to destroy the
works of the devil.

(Col. 2:13-15) Our problem is not with Satan, he has been
defeated. The issue is our relationship with God, knowing who and
what we are in Christ Jesus. Therefore, we are to keep the enemy
from having any footholds in our lives by being free in the
following areas: (James 4:6-8)

- **Genealogy** : (Gal. 3:13-14) Realize and know
  that the Blood of Jesus has freed me from all
generation curses (Exodus 18:20).

- **Circumstances of life** : (Matt. 16:24-25 ; Col.
  1:10-11) No longer react to or controlled by the
  externals of life, by personal attacks, by pressures
  of the world, by trials and tribulations, but respond
  by and according to the promptings and power of
  the Holy Spirit (James 1:2-4).

- **Environment** : (1 John 2:15 ; 2 Pet. 1:4) Partaker of the divine life and nature, and have
  escaped from the world’s system of lusts. The devil
  has nothing on me. I am now in the position to
  overcome him in all areas of life in the name of
  Jesus Christ. To the extent I grow in virtues, to
  that extent Christ inhabits my life.

**The Characteristics of an Overcomer**

- (Eph. 3:9-10) Proclaims God’s wisdom to the enemy: for this is a battle
  of wisdom.

- (Phil. 1:11) Do all to the honor and praise of God that His glory may be
  both manifested and recognized.
• (Prov. 24:10) Nothing can ever limit or defeat us in Christ. We proceed until victory prevails.

• (Prov. 21:22) No compromises: we ascend, we assault, and cast down all opposition.

• (Luke 11:20-23; 1 John 4:4; Isa. 9:6) We move from strength to strength for there is no end to God's kingdom. We are commissioned to establish His Kingdom of peace and joy on earth.

Being an overcomer we accomplish God's purposes for our lives by being conformed to the image of His Son. We do as He did, walk as He did: do all to destroy the works of the devil in ourselves and in others.

**Work Out Your Salvation** (Phil. 2:12-13)

Memory Verse(s):

1 Cor. 10:13

Devotion:

BSAF on Rom. 12:1-2; Gal. 5:16-17.

Put-Off/Put-On:

Review sample list (below) and Eph. 4:22-32, note problems you are experiencing that God wants you to work on during this course. Work out one problem at a time by using Section A.4, “Victory Over Sin Worksheet”.

**Sample list** of problems to help you decide problem areas: adultery, anger, anorexia, bulimia, evil talk, depression, lack of discipline, fear, fornication, greed, guilt, homosexuality, impatience, laziness, gluttony, loneliness, lust, lying, marriage problems, pride, procrastination, rebellion, self-pity, substance abuse, worry, bitterness, frustration, stealing, child discipline problems, jealousy, envy, frustration, stealing, interpersonal conflicts and disputes.
4.3. Why There is Hope

Your Hope in the Midst of Trials

1. Those in Christ are freed from the power and penalty of sin (Rom. 6:3-7, 14, 18, 23). The past is dealt with once and forever. To listen to the past is to listen to demons, and to dishonor the Blood of Christ (Heb. 10:14-22). We are to give our time and effort to the present.

2. God will not allow believers to be tested or tempted beyond what they can bear. He gives His grace and strength to endure every test and resist every temptation so that you never have to sin (Rom. 8:35-39; 1 Cor. 10:13; 2 Cor. 4:7-10; 2 Cor. 12:9-10; Phil. 4:13; Heb. 4:15-16; 2 Pet. 2:9).

3. Our Lord Jesus Christ will grant mercy and provide grace to help in every need. He constantly intercedes as an advocate for you to God the Father and fully understands your weaknesses (Heb. 2:18; Heb. 4:15-16; Heb. 7:25; Rom. 5:10; John 20:23). Don't defend self when treated unfairly, or suffering injustices. As your advocate, let Jesus handle evil done to you on earth. Our job is to love our enemies, do good to those who persecute you, to express goodwill to them: put them in the hands of God; pray that they may receive spiritual blessings in Christ (Rom. 12:19).

4. Trials and testings will develop and mature you in Christ if you respond to them in God's way (Rom. 5:3-5; James 1:2-4). He never devises evil or harm for you, rather His plans for you are for good (Gen. 50:20; Deut. 8:2, 5, 16; Ps. 145:17; Jer. 29:11-13; Rom. 8:28-29; Prov. 24:10; Prov. 21:22).

5. God's peace and joy are available to believers regardless of others, possessions or circumstances (Luke 6:35-38; Matt. 6:33; Rom. 5:3-12; John 14:27; John 15:11; John 17:13; Rom. 14:17; Phil. 4:4-7; 1 Pet. 1:6-9). Follow God's will, His word which is His righteousness and the Kingdom of God is yours to proclaim. We reign in life through righteousness.

6. Only God can change people (Ezek. 36:26-27; Phil. 1:6; Phil. 2:13). You cannot and are not responsible for changing others. You are accountable to God solely for your own deeds (Jer. 17:10; Ezek. 18:1-20; Matt. 16:27; Rom. 2:5-10; Col. 3:23-25; 1 Pet. 1:17), and are to do your part in living at peace with others (Matt. 5:23-24; Mark 11:25; Rom. 12:9-21; Rom. 14:19; 1 Pet. 3:8-9; 1 Pet. 4:8).

7. When you confess your sins, God forgives and cleanses you (1 John 1:7-9; Rom. 5:10; Heb. 7:22-25; Heb. 10:22-23). Our job is to honor the Blood of Jesus by acting and proclaiming ourselves forgiven by His great sacrifice for us. To act guilty, condemned or self-pitying is to make the cross ineffective. Self-pity is negative pride, worshiping the devil.

As we follow God's way, walking in His word, living by His truths as so stated, we enter into His promises of an abundant life now, here on earth, as well as in eternity (1 Cor. 6:17; John 5:24; John 4:24; John 10:10).

Work Out Your Salvation (Phil. 2:12-13)
Memory Verse(s):

**John 16:33**: Meditate on this verse, read and listen to it carefully, mull it over until you really understand. We are 'overcomers' in Christ. It is about time, we begin to replace evil with righteousness.

**Note**: During the meditating process, seek others interpretation of the verse, ask Holy Spirit to reveal deeper meaning, etc. For example, on the memory verse, Jesus on the Cross exclaimed: "It is Finished!" To me this verse means that Satan is defeated, I am no longer in union with Satan, my sins are forgiven, I am set free from the world, the flesh and the devil, I am complete in Christ, I am an overcomer in Christ, now in Christ I can work through all the trials, tests and temptations of life and overcome them because Jesus overcame the world so can I in Him. When I do sin, I confess and I am immediately cleansed and I begin to praise Him for His great sacrifice. ([1 John 1:9](#))

Devotion:

BSAF on [Heb. 6:19-20](#).

Put-Off/Put-On:

Continue working on 'problem areas' via [Section A.4, "Victory Over Sin Worksheet"](#).

4.4. Effecting Biblical Change

**Approach to Problems**

**Feelings**

(Matt. 12:33-37) We are the sum of what we encountered in life and our reactions to these events. Being conditioned by life's experiences, we are prone to react to life impulsively and instinctively rather than to respond on the basis of considered judgment. Man's words and manner of speech reveal his inner life, his focus, and who and what determines his peace and joy (1 John 2:3-6; Matt. 5:44; Gal. 5:19-21; Col. 3:5-9).

"Separated from God, fallen man became a flesh person, living from the created flesh as the source and center of life. In the realm of creature flesh, man searched for the meaning of life within his brains, intellects, memories, emotions, feelings and passions, which all exists in the organs of his body." He looked to himself for the means to survive which became the meaning and purpose of his life - self-interest, self-protection, self-defensiveness: traits that characterize fallen man.

Man thus becomes vulnerable to what others have done or failed to do to make him secure - it is the fault of others. This state of apprehension opens the door to self-pity, fear, worry, anger, bitterness, jealousy, despair, depression and the like... All these reactions are 'feelings', and 'feelings' are fertile areas in which Satan operates and upon which he feeds (Gen. 4:7).

**Doing**

(John 14:21; James 1:22-25) Residuals of the fallen life exist in our members: the self-defensive, self-interest, self-protective life mechanisms. We are responsible to deal with these areas in which feelings initiate reactions rather than being prompted by the word of God. Regardless of feelings, we are to do what God's word says to do: practicing loving our enemies, being kind to those who hate you, blessing those who curse you, and praying for those who insult you. By God's grace, you will eventually change maliciousness and retaliation to compassion and benevolence. Anything done without faith, without reference to God's word is sin (James 4:17; Eph. 4:29; Rom. 2:6-9; John 3:21; 1 John 2:3-6; Prov. 1:22-31; Rom. 8:13; Luke 6:27-31).

**Root**

(2 Cor. 5:17) Our responses or reactions to life reflect our true roots: the source of our being. The essence or substance of a man are his thoughts, his speech and his actions. Here we can identify the sin patterns and strongholds developed over the years that characterize the lifestyle and personality of the individual. Be aware of the 'body'. It is not an entity unto itself, but the body is God's vehicle to establish His Kingdom on earth. Accordingly, through our body, our thoughts, our speech, our actions are to reflect the taproot- the character of Christ Himself.

Category of root problems are many: hypocrisy, manipulation, lying, cheating, stealing, boasting, blame shifting, self-centeredness, self-protection, self-interest, anger, impatience, self-pity, lust, immorality, greed, malice, deceit, and the like - a life characterized by self being on the throne of life.
• **Key**: We establish godly roots by changing 'I' to 'We', you in union with Christ. This begins with the new birth, followed by daily renewal of the mind as we begin to confront life on the basis of God's word (2 Cor. 10:3-5; Gal. 5:22-23; 2 Pet. 1:3-8; Eph. 4:22-24; Col. 3:10).

**Approach to Solutions**

**Perspective**

(Isa. 55:8-9; Prov. 14:12) We are to look at life from God's perspective, His view, not from our way, experiences, ideas, opinions, what others say, the world's philosophy or its psychology. The basic problem and the supreme challenge you will face in making Christ-honoring changes is dying to self. The biblical perspective concerning 'self' is exactly opposite to what the wisdom of this world proclaims (Luke 9:23-24). Accordingly, to live biblically is to respond to life's challenges in a manner that pleases and honors God - no longer pleasing and gratifying self (1 Cor. 3:19-20; 1 John 2:15-17; 1 Cor. 2:12-13; 1 John 2:20,27).

**Hope**

(Heb. 6:18-20) Hope is an anchor of the soul because it affects our mind and emotions. Christ within me, the Anointed One, breaks the yoke of life's pressures on me. My job is to develop this inner image of Christ within me, that in Him, I am more than a conqueror, never under but always over circumstances, no matter what I face in life. To really believe this in the inner core of my being that all God's promises are mine depends upon my living in and by the living word of God (John 16:33; James 1:2-4).

(Ezek. 36:26-27) God gave me a heart of flesh, put His Spirit within me. He gives me power to carry out His commands.

(1 Cor. 2:12-13) Being a child of God, I receive revelation knowledge by the word of God in and through my human spirit.

(Rom. 8:28-29) No matter what happens to me in life when I call upon God He will intervene in my life. He will reach into my experiences, redeem my past, and cause things to work out for my benefit.

(1 Cor. 10:13) God is the One who is faithful. As I put my faith in Him, He will bring me out successfully.

(Heb. 4:15-16; Heb. 7:25) All I have to do is ask boldly, and God's Grace is available to me. The blood of Jesus Christ intercedes always, washing and cleansing from all sense of guilt and shame whether real or imaginary.

(Rom. 6:3-6) My old human nature and all my past has been buried with Christ when I was baptized into His death. At the burial I was also raised with Him into the newness of life, freed from the power of sin, and free now to do acts of righteousness.

**Change**

( Gen. 4:7; Eph. 5:14-16) We must choose to change. We cannot take living for granted, being careless or casual about our thinking, speaking and acting. God put us on this earth to actively replace evil with righteousness.
(Matt. 7:1-5; 1 Cor. 11:28-31) Critical that I judge myself daily, that I am walking in the Spirit, responding to life God's way. Then I will be in the position to help restore others.

(Rom. 12:1-2) My total being belongs to the Lord for His use. This requires a total overhaul of my person, separating myself from my past, the world's system and influences in order to be conformed to the ways of the Lord.

(Eph. 4:25-32; Col. 3:5-17; Rom. 12:9-21; 1 Pet. 2; 1 Pet. 3) Listed in these references are the basic put-offs and put-ons to guide and lead one to live a biblical lifestyle.

(Rom. 8:29; 1 John 3:8) Examine self daily to see if I am living by God's standards for that day, being a blessing and destroying the works of the devil.

**Working Out Your Salvation**

(Ps. 1:1; John 15:5) The enemy never stops working which compels us to be completely dependent upon the Lord 24 hours a day. We are to be always conscious of His Presence - to be actively involved in the pursuit of establishing His righteousness in all of life's endeavors.

(James 1:21-25) Through the meditation process, we change our inner man, the root. From the godly root, God prompts our thoughts, our speech, and our actions. This continues until we experience the fullness of God and express His Presence wherever we go.

(Eph. 4:22-24; 1 John 2:3-5) We are to identify areas that need changing, being specific to identify put-offs and appropriate put-ons.

**Work Out Your Salvation** (Phil. 2:12-13)

Memory Verse(s):

Josh. 1:8

Devotion:

BSAF on Eph. 4:25-32.

Put-Off/Put-On:

Continue working on failures and complete columns 1 through 4 on **Section A.4, “Victory Over Sin Worksheet”**. Review the change verses above especially Eph. 4:25-32; Rom. 12:9-21; 1 Pet. 2 and 1 Pet. 3. Preview **Section A.2, “Think And Do List”**.
4.5. Dealing with Self

Marriage Concept

( Gen. 2:7 ; Phil. 3:8 ) God formed man out of the dust of the ground. By God’s breath, man received consciousness, a capacity to think, and an awareness of his environment and surroundings. Man's very being depends solely upon God. Man without God is nothing.

( Gen. 1:26-28 ) God created mankind, Adam and Eve, as one entity. Mankind is mated to God and through the imaging process to be the revealers of God's love to the world. God blessed them, and endued them with power to be prosperous in all areas of living. All that was required was for man to voluntarily stay mated and submitted to God's authority - His word.

( Eph. 5:21 ) Both husband and wife, as separate entities, are subject to the Lord first, then to one another. By this act of obedience, recognizing God as Creator and Sustainer, they would merge into one flesh. The concept of marriage applies to the body of Christ as His bride being merged into one by obedience - individually and collectively.

Loss of Image

( Gen. 3:1-6 ) Man tested to choose to be dependent upon God or to be independent - to become their own gods. The desire that was put into them to please God, now turned to lust to please themselves. Becoming gods they looked to themselves for resources to handle life, to find within themselves wisdom, strength, and ability to understand and control life in all its manifestations. By this choice, as they changed from self-loving-others to self-loving-self, fear became their constant companion.

Self Promotion

( Gen. 3:7-10 ) Reverential fear and awe of God and His magnificence changed to fear of punishment and a concern for the survival of the self. All man had to do was look to God, obey His word, and God would take care of everything else. Separated from God man has to look to himself for security, God no longer there to provide. Man now looks horizontally to find acceptance and approval by performing and impressing others how great he is, by controlling others, by seeking power over others: by wealth, by position. Man is always seeking to find the meaning of life within himself when the meaning of life can only be found by manifesting the glory of God in his behavior.

Remarriage

( Luke 9:23-24 ) By and through the Cross of Christ, we are enabled to resume the original relationship with God before the fall. By the cross, we are freed from the self-loving-self and become the self-loving-others, expressing the glory of God in our behavior to others.

( Eph. 4:22-24 ) We are all conditioned by life's experiences. We are the sum of all that we encountered in life. Our culture, our environs, our circumstances in life have impacted our lives and has affected our reactions. Thus, our coping mechanisms are sensitized to cover and protect the self in competition with others. The answer to this worldly, fleshly self is to study our union with Jesus Christ, and this by the daily putting-off of the corrupted self and the putting-on of the new self by the renewing of the mind.

Battleground
You will face constant temptations to self centeredness that lead to thoughts, speech, and actions that are devastating to the body of Christ and your own walk with the Lord. Those sins that characterized your life apart from Christ must be confessed and repented of if you are to mature as a child of God.

Man's problems is that he pays too much attention to himself, not too little. We already know how we want others to treat us. Thus, we are commanded to treat others the same way with the focus on the other and not self. God has given to us all we need or want. There is nothing we should seek for ourselves but to exercise who and what we are in Christ Jesus.

A proper view of self comes from an understanding of who you are in Christ: that God is actively involved in your life, that He has chosen you to be a testimony of His power to the world, and that He gives you a purpose for living by conforming you to the image of His Son.

Your contentment in all circumstances of life is dependent on your obedient responses to God in your thoughts, speech, and actions. By obeying the Lord in your daily walk, this demonstrates the Lordship of God over your life. The sense of value, of worthiness, of self-esteem comes by first seeking His Kingdom and His righteousness.

Envy, jealousy, covetousness, and greed reveal a self-focus that questions God's work and provision in your life. These sins must be put-off out of your commitment to live for Jesus Christ.

In latter days, we will be lovers of self, led on by various impulses, always learning and never able to come to the knowledge of the truth. Being a hearer only, you will be deluded.

Daily walking in Christ, committing our will to please God, being fruitful, increasing in the knowledge of God, strengthened in His power, these changes in lifestyle give evidence that we are a child of God. As such, the potential of Christ resides within you always ready to be a blessing, destroying the works of the devil, and to reign in life through righteousness.

Memory Verse(s): 

Devotion: 
BSAF on Eph. 4:26-27,29 .

Put-Off/Put-On: 
Review Gal. 5:19-21 ; Col. 3:5-13 . Check out sinful thinking patterns. Make up Section A.2, “Think And Do List” to change these patterns and establish right thinking, and right doing.

Reference: Chapter 9, [5][BCF1]; [23][Smith1].
Attachment - Continual Self-Evaluation

( Matt. 7:5 ; Eph. 4:29 ; Matt. 5:16 ) In biblically evaluating your thoughts, words, or actions in any situation, answer the following questions. You should memorize both the questions and the references verses.

1. Is this profitable? In other words, does this contribute toward the development of godly traits or help to accomplish biblical responsibilities in my life or in the lives of others? ( 1 Cor. 6:12 ; 1 Cor. 10:23 )

2. Does this bring me under its power or am I controlled by it in any way? ( 1 Cor. 6:12 )

3. Is this an area of spiritual weakness (a stumbling block) in my life? ( Matt. 5:29-30 ; Matt. 18:8-9 )

4. Could this lead another brother in Christ to stumble? ( Rom. 14:13 ; 1 Cor. 8:9-13 )

5. Does this edify (build up) others? Is this the biblically loving thing to do? ( Rom. 14:19 ; 1 Cor. 10:23-24 )

6. Does this glorify God? ( Matt. 5:16 ; 1 Cor. 10:31 )

Reference: Page 130, [5][BCF1].
4.6. Anger and Bitterness

We are the sum of what we experienced in life and our reactions to these experiences. To the extent we are offended, become angry and irritated, we are limited to that extent in our spiritual walk.

• (Rom. 12:10-11 ; Gal. 6:1) Our job is to restore, not to condemn or criticize, so that we can establish God's Kingdom of peace on earth by walking free of irritations, of criticism, of faultfinding, of blame shifting. This is accomplished by purity of heart, love and prayers for each other, consciousness of being in the spirit by faith (Gal. 5:22-23).

• (Eph. 4:31-32 ; Gal. 6:14) By an act of our will, we put-off, and by an act of the will we put-on being a blessing. No longer controlled by life's irritations, but we use these irritations as opportunities to reveal Christ within to touch the other person(s).

• (Matt. 12:34-35) No one or thing is the cause of your anger. The offense reveals the spirit that is in you. Sinful anger reveals that you are living to please self.

• (Eph. 2:1-6) Desires of the flesh and mind are inhabited by envy, jealousy, greed, and pride: the sources of anger. The enemy's job is to keep you occupied and earthbound by these selfish feelings. This will keep you from realizing the fullness of who and what you are in Christ Jesus.

• (Rom. 5:3-5) Anger and bitterness are two noticeable signs of being self-focused, and not trusting God's sovereignty in your life. Don't need to protect your 'rights', the defense of self. The very things that upset you, God will use to perfect and to motivate you to work through these tribulations, becoming a blessing instead of a curse.

• (2 Pet. 1:4) Being a partaker of the divine nature, working through the experiences of life God's way, we begin to realize that we are growing in Christ, and truly being freed from the corruption of this world.

• (Matt. 5:16 ; Eph. 4:1-3) Anger and bitterness are formidable obstacles to biblical love, harmonious relationships, and maturity in Christ. Failing to put off anger grieves the Holy Spirit and gives Satan a place in your life obscuring your witness to others, and disrupting unity in the body of Christ. Dealing biblically with anger and bitterness requires wholehearted obedience to God's word in every circumstance and with every person, even if your feelings dictate otherwise.

• (1 Pet. 1:13-16 ; Eph. 2:10 ; Phil. 3:13-14) Anger and bitterness have no place in thought. We are to think dispassionately. The world lives by experiences, by reason, by feelings, but we are to live by faith. We are to live above experiences and reason. In order to think with security, we must think about thinking. A thinking person realizes who and what he is in Christ. He is above feelings and lives by his will based on the word of God. He fights a good fight of faith, not feelings, and he pursues excellencies being daily conformed to the image of Christ.
• ( Gen. 4:7 ; Prov. 24:10 ; Prov. 21:22 ) You are responsible for controlling your spirit. Since God's word commands you to put away anger and bitterness, then it is possible to do so.

• ( Luke 9:23 ; Gal. 5:16-17 ) Because of the ever-present temptation to live for self rather than to live for God, you must obey God's word, pray habitually, constantly depend on God's Spirit.

• ( Col. 1:10 ) You are not to allow anger to get the upper hand and gain control of your mind or conduct, since Satan uses these opportunities to affect your life. You must live in a manner to please the Lord no matter how you feel.

• ( James 1:19-20 ) Quick to listen means to be quick to ask questions, to get facts, to give time for the Holy Spirit to control you, then you can act in a biblical manner.

**Think Biblically**

( Phil. 4:8 ; Ps. 23:1-6 ) We are to think biblically that God has promised to care for us in any situation, no matter how unsettling it may seem. Discipline your mind to honor and glorify God, to please Him in all situations. "Think" kind and tender thoughts toward the very person with whom you are or have been irritated. Focus your thoughts on solving the current problem ( James 1:5 ; James 3:13-18 ).

**Speak Biblically**

( Ps. 51:1-4 ; James 5:16 ; 1 John 1:9 ; Phil. 3:13-14 ) We are to speak biblically, confess sins to the Lord and to those whom you have failed to love in a biblical manner. Don't talk about your past accomplishments, sorrows or defeats, hurts and pains but talk about the goodness of God in your life. Do not slander, gossip or use words that do not edify ( Prov. 10:18 ; Eph. 4:29 ).

**Act Biblically**

( Col. 3:13 ; James 1:21 ) Forgive others readily as God has forgiven you. Meditate on Scriptures related to overcoming anger and bitterness to remove the root of the foul spirit within.

( Ps. 1:1 ) Identify all danger signals, such as situations, places and personal contacts that bring temptation.

( Matt. 5:23-24 ) Make amends for wrongdoing and seek reconciliation.

( 1 Pet. 3:8-9 ) We are called to be a blessing especially to those who revile us.

**Work Out Your Salvation** (Phil. 2:12-13)

Memory Verse(s):

Eph. 4:26-27,29

Devotion:


Put-Off/Put-On:
Phil. 4:5 Gentleness means forbearing, large-hearted, courteous, generous, lenient, moderate. These are qualities which are opposite to irritability, rudeness, abrasiveness. To put on gentleness, ask self:

1. "What or whom are you most likely to be irritable? What is it about your surroundings that irritate you? About yourself? About friends, associates, family? When are you most likely to be irritated? How do you express irritability?" (A Homework Manual for Biblical Counseling, Wayne Mack.)

2. Make plans to deal with these situations in your thinking, speaking and acting patterns as described in the respective headings in the above paragraphs. See Eph. 4:22-32 for communication guidelines on how to biblical respond to life's circumstances.

3. **Note:** Do not suppress feelings of anger. Turn all offenses over to God the Father, let Him deal with the situation. Ask Him for grace to respond biblically (1 Pet. 2:23).
4.7. Depression

Perspective

- Depression is essentially irresponsibility. There are some organic malfunctions that may trigger feelings of depression. Most symptoms and maladies defined as depression are the consequences of unbiblical habits and/or sinful reactions to circumstances and other people. Depression may be experienced by anyone and must be dealt with from God's perspective and not from your own perspective or any other person's philosophy.

( Gen. 4:3-7 ) God commands us by His word not to live by our feelings, but to decide by my will to respond in a manner which is pleasing in His sight. To react to please self is to be mastered by the reactions which is sin.

( John 15:8-12 ; James 1:22-25 ) Depression is not to be used as an excuse for you to live in an unbiblical manner. Even if you feel depressed, you are still to live biblically. Your thoughts, words, and actions are always to edify others and bring glory to God instead of just obeying God's word when you "feel like it".

( Ps. 32:3-5 ; Ps. 38:1-10 ; Col. 3:25 ) Symptoms defined as 'depression' are sometimes precipitated by sin which means you are living to please yourself instead of living to please the Lord. If you do not repent, confess your self-centeredness and return to living in a biblical manner, you will experience even further difficulties.

( 1 Pet. 3:10-12 ; Rom. 8:11-14 ; Heb. 4:15-16 ) To love life and see good days, you must turn from doing evil and be obedient to God's word. In spite of 'feeling' depressed, you can live biblically because of divine resources that God graciously provides for you. By faith be in the spirit, see self in the Throne room looking at life from God's perspective ( Gal. 5:16 ; Rom. 8:2 ). Pursue peace and harmony, run after it, flee from fear, agitating passions, and immorality ( Ps. 23:1,6 ).

( Rom. 14:17-18 ; 1 John 4:18-21 ; Phil. 4:6-7 ) The way you feel and the way you view yourself, your relationships, and your circumstances are often indications of whether you are living to please yourself or living to please the Lord. It is not the world or things of the world that should occupy our thoughts and time, but are you approaching life from God's perspective, living and thinking God's word. Fear, darkness, depression reveal an absence of loving God and my neighbor. It is our thinking which refuses to be taught by Christ or anyone else. This spirit exalts itself against God - the spirit of antichrist.

Hope

( John 16:33 ; Rom. 5:3-5 ; 1 Cor. 10:13 ) No matter how difficult any situation appears, the Lord Jesus Christ has overcome it. God will not allow anything into your life that is beyond His control or beyond your ability to handle it without sinning. Trials are for your good, they will bring out the power of God in your life when you respond biblically.

( 1 Pet. 1:6-7 ; 2 Cor. 4:7-10 ) All the terrible things that are happening to you are but 'light afflictions'. Look beyond the circumstances and see God in control, perfecting and maturing you for an eternal destiny.
Change

(1 Tim. 4:7-11; Rom. 6:11,13,19) All that I am, my talents, my time belong to the Lord. A good steward is one who starts with God and from God. He puts off disobedience to God's word, and puts on living a disciplined and obedient life out of a consistent desire to please the Lord instead of self. Persistency is the key, it takes sweat and tears to break lifelong habit patterns.

(Matt. 7:1-5; 2 Cor. 10:3-5; Col. 3:2,5-9) In order to put off sinful habits, you must first identify them by examining your life in light of God's word. Once you have identified sins, repent, confess, and immediately put these sins aside.

(Gal. 5:16; Eph. 3:16-21; 1 Pet. 4:11) As you put on righteous deeds in the power of the Holy Spirit, you are to glorify God to demonstrate your love for Him and to please Him in all things. We are to do regardless of how we feel. Be conscious of and practice the Presence of Christ within at all times.

Practice

(Eph. 5:14-18; James 4:17; Col. 3:17,23-24) Establish a biblical schedule for fulfilling your God given responsibilities, keeping the schedule regardless of feelings of depression you may experience. Do all your work heartily as unto the Lord for His glory.

(2 Cor. 4:10-12; Matt. 20:26-28; Phil. 2:3-7) Stop living to please self by following God's commandments. Regard others as more important than yourself, be a servant to God and others.

(2 Cor. 12:7-10; Eph. 5:20; Heb. 12:1-2; Rev. 12:11) Do not be bitter about your conditions, thank God for your circumstances or physical condition that you cannot correct. But correct all deficiencies in your life that hinder you from serving God and others. Share your sufferings with the Lord and deepen your faith.

(1 Cor. 11:31; Eph. 4:29; Col. 4:6; 2 Cor. 10:5; James 1:25) Biblical self-evaluation is necessary in every area of your life which includes your actions, your relationships with others, your words and your thought life. As you obey God's word in all areas of your life, you will receive the Lord's blessings.

Work Out Your Salvation (Phil. 2:12-13)

Memory Verse(s):

Gen. 4:7

Devotion:

BSAF on Phil. 4:4.

Put-Off/Put-On:

Complete Section A.11, “Scheduling Worksheet”, and begin to re-evaluate your use of time and talents to do what God wants you to do. Ask God to help you do what you should do regardless of how you feel, plan a schedule which gives you time to do all that you must do. Then get busy fulfilling your responsibilities. Make "think and do" list of profitable things (Section A.2, “Think And Do List”) you can think about and do when you are tempted to be despondent. Compare Phil. 4:8-9.

Make a list of your abilities and gifts, see Rom. 12. Make a list of specific ways in which you can serve God and other people.
Study the following verses and list things that could be circumstantial causes for depression: **Ps. 32:3-4**; **Ps. 73:1-14**; **Gen. 4:6-7**; **Ps. 55:2-8**; **Luke 24:17-21**; **2 Sam. 18:33**; **1 Sam. 1:7-8**; **Habakkuk 1:1-4**.

Reference: Page 319, [5][BCF1].
4.8. Fear and Worry

- **Fear** invades and underlies the whole of life's activities such as: fear of failure, of change, of success, of rejection, of being abandoned, of loneliness, of the future, of the unknown and the endless list of phobias.

( **Gen. 3:9-10** ; **1 John 4:18** ) Fear is the first emotion expressed by man, and the first emotion dealt with by the Cross of Christ. Fear is replaced by love, faith works by love, love action destroys the feelings of fear.

( **Heb. 3:12-13** ) Main causes of fear are self-concerns, self-interest and self-protection. Fear is really unbelief that Christ is not living within you.

- Fear, worry, anxiety along with anger, bitterness, resentment, guilt, envy, and other sins are just feelings. It is faith acting on God's word by one's will, an act of love, that supersedes feelings.

( **Gen. 4:7** ; **Gen. 15:1** ) When God commands us to "Fear Not!", He is addressing our will and our mind, not our emotions. You work through fear by an act of your will because God is with you, willing you to love. Love casts out all fear ( **1 John 4:18** ).

( **Gen. 1:26-28** ) God commands us to replenish and to subdue. Fear is a necessary part of our design. Fear tells me something or someone who appears bigger than I am is approaching and affecting my mind and my emotions. Fear is a red light that tells us danger is about - to signal us to call upon God and in Him to face the fear - swallow it up and go on to the next thing. We are to replace the fear with a deliberate trust and rest in God who lives in us, drawing upon Him for wisdom, strength and ability. Thus, fear triggers one more way in which God is manifested and revealed in our behavior.

( **Rom. 12:1-2** ) Most of us have a belief bank full of junk. We are to renew the mind, get the junk out, and replace it with thoughts of God's Presence. He is my Light, my Salvation, whom shall I fear: for He will give me all I need as I seek His righteousness.

( **Ps. 42:1-11** ) Talk to self, tell self who God is, rehearse this reality and fear will properly disappear. For God can now be revealed in the situation.

( **Ps. 23** ; **Ps. 24** ; **Ps. 27** ; **Ps. 91** ; **Deut. 28** ) Feelings only obey what I think. If despair, then despair comes, if fearful then more of the same, etc. Truth in God must be learned, that I know within that He is my strength, my adequacy, my wisdom, that His angels are all about me! We control fear by believing the truth in God.

( **Heb. 13:20-21** ) God is with me at all times, He will never leave or forsake me. God loves me, accepts me and approves of me regardless of what others say or think.

( **Matt. 5:43-44** ; **1 John 2:9-10** ) Regardless of what others do or not do, be always in a state of forgiving offenses, develop a permanent state of reconciliation. Choose to love, develop this disposition to love. It takes time for this idea to grow and develop into the image of Christ because it is what Jesus did. Our blueprint states that we were made to love, otherwise life does not work.

( **1 John 3:17** ) Love is an action, activated by compassion. We don't have to pray about it, just do it! Don't have to ask for God's help, Holy Spirit is already in us, and it is our choice to respond God's way allowing His love to be manifested.
Fear is part of living. We will always fear changes, new situations, and a sense of inadequacy will surround all situations. All this does is reveal the creatureness of my being and to remind me that I can't handle anything in my own strength and wisdom. Rejoice that you can't handle it because in each and every circumstance that you call upon the Lord Who is your strength, the more and more you grow into Him.

By faith and not by feelings, call upon the Lord and ask Him that His thoughts become your thoughts, His strengths your strengths, His adequacy your adequacy. This is what is called a normal Christian life.

With diligence and perseverance you can be victorious in all new situations and changes that life offers. The enemy will challenge your growth. Use the barriers he sets up as opportunities to strengthen your faith until you become perfect and complete, lacking in nothing.

He will guide us into the unknown, new territories, new ideas, new situations, and new revelations. Look forward to great opportunities to reveal your potential in Christ. Areas that frighten, God has already given it to us in Christ. As with Moses with just a staff in hand, go with whatever you have in hand, and see miracles.

In order to deal biblically with fear, you must confess your self-centered fear to God and fulfill your responsibilities in Christlike love regardless of your feelings.

Worry is wickedness and laziness, reveals a lack of trust in God. To overcome worry, make a plan to accomplish today's task and do each task heartily as unto the Lord.

**Work Out Your Salvation** (Phil. 2:12-13)

Memory Verse(s):

1 John 4:18

Devotion:

BSAF on 1 John 4:18; John 16:33; John 15:5.

Put-Off/Put-On:

Review Section A.8, “Freedom From Anxiety”, follow the instructions to deal biblically with any problem you may have. Expect and look for miracles.

Reference: [24][Smith2].
# Chapter 5. Healing The Soul Series

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table of Contents</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5.1. Healing Presence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.2. Transforming the Natural Self</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.3. What Makes a Man a Man</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.4. Needs of Man</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.5. Healing of the Soul</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.6. Mind and Will</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.7. Meditation Process</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.8. Steps to a Liberated Will</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.9. Healing Prayer for the Mind</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.10. Perfectionism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.11. Schizophrenia (Double-Mindedness)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.12. Transpersonal Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.13. Healed from Fear</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.14. Rejections</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.15. Attitude and Behavior</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5.1. Healing Presence

Perspective

( Ezek. 36:27 ; Eph. 3:16,17 ) To experience this prayer fulfilled in our lives (as described in these verses) is to find our true center, the 'home within'. From this center, we 'abide' in Christ and He in us, the very root of our being.

Hope

( Matt. 6:14-15 ; Matt. 5:23-24 ; 1 John 1:9 ; Heb. 10:22 ) Barriers that keep us from realizing our 'true center' in Christ are our failures to forgive others as well as receiving forgiveness from God for our own sins. One major area is our guilt and shame, and the failure to acquire the virtue of self-acceptance in Christ. The blood of Christ completely wipes out our past, making us fully acceptable in Christ.

( Phil. 3:13-14 ) The extent a person lives out of his diseased and corrupted attitudes and feelings toward the self to that extent he will fail to find and live from his true center. We must die to misconceived attitudes and the illusory self, else we cannot abide fully in Christ.

( John 14:20 ; Col. 1:27 ) Christ descends to us and into us. He incarnates us. We are indwelt by God Who is above us, before He is within us and beneath us.

( James 4:8 ; Heb. 10:22 ) We look up to God who is other, and sovereign over all. Thank God that Christ’s Spirit is within us, saving us, hallowing us, linking us to Him.

Change

( Phil. 2:12-13 ) By practicing His Presence within, man and God work together. God will not do what you can do, that is, to choose. At the point you choose, it is God who does the doing. Passivity is waiting for God to deal with sin when it has been taking care of at the cross. My job now is to unite my will with His and allow righteousness to flow.

( 1 Cor. 12:7-11 ) The gifts of the Spirit are the nature of the manifestations of God. By practicing the Presence of Christ, we lay the foundation for understanding and moving of the gifts of the Spirit.

( Matt. 5:23-24 ) Healing gifts of the Spirit may face two big barriers to wholeness: failure to forgive others, and failure to receive forgiveness. Faith, knowledge, love, moral conduct, courage, hope, prayer, all have to do with Christ in us. Forgive and be forgiven, daily cleansing of all slights and resentments keeps our union with Christ intact, and allows the free flow of grace.

( Jer. 17:9-10 ) All kinds of hearts within us: broken, grieved, discouraged, proud, wicked, trembling, double, subtle, perverse, sorrowful, haughty, fretting, heavy, jealous, envious, evil, deceitful, hard, scheming, callous and so on. But Christ in us radiates through us, making our two minds hallowed, as well as our feelings, wills, intellect, faculties and our bodies. He completes us and we become: willing, perfect, tender, soft, pure, upright, clean wise, merry, meek and lowly, honest and good, single, true, compassionate and thankful and so on.

Work Out Your Salvation (Phil. 2:12-13)

Memory Verse(s):
Col. 2:11-12

Devotion:
BSAF on Matt. 5:23-26

Put-Off/Put-On:
List any interpersonal conflicts and disputes. Prepare a failure list and make plans to resolve and be reconciled by working columns 1-4 of Section A.4, “Victory Over Sin Worksheet”.

Reference: See [19][Payne1] for further reading.
5.2. Transforming the Natural Self

**Perspective**

( Gen. 1:26-28,31 ; Gen. 2:3,7 ; 1 Cor. 15:47 ) Man was made before sin entered, and he was made of dust and divinity, his fundamental nature. Made of the dust of the ground is man's glory because in it man was to manifest the image of God. Sin is not in 'matter', it was never planted. Sin is not part of human nature as God designed it. Sin is not a 'disease', but a rebellion against God.

In John 6:56-58 Jesus says we should let the very corpuscles of our blood, every nerve and cell of our flesh, exhibit the new life that has been created in us. And to complete what the first Adam failed to do, that is to transform the natural into the spiritual through obedience.

**Hope**

( 1 Cor. 6:19-20 ) Our temple is a fleshly one, not a spiritual one. But being born-again and becoming identified with the death of Christ, we exhibit His life in our mortal flesh. The life of the Son of God is born in us; therefore, the perfection of that life enables us not only to know what the will of God is, but to carry out His will in our mortal body.

( Exodus 33:20 ; Rom. 6:23 ; Eph. 2:1 ) We became subject to death not because we are finite beings but because of sin. Whenever we touch sin, death is the result. No one can see God and live, yet we do see God and live, but only by going through death. When we are born-again, we are also experiencing death. For to be born-again we must die - die to our claim to our right to ourselves. As we do, we receive the gift of eternal life, which is "the gift of God in Jesus Christ Our Lord."

( Gen. 3:12-15 ) Adam and Eve did not blame themselves, both evaded the moral truth. They admitted but did not confess. Either we refuse to say we have sinned or we admit we have sinned and refuse to let God save us.

( Rom. 16:20 ; James 4:6-8 ; 1 John 1:9 ; Gen. 3:15 ) Whenever the conviction of sin comes, we must pull it out into the light and confess it. When we realize the shame of sin and accept God's forgiveness, an inwrought energy replaces the energy spent in the sin. That energy is recovered in "the fruits of repentance." Man must deal with Satan because man is responsible for his introduction into this world. It is man, through redemption, who is to overcome Satan. And to do that which would exhibit the perfect fulfillment of His prophecy regarding the serpent.

( Gen. 6:5 ; Jer. 17:9 ; Matt. 15:19 ; 1 Cor. 2:9-16 ; Eph. 4:22-24 ) Whenever we choose to disregard God, we are acting out of our depravity. We can never rest on the assumption that now that I am saved and sanctified, all that I choose and think are sure to be right. Not by any means. If our choices and our thinking do not spring from a determined recognition of God, we are depraved no matter what our spiritual experience has been.

We transform the natural into the spiritual by daily putting-off and putting-on: to reflect on the word of God, to learn the art of biblical meditation, to know the mind of Christ, and to "apprehend all things" from His divine perspective.

**Change**
The only thing that keeps back God's grace and favor is our sin and perversity. To walk with God as Noah is the 'trial' of faith. Spiritual character is only developed as Noah's was—by standing loyal to God's character, no matter what distress the trial of faith brings. As with Job and with Noah, the flood and the destruction of mankind. God in His infinite mercy saves us by His judgment. It is not judgment inaugurating salvation, but judgment that is salvation - with nations and with the human race. The natural life is un-moral and unspiritual. It is translated into the spiritual by obedience. We are to add to our lives all that character means. No one is born either naturally or supernaturally with character, it must be developed. Nor are we born with habits. We have to form godly habits on the basis of the new life God has placed within us.

Check the instincts, the impulses, the reactions to sight, sense and circumstances. But hold firm to God's covenant, His promises by faith, by the Word and by the Spirit. Noah exhibited the humility of patience. Patience is not the same as endurance, for the heart of endurance is frequently stoical, whereas the heart of patience which sees intuitively and waits God's time in perfect confidence. Noah waited for God's time to leave the ark. When He comes is a matter of indifference. What matters is that we walk with Him as we wait.

All great blessings of God are finished and complete, but they cannot be ours until we enter into relationship with Him on the basis of His salvation. Waiting for God somehow to do something in us means we have no faith in Him. We have to go out of ourselves to enter into the covenant of God, just as God went out of Himself to enter into His covenant with man.

Work Out Your Salvation

Memory Verse(s):

Devotion:

Put-Off/Put-On:

Judge yourself by the following verses, and note areas where you failed to translate the natural self into the spiritual. Establish plans by working through Section A.4, “Victory Over Sin Worksheet”, Section A.2, “Think And Do List”, Section A.8, “Freedom From Anxiety”, and/or Section A.9, “Contingency Plan” to be conformed to the image of Christ (Eph. 4:25-32; Rom. 12:9-21; Col. 3:1-17). This is a lifetime commitment.

Reference: [7][Chambers1]
5.3. What Makes a Man a Man

Perspective

( Gen. 1:1-2 ; Gen. 1:26-28 ; Gen. 2:19-20 ; Gen. 3:1-6 ) When God spoke, He spoke over that which was in disorder to create order and harmony. Created in God's image, man, likewise, is given authority to speak into creation, to rule and reign, to have dominion, to be fruitful, to multiply, to replenish, and to subdue. Therefore, when life is chaotic, man is to speak, to say something, to do something, to get involved. If man remains silent as Adam in the garden ( Gen. 3:6 ), then he is sinning. Thus, to be a man is to be godly, by speaking and by doing, by getting emotionally involved in order to establish the Kingdom of God and His will on earth.

Hope

( Matt. 22:36-40 ; Luke 9:23-24 ; Rom. 7:5 ; Eph. 5:25 ; Prov. 3:5-7 ; Prov. 4:20-25 ) God's purpose for us is to love others, to build relationships, to move into other peoples lives, and help them move towards God. As in marriage, relationships can be messy. Husband needs to move towards wife to build a relationship with her. In the process, she may fight, reject, resist, disappoint, not respond. This is where sacrifice comes in, to be willing to be hurt and rejected in the process of moving towards his wife. This is entering into chaos and the mystery of relationships.

Likewise with wife who is to complement, and encourage and build up husband to fulfill his role as leader of the home.

As Christ was rejected and crucified, we likewise, proceed to save that which is being lost. The immediate self that faces the externals of life, must die to the instinct of self preservation, to fear of failure, to withdraw and remain silent-waiting for certainty. At this point, he is to call upon the Lord, remain silent in His presence, and He will move and speak through man which brings His presence into the situation, and restoration begins.

( Gen. 1:28 ; Gen. 18:19 ; Deut. 11:19-20 ; Deut. 13:4 ; Ps. 103:17-21 ; Matt. 6:24 ; Eph. 6:6-7 ) Man is to move into that which is uncertain for that is his function and purpose in life, to create order and harmony. Man's mandate is to be fruitful, to multiply, to bring seed to maturity, to replenish, to rule and to have dominion. But man must initiate, to choose to move forward. At the point he moves, God will provide the wisdom, strength and ability to accomplish the task at hand.

Life is but one of mysteries and uncertainties, such as: who to marry, which job to take, which home to buy, how to deal with nasty or unpleasant people, how to discipline children, how to love spouse, etc. Simply put, the answer lies in the taking the first step forward, then to rely on God, and in the face of chaos, ask God what to do, do it, and trusts God for the results.

Change

( Gen. 1:2 ; Gen. 3:6 ; Matt. 22:36-39 ; Eph. 4:25-32 ) God moved into chaos and darkness and created life and order by speaking. Man's natural tendency is to avoid darkness, to avoid messy situations by shutting down emotionally, by withdrawing and doing something else, placing the burden on others. God created us to enter into life and establish order and harmony, to love our neighbors, to build relationships, to move into other peoples lives and move them towards God.
We hate chaos and uncertainties, we want certainty in life. To follow the Lord's teaching is to challenge and to run against the grain of the world system orchestrated by the enemy to destroy man.

We are inclined to avoid challenges by ignoring the problem, avoid the situation and devote our energies to things we can manage, put the responsibility on others, become dogmatic to cover our fears, or dull our sense of inadequacy by drink, drugs, pornography, etc.

Realize and accept this tendency to avoid confrontation. You cannot handle life alone. Abide in God, and God in you and through you, to enable you to speak the word of truth, thus, creating order and harmony out of chaos and darkness.

Work Out Your Salvation (Phil. 2:12-13)

Put-Off/Put-On:

As spiritual head of the home, man is responsible for his part in establishing the Kingdom of God and His will on earth. Review your areas of responsibility. Are you extending God's Kingdom as husband, as father, and as a leader in the workplace, community, church, social concerns, politics, etc. To gain insight in areas that need addressing, list your failures. Review Section 12.12, “Maximum Husband and Father” and Chapter 12, Strengthening Your Marriage Series.

Note:

Do not pray your will or the problem to God, pray God's words dealing with the situation back to Him, wait till His will becomes your will. From this you will receive power to do (strength, ability, wisdom), and His provisions will follow. Thus, prayer, power, provisions are the means to establish God's kingdom and His will (righteousness and justice) on earth.

When the wife, the woman, exercises initiative in her respective role to create order and harmony out of chaos such as completing her husband or fulfilling a need that is not being met, she also employs inherent masculine attributes within the feminine mystique. As such woman shares equally in the creative process.

Reference: [16][Mack2]
5.4. Needs of Man

World's psychology
World's view of man is that man is central, that man's personal needs are foundational to man's problems.

- Man's personal problems stem from his needs.

Perspective
Man is not to view or consider himself worthwhile, because his basic need is for God to regard man as worthwhile.

(1 Cor. 4:3-4)

1. Not a matter of self-evaluation. This results in pride, boasting, self-satisfaction on one side. On the other side, low self-esteem, depression, envy, etc.

2. Not a matter of other's evaluation of us either, the desire for approval and acceptance.

3. It is a matter of God's evaluation, this is the key. Doesn't matter what I think or what others think, but it matters WHAT God thinks.

Key: Take focus off self and look to God.

Man is bound to God, accountable to God, has his very being in God, sustained by God, given gifts by God, made alive by God, man saved, redeemed and judged by God. Therefore, we must not start with man; but man with God. Man's loss of value was due to sin. Thus, sin must be dealt with above all other factors.

- **Creation** : (Gen 1:26-28) God created man in His own image, therefore, man is of great value and significance to God. Man given all power and wisdom necessary to run this earth. All that man needed to do was to obey.

- **Sin** : Sin made man useless and vain. Man was created without any lack whatsoever, created significant and secure. God created man to have an ethical and moral relationship and to be accountable to God.

- **Problem** : Man's problem derived from sinful wants and desires, not from unmet need. Man wants immortality, salvation, freedom from guilt; wants meaning and fulfillment, happiness, riches, sense of perfection, self-worth: wants to be God without God.

  (Matt. 6:33; John 14:21,27) God gives us all we need as a by-product. All we need to do is to obey: to live by love, to live by faith, and put His Word first in our lives.

- **Insecurity and Insignificance** : This is due to sin because it is sin that makes one feel unworthy. The fruit of sin are all the negatives of life: poor self-image, instability, depression, envy, anger, frustration, etc. What a person needs is the kingdom of God and His righteousness. This is what
makes one feel worthy before God. Man needs a new obedience, a
renewed mind. God is always there, ready always to meet our needs. He
never leaves a vacuum.

- **Gospel**: Gospel is not given to us to meet some unmet need. Gospel met
man's need in respect to his sin problem. Thus, the biblical view of man is
that man starts off with God, being bound to God, accountable to Him.
God will take care of his needs.

Therefore, at the bottom of man's heart is a sin problem, not some unmet need. As he
holds himself accountable to God through the blood of the cross, God will take care of all
his needs.

**Seven Factors to Healthy Self-Image**

1. (**Eph. 1:4**) Knowledge that I have inherent worth. God chose me before the
foundation of the earth. I don't have to perform to get this value or sense of
worth.

2. (**Rom. 8:13-17**) Knowledge that I am secure, that belong. I am a citizen of
heaven, and adopted into God's family.

3. (**Col. 2:9-10**) Knowledge that I am in Christ, that I am complete in Him. I don't
have to complete my self or work towards it. I move from this source of wisdom
within me, and work out and fulfill what God has already planned for my life on
this earth.

4. (**2 Cor. 5:17-21**) Knowledge of a sense of purpose, reason for living. God
sends me as He did His Son to be an ambassador for Christ on earth, to reconcile
others to Himself.

5. (**Rom. 5:17**) Knowledge of personal confidence that as I walk in the Spirit,
controlled by the Spirit, I reign in life through righteousness. As I stand firm, the
devil must leave.

6. (**Phil. 4:13**) Knowledge of the sense of empowerment. Realize I can never fail
in anything I undertake. All I need to do is obey God. His strength carries me
through to a successful conclusion.

7. (**Rom. 8:37-39**) Knowledge of competence that as I clothe myself with Christ, I
proclaim the victory of the cross in all endeavors.

**World Focus**: Positive thinking, think your way through it by will-power. This is limited
to the physical and to the bodily senses leading to self exaltation.

**God's View**: Think God's truth. The Holy Spirit is the power that accomplishes through
the inner man to the outer man.

Thus, see self in God's eyes, His concepts, His ideas. He created me in His image, filled
me with the Holy Spirit, endowed me with gifts and talents. He gives me the power to do
what He has already worked and willed in me to do (**Rom. 12:12-13**; **Phil. 2:12-13**).

My job now is to maximize what God put into me, and that by simple obedience to His
word. All my needs will be provided for as a by-product (**Matt. 6:33**).
5.5. Healing of the Soul

Perspective

( Luke 9:23-24; Rom. 6:11; Eph. 4:22-24; Heb. 5:14-15; James 1:17 ) The presence of the self, the subjective self, the old nature, the false self of unconscious unreality, subsists by feelings, the dust of the earth. This phony self is ever present to substitute for the reality of living by the true self, the self in union with the Holy Spirit. The old self is concerned with its own survival, to feed its ego needs by the externals and experiences of life - a co-dependency hatched by the world, the flesh and the devil.

To practice the death of this egoistic self is to lift the sights of our souls from the horizontal plane of the earth to an otherworldly transcendental one. This is the wisdom from the Spirit of God which comes down to us in the pattern of the Incarnation. Christ came down from above, the Holy Spirit is poured out from above, the new birth is from above: all experiences of God’s Presence come down to us from heaven as word and spirit.

Hope

( Ps. 107:20; Acts 17:28; Gal. 2:20; Col. 1:10-11; Col. 1:27 ) Healing of the soul is a process to separate the false self from the true self. Christ is with us whether or not we apprehend Him. His Presence is a concrete reality but immaterial, and it takes constant perseverance to practice His Presence in the realities of daily living. To practice His presence is not a 'method' but a 'Person'. We cease to look for signs or sensory proof but rather to delight ourselves in Him. We practice His presence with us as we read Scriptures, as we pray, as we walk, as we do our duties at home, at work, at church, and wherever we breathe and interact with others: to make Him known to others through us.

( Ps. 95:7; Acts 17:11-12; Matt. 4:4; 2 Tim. 3:15 ) As you listen to His words, and you walk according to His word, the healing process becomes a constant. The first principle in listening to God is taking sacred texts into our spirits and souls by prayerful meditation upon them. Thereby, His words 'abide in us' and the word aflames within, making our wills one with His whereby we begin to grasp the depth of His love ( Eph. 3:18-19 ).

Change

( Col. 3:5-15; 2 Tim. 2:19-26 ) One must be separated from the 'old man', the sinful, the neurotic, the sickly compulsive, and no longer define ourselves by our sins, our neurosis and our deprivations: but by Him whose healing life cleanses and indwells us.

( Jer. 2:13; Rom. 6:12-14 ) Seek no longer to soothe your feelings by looking to others, to possessions or position, to fulfill sense of acceptance and approval. Put all of this at the feet of Jesus: the depravities of rage and lusts, or the depravities of faithfulness, anxiety, emptiness, compulsions, addictions, and fears. Acknowledge all these sins, accept responsibility for them, then discuss them in prayer, in conversation with God. Listen, and you will receive guidance and the word that breaks the bondages.

( Isa. 10:27; Mark 11:22-26; Matt. 5:36-37; 1 John 1:7 ) We put no trust in our character by vowing, pledging ourselves to do anything. Rather than trusting in our own trust, we must trust in the Lord. We must fling ourselves clean over onto God and wash our hands of the consequences, making ourselves incapable of any self interest. Faith is
not the means whereby we take God to ourselves for our own exclusive purposes; faith is
the gift of God whereby He expresses His purposes through us. It is faith 'in' God, not in
ourselves.

( Matt. 5:48 ; Rom. 12:1-2 ; Rom. 8:1-2 ; 2 Cor. 5:17,21 ; Eph. 4:22-24 )
Circumcision or sanctification which it symbolizes is the decision to cut away all self-
idolatry, and abandon to God entirely. The old nature and the new have to be made one. The old has to be turned into a noble nature by the incoming of God. The new disposition is the one in which God is all.

**Work Out Your Salvation** (Phil. 2:12-13)

**Memory Verse(s):**

*Col. 2:10-11*

**Devotion:**

BSAF on selected verses from above.

**Put-Off/Put-On:**

Ask God for help in noting and breaking patterns where you are seeking God to fulfill your purposes (self-idolatry) rather than allowing God to use you for His purposes. It took Abraham over twenty plus years to move from trusting self to making God all in all ( Heb. 5:14 ).

Reference: [7][Chambers1]

**Attachment: Meditating on the Ten Commandments**

*Matt. 22:37-40*

Refine your soul by meditating upon the Ten Commandments, one commandment a day for ten days or for any period of time. List areas in which the world, the flesh, and the devil have taken precedence over the Presence of God in your life. List these offenses, confess and repent and begin life anew in these areas. To assist in this regard, here are some ideas for your consideration:

1. **THOU SHALT HAVE NO OTHER GODS BEFORE ME.** "Any offense against 'any one' of God's Ten Commandments or any false worship, are deliberate offenses against God and His First Commandment."

2. **THOU SHALT NOT MAKE UNTO THEE ANY GRAVEN IMAGE.** "We are to bring every thought into captivity to the obedience of Christ. 'Unless our imaginations are filled with His Presence, His word, we will default to lesser images', and from this alien strongholds (images) may develop."

3. **THOU SHALT NOT TAKE THE NAME OF THE LORD THY GOD IN VAIN.** "We are to be the salt and light and to progressively grow and mature into the image of Christ, else our talk and walk is in vain."

4. **REMEMBER THE SABBATH DAY, TO KEEP IT HOLY.** "Every day belongs to the Lord. As His representatives on earth, we are to dress, to act and to participate in a manner that reflects His Presence."

5. **HONOR THY FATHER AND MOTHER.** "We are to honor the office and the authority as ordained by God of parents, of civil and responsible authorities."
6. THOU SHALL NOT KILL. "Killing can be done through jealousy, immaturity, egoism, vanity, false pride, indecencies, indifference, a lack of affection to a loved one."

7. THOU SHALL NOT COMMIT ADULTERY. "All forms of impure actions and abuses to the flesh can be listed under this Commandment."

8. THOU SHALL NOT STEAL. "Denying, depriving, or failing to give due credit, honor and respect to another person".

9. THOU SHALL NOT BEAR FALSE WITNESS AGAINST THY NEIGHBOR. "Lying about, belittling or disgracing someone through slander, jealousy or envy."

10. THOU SHALT NOT COVET. "Within the recesses of your being, the inner man, you should not even give a single thought to self-interest. But seek first the Kingdom of God and His righteousness, and all these things shall be added to you".

As you faithfully examine and judge yourself, look for and expect the Presence of the Lord.

Reference: [32][Willard1]
5.6. Mind and Will

Preface:

( Rom. 7:18,25 ; Rom. 8:10 ; Phil. 2:12-13 ) With the mind, I am to honestly face the truth and admit my inability to cope with any problem. But by my will, I open the door to lay hold of God's resources. Here is the secret of the will: not that I will by my will-power to accomplish, but that my will is simply to open the door so as to receive His power and performance. "For me to will is present......" and now Lord it is your performing that does it.

Will Principle:

( John 7:17 ; Matt. 12:10-13 ) Jesus always asks us something we can do if we will. We are to do it without trying to figure it out first. But if you will 'do', then you shall understand. It is the inner withered will which produces every outward withered condition in life. Once the inner government of our will is in perfect harmony with His will, He can move from this inner beachhead to fix up all the outward withered conditions in life.

Knowing and doing is a constant pathway, a constant cooperation between the mind and will. God takes the initiative in giving man what he needs to know. Then man is responsible for the choice of his will and God does the performing (doing) through man. God only requires us to walk in the light we have, that is, to obey what we know to be the truth now!

Restoration:

( Gen. 1:26 ; Eph. 3:3-4 ; Phil. 3:13-14 ; 2 Tim. 1:9-10 ) Jesus came to restore us through inner spiritual development, like a flower bud moving on to full blossom unto the full measure of the fullness of God. "God said let us make man under Our Shadow, as Our representative." God has a two-fold calling and purpose for man:

1. as sons to be as His shadows and;
2. as fathers to be His representatives.

God made man an original - a "Somebody" who exercises dominion over creation and who is personally capable of free choices. He also made man to be an IMAGE - one who reveals God and by so doing he himself becomes a "nobody". Man is a finite copy of Sovereign Originator and Determinator of all. As an IMAGE, man is a self-effacing revealor of God and His attributes.

Man was created to be a "Somebody" who wills to be a "Nobody" that God may be all in all. Thus, man fulfills his two-fold purpose and calling: being a father for Him and a son unto Him.

Being:

( Gal. 2:20 ) It is in Christ that we can manifest the balance of representing, 'from the Father' and living 'unto the Father' Unto God through Jesus we are created sons, but on earth, we are to be an earthly father-a representative for God. When we truly learn to be a father 'for Him', and know how to be a son 'unto Him', then it is God Who accomplishes His 'doing' through us. As we learn to be, God is free to do through us. Our effective 'doing' is simply fulfilling our call in 'being'.
(John 6:28-29) It is not our working, but our belief. For belief is literally by-life - the things one lives by: then God does the working through us.

See also Unto Full Stature by Deverne Fromke.
5.7. Meditation Process

Perspective

( **Rom. 12:1-2** ) It is our thoughts that produce our life-styles. What we are in our thoughts today, we will be in our lifestyle tomorrow. We who have come into Christ from the Egypt of the world must now be wholly transformed by replacing the foolishness of the wisdom of the world with God's wisdom that centers on Christ. Thus, renewing the mind is bringing our thoughts into submission to that revealed in the word of God, that we may walk in true wisdom.

Hope

( **Josh. 1:8** ) Meditation as the Bible defines it may be understood as the focusing of my mind upon one object - the mind of God which he has put into our language, the Bible. It is holding that word in my mind to be illumined and explained by the Spirit Who dwells within me. Allowing the word to invade all my logic and reasoning, destroying the old way of thinking, preparing a new view of life under God.

( **Deut. 6:6-9** ; **Col. 3:1-3** ; **Phil. 4:8** ) We are responsible for the state of our minds. All our actions flow from our thoughts. Today's actions are but the belated results of what our thoughts have been dwelling on for the last month. We are commanded to order our thoughts and direct them to things above, then God through His word will do the rest.

Change

( **Luke 5:16** ; **Luke 6:12** ; **Matt. 14:23** ) To live on a deeper level, we must cultivate the art of quieting our thoughts so that we may hear the voice of the Holy Spirit; and to resist the presence of every idea of the past and present that may enter my mind. As with Jesus, we need the mind of God to speak to me and illumine the word. This can only be done when my thoughts and prayer are expressed in a quiet and still spirit as I pray.

( **Ps. 42:3-5** ; **Luke 24** ) As with David do not let self talk to you, you talk to self. Regardless of the situation, your hope is in God, not in what you see and what your emotions are telling you. Share your disturbed feelings with the Lord, get it out of your system as the disciples did with Jesus on the road to Emmaus. Thus, being still, you will be able to hear the words of Jesus. In the stillness, the Christian meditation is the replacing of your thoughts with His thoughts. Do not say "I will not think of this", but rather, "I will think of that."

( **Rev. 2:7,11,17** ; **Eph. 1:17-19** ) Scripture calls upon us to use our ears. In our new birth we received spiritual ears, the ability to hear God clearly. First get self quiet, read a passage of Scripture and get ready to listen. Ask question of what you are reading, only with questions can you get answers. The Holy Spirit prepares us for His answers by filling our minds with questions.

( **Josh. 1:8** ; **James 1:21** ) Constantly hearing the word tends to memorization of the passage you are meditating on. Hold the passage in your mind and pray that the Holy Spirit will open your mind and reveal what He is saying to you. Learn to pray sentence prayers: "Lead me into all truth", "Be to me the Spirit of wisdom and revelation in the knowledge of Jesus." When truths are revealed ,turn this into praise and worship, thanking God for His wisdom.
Renewing of the mind is not just an exercise, but the actual bringing about of a new lifestyle that is aligned to God's word spoken to our minds by the written word of God. With every unveiling of God's word to our minds is the call to do and to be. What the word of God is commanding me to be, the Holy Spirit within empowers me to be. The Scripture then becomes to me a description of who I am in union with Christ.

**Work Out Your Salvation** (Phil. 2:12-13)

Memory Verse(s):

Josh. 1:8

Devotion:

BSAF on selected verses from above.

Put-Off/Put-On:

Take a pressing sin problem or pressures of whatever sort, talk it over with God first: get it out of your system, to prepare yourself to listen. Look up Scriptures via the concordance that deal with the issue, study the passage or passages, meditate on the essentials, dwell and memorize until you get answers from God. Then begin the practice of what you learned.

**Note**: To get answers: be still before the Lord; prepare your ears to listen; meditate on what you heard, then practice what you learned. Be still, listen, meditate, practice.

Reference: [25][Smith3]
5.8. Steps to a Liberated Will

Four Steps to a Liberated Will

( Rom. 7:8,24 ; 2 Cor. 8:12 )

1. First step is to accept responsibility for being what we are, and doing what we do.
2. Discover the places and effectiveness of the will.
3. Understand the importance of a full liberation of the will as it cooperates with the Holy Spirit.
4. Learn how to live in the will.

Illustration

A strong-willed wife rules the home, what should the husband do? (See Section 5.3, “What Makes a Man a Man”)

1. As head of the home, he, not wife, is responsible.
2. Man must exercise his will to stand with God as head of the home.
3. He sees that God not only wants him to will His will but to accept the liberation of his will from his feelings.
4. And finally, to take the abiding position to live in the will of God.

Maturity

( Matt. 7:1-5 ) Honestly facing and accepting responsibility for conditions of life; blaming others is infantile, to face-up is the beginning; seeing the ‘reality’, not the illusion as by divine illumination of the importance place for the will in God’s intention

Provision

( Rom. 12:1-2 ) God has made ample provision at the Cross that by our union in His death every vestige of self-will may be put down and the liberated will is free to wholly co-operate with God. The hub of life is to be in the center of God’s will. We can align our wills with His, can make the victory a joint victory—a complete fusion of our will with God’s will.

Obedience

( 1 Cor. 3:21-23 ; Eph. 4:22-24 ) To live the God centered life is taking the theological fact (doctrine), and acting upon this fact which becomes a life-giving truth, the put-off and put-on. Then all things become ours in Christ.

Union with God

( Ps. 31 ) In union with God, the Master Gear, we do not need to ask for things. They automatically become operative. God becomes the how, where, when, and why.

• vs. 4-5: The How ... "for Thou art my strength. Into Thy hand I commit my spirit ..."
• vs. 8: The Where ... "Thou hast set my feet in a large room ..." To deny our own independence and to accept complete dependence on God is only to allow God to enlarge the potential capacity of the human heart. Being
made in the image of God, we are capable of almost unlimited extension in all directions.

- vs. 15: **The When** ... "My times are in Thy hands ..." Who else but God can understand the proper living in His universe. How blessed to leave our anxious will enmeshed into His own will and know in reality 'there is a time and season to every purpose under the sun'. Surely He Who sets the timing of the universe will keep men in perfect timing as they live in union with Him.

- vs. 3: **The Why** ... "therefore for Thy name's sake, lead me and guide me ..." We are to be in gear with God's will for His glory, for His purpose, for His satisfaction. Thus, the secret of 'living' in His will is living wholly for His glory.

**Thomas Aquinas** : "It is clear that he does not pray who, far from uplifting himself to God, requires that God should lower Himself to him, and who resorts to prayer not to stir the man in us to will what God wills, but only to persuade God to will what the man in us wills."

Reference: [9][Fromke1]
5.9. Healing Prayer for the Mind

"Lord Jesus Christ, I ask You to enter into this person who has need of your healing in the depths of the mind. I ask You to come, Lord, as a careful housekeeper might come into the house that has long been closed and neglected. Open all the windows and let in the fresh wind of Your Spirit. Raise all the shades, that the sunlight of Your Love may fill the house of this soul. Where there is sunlight, there cannot be darkness.

Therefore I rejoice that as the light of Your love now fills this mansion of the soul, all darkness shall flee away. And indeed in Your name I speak to that darkness, gently telling it that it cannot abide here in this one whom You have redeemed upon the Cross. Look and see, O Lord, whether there be any ugly pictures on the walls - pictures of old distressful and horrifying wounds of the past. And if there be such pictures, take them down and give to this memory-house pictures of beauty and of joy. So out of all the ugliness of the past make beauty. O Lord, for it is ever Your nature to make beauty. Transform old sorrows into the power to comfort others Who have sorrowed. Heal old wounds by your redemptive love, and turn them mysteriously into a love that heals the wounds of others.

"Go back O Lord, through all the rooms of this memory-house. Open every closed door and look into every closet and bureau drawer and see if there be any dirty and broken things that are no longer needed in one's present life, and if so, O Lord, take them completely away. I give thanks, for this is the promise of the Scriptures: As far as the east is from the west, so far hath he removed our transgressions from us (Ps. 103:12).

Look, O Lord, upon any memories that may come up from the deep mind as these words are meditated upon, and in Thy mercy fulfill in this Thy servant that forgiveness accomplished long ago on Calvary.

"Go back even to the nursery in this memory-house - even to the years of childhood. Here, also, open windows long sealed and let in the gentle sunlight of Your love. Here more than anywhere, Lord, make everything clean and beautiful within. Take a broom of mercy and sweep away all dirt from the floor of this memory-room, even the confusion and the horror and the shame of ancient memories, perhaps of childish and uncomprehended sins, perhaps of the sins of the parents who should have been as God Himself to the child and who were not. Take a clean cloth, O Lord, and wash away all dust and wipe away every stain from the walls and from the furniture. Purge this Your child with hyssop, O Lord, that the heart may be clean. Wash this one that the soul which is created in Your image and after Your own likeness may be whiter than snow. Look within the closets and under the furniture and see whether there be any broken or dirty toys, any old unclean rags of memory that are surely not needed anymore at all in the adult life. And if so, O Lord, take them entirely away; gather them into Your own redemptive love, that the burden of them may rest upon the soul no more.

"Follow the soul of this Your child all the way back to the hour of birth and heal the soul even of the pain and the fear of being born into this darksome world. Restore in the soul that bright memory of Your eternal being that is not exactly a memory, but which is rather an emanation, an unconscious infilling of the eternal radiance from which this one was born. And if even before birth the soul was shadowed by this human life and was darkened by the fears and sorrows of the human parents, then I pray that even those memories or impressions may be healed, so that this one may be restored to Your
original pattern, the soul as free and as clean as though nothing had ever dimmed its shining.

Thus, I pray, O Lord, that You will restore the soul as You made it to be and will quicken and awaken in it all those creative impulses and ideas that You have placed therein, so that whatever Your purpose may be for its human pilgrimage, that purpose may be fulfilled.

"'He restoreth my soul,' so said David long ago. 'He leadeth me in the paths of righteousness for His name's sake.' (Ps. 23:3).

"I give thanks, O Lord, knowing that this healing of the soul is Your will and is the very purpose of the giving of Your life for us, and therefore it is now being accomplished and by faith I set the seal upon it."

Adapted from the prayer for the healing of the soul by Agnes Sanford. [21][Sanford1]
5.10. Perfectionism

**Perspective**

( Gen. 1:26-28 ) God's word is the source of life which enables man to exist in a blessed state. To reject God's word is to default to the word of Satan who says we can be complete in ourselves. To reject God's word is to allow fear to enter as a constant because we can never be complete unless we live by God's word.

( Gen. 3:1-5 ) Be as God, be perfect and independent. Shame came as they realized they were not perfect. Without God in their consciousness - separated from His Spirit - now on their own, trying to be god by their own wisdom and strength, they allowed the spirit of competition, the spirit of self-consciousness, the spirit of self-interest to prevail.

The issue is a quest for completeness. Man is designed by God to focus on and to help complete others. By so doing he completes himself. The need to be complete is inherent in man but this is only possible when man lives by the word of God. By the power of the Holy Spirit, man is enabled to apply the word which conforms man to the image of Christ. Accordingly, this image is one of self donation in the Spirit of Christ to consider others of great value and importance ( Luke 9:23-25; Phil. 2:3-4 ).

This is accomplished as we put-off self-effort and rely on the Holy Spirit to lead and guide us in all of life's functions in a spirit of purity and holiness - being God conscious - revealing the character of God through us to the world. The emphasis, therefore, is to stop trying to be god, and let God be God for us, in us, as us ( Gal. 2:20; Col. 1:27 ).

**Humanism**

Who I am is my performance as rated by someone. Since God is not or no longer in the scheme of life, there is a constant need to be accepted and approved by others, a never ending cycle to be perfect and complete in their eyes. Rejection and shame, a sense of incompleteness, awaits at every corner. To counter this state of anxiety, man looks to himself, to his accomplishments, to the things of the world, and to the approval and acceptance of others to fulfill his needs. This quest for gratification, for the longings of the mind, for assurance of one's own resources and reliance on earthly things leads to emptiness, futility and destruction ( 1 John 2:16 ).

**Elements of Perfectionism**

- Independence: Make myself perfect as God without God.
- Shame: Looking at myself, seeing imperfection, brings on shame and embarrassment.
- Rejection: Emphasis is on my own needs, and I will do anything to save myself even to the point of destroying others.
- Perfectionism: Who I am now is dependent upon my performance and the rating of my performance. Need acceptance and approval of others even of God.

**Solutions**

( Col. 2:10; John 16:8-13 ) We can be complete only in God.
(1 John 1:7; Phil. 2:12-13) As we obey His commandments, He works in us to complete us.

(Eph. 4:22-24) Our job is to put-off the obsession with the self, and put-on the true self: Jesus Christ.

(Matt. 22:37-39) The emphasis is on God to fill us with His Presence. As we allow His divine wisdom to penetrate our intellect, our memories, our emotions and our wills, we will be able to love as He loves.

**Key: We are imperfect.** God uses trials and temptations to reveal these imperfections in order to prompt us to turn to Him to complete the process began in the 1st Adam. Through our human spirit, the Spirit of God fulfills and completes our souls, clearing away the areas of imperfections, to enable us to do the things Jesus did: to bless others and to destroy the works of the devil.
5.11. Schizophrenia (Double-Mindedness)

Perspective

( Isa. 29:13 ; Matt. 6:22 ; James 1:8 ; Amos 3:3 ; 2 Cor. 6:14 ) Double minded man is a man who minds on two souls, a man of two minds - hesitating, dubious, irresolute - unstable and unreliable and uncertain about everything (that he thinks, feels, decides). Forces acting upon the person causing problem behavior are forces distorting one's ability to perceive or evaluate the world as it is in reality or self-induced forces that cause one to misread or mislead one's self or others.

Schizophrenia is a disturbance, distortion or disintegration of the development of the personality resulting in a "split personality".

Hope

( Prov. 28:1 ; 1 John 1:7-9 ) The behavior of any given counselee stems fundamentally from organic defects or from sinful behavior. In case of bizarre behavior careful medical examination may be in order to detect any glandular or other chemical malfunction - brain damage, toxic problems, etc. If problem is not organic or not only organic then counsel may be made on the supposition that such behavior must stem from sinful life patterns.

( Eph. 4:26 ; Prov. 28:13 ) After careful medical examination to detect any glandular or other chemical malfunction, and reasonably assurance that (at base) the problem is not organic, one will counsel on the supposition that such behavior must stem from sinful patterns. What is due to sin can be changed; there is no such certainty if schizophrenia is largely due to other factors.

( Jere 17:9 ; Rom. 5:20 ; 1 Pet. 3:12-16 ) Man is largely responsible for his behavior, even when it is of a bizarre nature. It is not impossible to command the control of one's emotions. By prayer, one can change in attitude and actions. A Christian can control his bodily functions and states as God intended him to. Counselor deals with schizophrenia in the same manner as he would in confronting those who have other problems occasioned by sinful living patterns.

Change

Overcoming three personalities: (1) Rejection, (2) Rebellion, (3) True Self.

( Jer. 3:12 ) Schizophrenics need time to adjust and to fall out of agreement with the false demonic personalities, point by point. He must come to loathe the schizophrenic personality, and fall out of agreement with it.

( James 1:8 ; Matt. 6:22 ) The core problem of the schizophrenic is 'rejection' and 'rebellion'. This problem begins with 'rejection', and commonly begins in childhood or infancy and sometimes while the child is still in the mother's womb. There are many 'doors' that lead to rejection, and rejection is usually the first personality that emerges. One can be rejected and not be schizoid, and still manage to form a healthy personality and be secure in themselves.

To the contrary, the schizoid is always floundering 'Who am I?'. The identity of the true self is confused and lost.

Love Deprivation
Rejection depicts a withdrawn type personality. It is a feeling within - it is agony within ... it is a starvation of love ... it is insecurity ... it is inferiority ... it is fantasy ... it is unreality ... it is all in the inside.

The second personality that emerges is 'rebellion'. When a child does not have satisfactory love relationships in life, he grows up being unable to feel and share in love relationships. Rebellion sets in. He begins to fight for love. Or he lashes out to those who have starved him of love.

Rebellion asserts itself in stubbornness, self-will and selfishness as one personality. Or it begins to be aggressive, lashes out in anger, bitterness, resentment, hatred and retaliation as another personality. The schizoid is literally under these two opposite powers-passive resistant, withdrawn or aggressive and violent. He can switch from one type of personality to the other in a moment's time.

There are really three personalities - the true self, the rejection, and the rebellion personalities. All three can be manifested at any time. The rejection and rebellion personalities are fueled by a root of bitterness. Thus, one must deal with three factors: rejection, rebellion, and bitterness.

**True Self**

The emphasis in dealing with schizophrenics is to concentrate on the true self, to draw it out, to relate the true self to Jesus. Jesus must start growing in the person, developing that personality and making it what He wants it to be. Identity with the 'true self' takes time. The person does not know who he really is. Until he does he will fall back to the false 'self' as a refuge. He must be weaned away slowly until the wounds within can be healed.

**Biblical Approach**

Put-off the old man and put-on the new man is the basic tool. The root of all sin is lust. And the root of lust is thought. Therefore, the basic change involves the spirit or attitude of the mind. Godly thoughts begins the process of healing.

The inward self and the outward self must be dealt with, and the goal is for the person to change his focus from self to God and to others. The following provides an insight into the immensity and complexity of the schizoid personality:

- **Rejection/Inward Personality** Fear of Rejection; Fantasy/Lust; Harlotry; Perverseness; Self-rejection; Insecurity; Inferiority; False compassion; False responsibility; Self accusation; Suicidal; Perfectionism; Unfairness; Compulsive confession; Jealousy; Envy; Fear of judgment; Self-pity; Depression; Despair; Hopelessness; Guilt; Pouting; Pride; Vanity; Ego; Intolerance; Frustration; Impatience; Withdrawing; Vivid imagination.

- **Rebellion/Outward Personality** Rebellion; Self-will; Selfishness; Accusatory projection; Stubbornness; Suspicion; Self-deception; Persecution; Self-delusion; Confrontational; Self-seduction; Distrust; Pride; Judgmental; Unteachable; Controlling; Possessiveness.

**Setting the Captive Free Process**
(Matt. 7:5; Luke 4:18; John 14:21; Rom. 8:28-29) Understand the past but do not deal with it. Deal with the present moment, where the person is at the present moment, and that with the concrete reality. Discard and do not even discuss or refer to any illusions/distortions. Objective is to draw out the true self, bit by bit.

(Matt. 12:34-37) The person lives by his diseased and entrenched attitudes, the broken spirit of the mind. He walks alongside himself. He is his own god, constantly listening to his perverted self for guidance and direction.

(Luke 11:1-4) The total emphasis from this point on is to relate the person to God the Father. Healing process begins at this point. He has been worshipping a false god - himself. Therefore, until he acknowledges God as the source of his life, healing cannot begin. The first step is to teach the person to love God and that by simply obeying His commandments: to begin to think right and to do right, to practice daily devotions, to judge himself and not others, to forgive others and act forgiven and to be reconciled within self, with God and with others.

(Luke 9:23-24; Rom. 12:1-2; Rev. 12:11) This is a long term process, and it begins with renewing the mind. The person may appear to improve but falls back to zero, time and time again. For the counselor persistence is the key coupled with gentleness, kindness and goodness. God's love through the counselor touches the person. God's Spirit thus is being manifested in the situation.

(John 16:8-13) Our responsibility in dealing with the severely disturbed and damaged personalities is to present and confront with the truth, to comfort and to exhort. We are not responsible for the results. We are to rest by faith in God's words of wisdom, that God will do what His words say He will do. The Holy Spirit is responsible for changing the individual and for the final results.

Reference: [1][Adams1]; [10][Hammond1]
5.12. Transpersonal Psychology

Analyses of Terms, and the Process

This review provides a glimpse of the basic philosophies of the world. Such religious forms come forth in various dresses and formulas. As summarized in the following, this critique is a simple way of getting a handle on these fads that come and go.

1. Psychoanalysis - Constant introspection
2. Behavior - Externals
3. Reaction to Psychoanalysis - Self focus
4. Humanism - Integrating and developing the whole personality to evolve a new consciousness, a transcendent being.
5. Nihilism - Negation of everything. Man is chance and is essentially meaningless.

Existentialism

Man makes himself man by his self-consciousness, and his self determinism. Creates his own values by confirming his own worth. Good comes from choosing; thus, there is no distinction between good and evil. This is negated by my choosing whatever I choose is good regardless.

Physical world is an illusion, only thing that exists is a god who is a being beyond objective reality. One turns his back on material, doesn't exist. Hinduism considers cross as meaningless because of its objectivity. Therefore, karma (a substitute for the cross) is very attractive to many.

New Age Consciousness

Western man sees himself as meaningless and without hope. To be truly naturalistic is to deny reality and escape by transcendence. This is the only hope for the naturalist or the humanist. New consciousness is to act upon self, find out who you are in the recesses of your mind, and deliver yourself from yourself (self redemption).

Objective is to discover only that which pleases themselves, enhancing self-centeredness: the focus on self. Rejects a personal god, and sees self as a god to be realized through meditation process. Self is the kingpin - the real reality.

Client-directed therapy : No external reality but the self which is the god within.

Meditation Process

Objective is to get out of reality, the characteristics are ...

1. Loss of ego boundaries - identification with all life forms.
2. Melting down into the universe.
3. Be rid of the fear of death: develop feelings of being separated from the self: develop a sense of transcending time and space.

Physical death is not the end, there is life after death. They become totally one with the universe, still all things center on themselves. Things exist in the alter state. Apart from consciousness, transcending self is the major factor in psychoanalysis. Through ouija
boards and crystals, and other means, communication with the other world is possible. Psychedelics are projections of the conscious self. Origin of reality is in the person who experiences it.

**Conceptual Relativism**

Cosmic consciousness. The objective and perceived reality. This is really avoiding problems of living and of relationships, a cop-out to avoid one's responsibilities. Reality is neutral, no right or wrong. This is the tip of the Hindu's so-called cosmic consciousness. (Christians are in the world but not of it, and we do deal with the harsh realities of God's truths.) But cosmic consciousness avoids all reality and tries to escape responsibilities. Techniques of false doctrines is to offer a means to relax which is really the deification of the self.

**Forms of New Age Consciousness or New Age Thinking**

1. **Bio-energetic:** Sexual urges blocked, source of neurosis.
2. **Psychoanalysis:** Gestalt: Psychotherapy emphasizes release of sexual and emotional problems.
3. **Rolfing:** Digging into the body with elbows, moving nerve pains around.
4. **Psychosynthesis:** True self is the center of awareness and is revealed by group therapy, dreams, single therapy ...
5. **Guided Fantasy:** Allow dreams, fantasies to grow and develop to the extreme.
6. **Open Doors:** 40 days of vigorous dancing, mantras, singing, and activities of all sort.
7. **Biofeedback:** Control over involuntary systems of the body, blood pressure, nerve system.
8. **Silva Mind Control:** Meditation, self-hypnosis, yoga, anything to get beyond self.
9. **EST:** World is meaningless, outside stimulations and influences are to be avoided, rejected and ignored. This is accomplished by fasting, encounter groups, talk it out, let it all hangout, insults, hatred, screaming, shouting: be rid of the affects on the mind and body - be free of them ... by dumping all the garbage on someone else ...

**Objective:** The person is to be the cause of his own world, to disregard all belief systems ... except his own.
5.13. Healed from Fear

Perspective

(1 John 1:7; 1 John 4:16-19) Healing of our total person comes about by the perfect love that casts out fear. Perfect love heals all the phobias of life in our mind, body and soul. This love, this unconditional agape, is the very nature of God Himself. As we perfectly grasp and take hold of this perfect love, we will realize total healing. The blood of Jesus covers us now and in eternity. By faith, visualize self in the Presence of Our Lord, in this perfect love, cleansed of all unrighteousness, clothed by this perfect love: fear has to go.

Hope

( Gen. 1:26; Gen. 3; Heb. 2:14-15) Fear of death and judgment is the basic fear of man. Fear is the first emotion man uttered after the fall. Before the fall, man was birthed from the womb of the love of God and unto the love of God - a creature created in God’s own class. Man did not earn or merit this love. This love just ‘is’. In consequence Adam had no consciousness whatsoever of not being loved. Only other person around at this time is God. Here was Adam, raw humanity and unashamed, not self conscious but God conscious. He sees himself in the eyes of God being loved and accepted.

( John 3:16; Luke 9:23-25; Rom. 5:5) How can man place himself into this divine love? By rejecting the right to himself. It is just a question of simply believing God loves you regardless of what you think of yourself.

What is the Christian life? It is love, and this love is the divine nature. This nature is placed within me to respond to the needs of others. No longer trying to please people, the world, and God. The sanctification process is a process of getting the true self out of the false self: no longer seeking to be accepted and approved by people and God. See the true self in union with the Holy Spirit guided and directed by the word of God.

It is no longer my performance for God, but my surrender to Him Who loves me just as I am. Even when I fail He still loves me regardless. All my faults, all my past, Jesus took on the Cross. All the guilt and shame is buried in the grave, and so goes fear. Now I am no longer afraid of God.

The true God is now in the face of Jesus Christ. Jesus took my judgments - my judgment is over. Jesus is for us who can be against us. There is no fear in death, we fall into the arms of Jesus at death. I can do all things through Christ Who strengthens me. I find my value in Him and through Him I serve others needs. The Lord provides for my needs as a by-product.

Change

( Gen. 3) After the fall, man was blinded, could not conceive of himself as being loved by God. Now he turns inward into himself, self becomes his focus. Self consciousness forms and man looks at himself over and against God. Compares self to God and sees and judges self by himself and sees an inferior, worthless, no good, and disgusting individual. Being repulsed by his guilt, he creates a god who rejects him, a god who hates all guilty and bad people.

When God entered the garden, Adam sees God through his distorted ideas in his mind and begins to be afraid: "You are out to get me, You know I am bad and guilty,
worthless”. At this point, religion was created. God created man in His own Image. When man fell, he created a god in his own image: unworthy and unlovable. Accordingly, man sees others as bad as himself and begins to hate people.

Now man must work to make himself acceptable to God, to make Him love him by self-effort, self will. Man wanders the earth seeking someone to love him, the fear of rejection is overwhelming. He will be whatever people want him to be, do anything to make himself feel important.

Man looks for people to need him. If they need me and I help them, then they will not reject me. Man will love others, just so they will love him, can't bear to be rejected. Wife will cover up a failure of a spouse, for fear she may be rejected. A mother will give money to her drug addicted son in order to feel needed and not be rejected, and so on.

( Luke 9:23-25 ) In summary, people who are compelled to be needed, accepted and approved are too busy seeking their own needs which becomes insatiable. Therefore, they have no capacity or room to love others.

**Work Out Your Salvation (Phil. 2:12-13)**

Memory Verse(s):

1 John 1:7

Realize to walk in His word is to walk in Light. The second we move and live by our flesh we walk in darkness. As Jesus had constant fellowship with His Father, we are also to walk in constant fellowship with Jesus Christ ... We do this by diligently confessing our sins, living in open confession before Him. This openness allows the Blood of Jesus continually to cleanse us from sin, moment to moment, day by day, unto eternity.

Devotion:

BSAF on selected verses from 1 John on loving God and others.

Put-Off/Put-On:

As our ground of acceptance, and source of strength, realize the constant need of the finished work of Jesus. We are a new creature, and completed in Jesus. Work out this salvation, day by day, die daily to the independent self. See also Section 5.2, “Transforming the Natural Self” and Section 5.10, “Perfectionism” for additional insights. Work the appropriate homework assignments.

Reference: [26][Smith4]
5.14. Rejections

References: Ps. 69:20 ; Ps. 142 ; Ps. 31 ; Ps. 55 ; Jer. 30:17.

Problem

Rejection is not what people do to me. It is my response or reaction, my feelings of anguish, unworthiness, unlovability to what I perceive people are doing to me. The pain of rejection triggers me to 'feel' negative and from this I believe I am rejected.

Solution

The answer is to know the unconditional love of God. I am acceptable and significant and worthy in His eyes. God is my mate, I seek my identity in God, not by how people view me, treat me or whatever. My worth, my security and significance can only come from God. He is the one Who made me and destined me to be conformed to the image of His Son.

Do not look to a human being, position or power for value. God is my true identity, I am made in His image. His love makes me whole. I work accordingly being conformed to His image by obeying His commandments. When rejected or hurt, mourn the loss, turn it over to God, and go on living. God is our glory. He is the lifter of our head. Forgive all those who hurt me, be free of revenge. Pray for mercy, become and be complete in Him who forgave all those who rejected and abandoned Him on the cross.

Identities

( Gen. 1:26-28 ) We are either a container and expressor of God or of our diseased attitudes and perceptions. At the fall, man, a creature united to God, lost his identity. This identity to God is the true meaning of life, that is, to reveal God and to express His love to the world. Otherwise, man becomes dysfunctional. Fallen man tries to find his identity, and the only thing he has to work with is his body, senses, and his head. He focuses now on his created self. His identity becomes his performance to another plus a rating of his performance by another (co-dependency).

Now fallen man 'does' in order 'to be' 'for God' instead of 'being' and 'doing' 'from God'. Man was made initially accountable to God but God is gone now. Man needs another to find out who he is. Man was supposed to 'be' in his relationship to God and out of his 'being', he was 'to do'.

Redemption

( Luke 4:1-13 ) Jesus in the wilderness, a test of the 'independent spirit'. Here is the supreme test and example in determining who and what we are, and how we are to live. Regardless of the circumstances, we respond within by the word, to that which is without.

( John 5:30 ) Jesus identified with His Father, His will was His Father's will. Likewise, redeemed man lives by and from the Father to give glory to God by acting on His commandments regardless of and in spite of circumstances, people, things or possessions. Tests in life determine if we are dependent on God or we succumb to the circumstances.

Spirit of rejection reveals one is earthbound, living horizontally, and influenced by the circumstances of life. Thus, being redeemed, one's identity is now in God and from God man is empowered by prayer, power and provisions to accomplish God's purposes on
earth: to convey God's love to others, so that they, in turn, may also become identified in Christ.

**Significance**

( **Col. 2:11-13** ; **Phil. 2:12-18** ) Thus, the sense of rejection reveals a diseased attitude, waiting to be accepted and approved and fulfilled by others. Put this off and put on that you are already accepted and approved by God Who made you significant in Christ. From significance already obtained via the cross, you work out your salvation, giving glory to God by being concerned for the widow and the orphan, being the salt and light, thus fulfilling God's purpose for your life. By these means the sense of rejection will gradually fade.

( **2 Cor. 3:16-18** ) Rejection is one of the many barriers that keeps one from becoming. All of the veils of the fallen life have been removed in Christ. We move from grace to grace to glory to glory, and as we allow the Holy Spirit to complete His work in us.

Reference: [27][Smith5]
5.15. Attitude and Behavior

Ten Keys of the Beatitudes: Attitudes, what we are 'to be' based on Matt. 5-7.

( Eph. 4:22-24 ) Our spirits have been regenerated by the Holy Spirit, but our minds must be renewed, and our foundation in life is to be Christ Himself. These ten foundational keys in the Sermon on the mount are as follows:

1. ( Matt. 5:3 ) "Blessed are the poor in spirit..." Realization that there is nothing in myself whatsoever that I can draw upon or rely upon, but the full realization and acknowledgement that I need God now and forever in everything I do.

   - We are poor in spiritual life. Thus we need God, all the time, a complete dependency on God.
   - Learn about God, learn from God, and see God in all of life's activities, view life from His perspective.

2. ( Matt. 5:4 ) "Blessed are those who mourn..." Realization that the crisis and difficulties I find myself in, the pains and sorrows will not last forever. They will change, comfort is on its way.

   - Crisis and difficulties are never forever. Trials do not last forever because everything changes.
   - There is a season for all things: rejoice with those who rejoice, mourn with them who mourn. Crisis are only temporary, comfort awaits. Crisis are only opportunities to experience God's presence and deliverance. Plan beyond the crisis ( 2 Chron. 20:7 ).

3. ( Matt. 5:5 ) "Blessed are the meek..." Realization that I must be in control of myself, that I must desire, must expect and must demand self to be disciplined, organized and structured.

   - Don't be mediocre, force self to do and go beyond the flesh. Do by your will not by your feelings.
   - Don't let circumstances control, but be in control by your will.

4. ( Matt. 5:6 ) "Blessed are those who hunger and thirst for righteousness..."

   - Growth and knowledge doesn't come to you, you must pursue and seek after it. Impose on yourself standards higher than others. In Christ, your potential is without limits.

5. ( Matt. 5:7 ) "Blessed are the merciful..."

   - Make room for others to fail, and don't be quick to judge them. Allow others to make mistakes. Give people space to make mistakes. We are all growing. Be patient. Mercy is the postponement of judgment. What you sow, you will reap ( Matt. 7:1-5 ).
• Be in a constant state of forgiving. Be quick to release others from offenses.

6. (Matt. 5:8) "Blessed are the pure..."

• Develop a pure mind in everything, and you will see things from God's perspective. Avoid the corruption and contamination of the world's presentations upon one's imagination by guarding what your eyes see, what you hear and what you speak. Your eyes, your ears, your tongue, and your senses are the gates of your heart (Prov. 4:23).

• Look at life from God's point of view, see that God is in everything. If the heart is pure, you will see God in all things whether negative or positive. As a man thinks, so is he. To the pure all things are pure, unto the corrupt all things are corrupt. As you see, hear, and speak that is what you will reap.

7. (Matt. 5:9) "Blessed are the peacemakers..."

• Determine to be a positive influence, look for the good in others, look for the best and the better. Be the one to bring it about. Who is without sin, cast the first stone, look at life from this perspective... but for the grace of God, go I.

8. (Matt. 5:10) "Blessed are those persecuted for righteousness sake..."

• Have a good attitude and enthusiasm toward life based on what you know. Nothing in life is to be feared, but to be understood. The world hates righteousness. Rejoice and be glad, so suffered those before you. Rejoice for great is your reward as you stand firm in the truth.

9. (Matt. 5:11) "Blessed are you when they revile and persecute you..."

• Expect the best and prepare for the worst. See that difficulties in life are normal. Get ready for persecution. They hated Jesus, and they will hate you. Expect this. Be prepared to bless and to pray for those who are against you.

10. (Matt. 5:12) "You are the salt of the earth..."

• You are important for the world, for humanity, and for your generation. Know your value and your worth. We are to be the example for the world to follow. This is the spirit of Christ: that we are the elite, that we influence the best in life, that we are the standard for the world (Matt. 28:18-20).

Work Out Your Salvation (Phil. 2:12-13)

Memory Verse(s):
Matt. 7:24-26
Devotion:
BSAF on selected verses above.

Put-Off/Put-On:
Review Matt. 5:14-7:29, make a list of your sins, and attitude distortions. Make plans to change attitudes and behavior via Section A.4, "Victory Over Sin Worksheet". To help remove those sin barriers that keep you from developing the mind of Christ, here are some major areas to be considered:

1. (Matt. 5:21-26) Anger, Bitterness, Contempt. Unless this is dealt with, our Christian walk is crippled at the start. Jesus came to save not to condemn. We are to do the same.

2. (Matt. 5:27-32) Obsessive Lust. Keep your eyes single and pure. Women are the guardians of our culture. They are endowed with a natural reverence for that which is sacred. Make plans to break from the spirit of the world, the flesh, and the devil.

3. (Matt. 5:32-37) Verbal Manipulation. Don't force others to accept your opinions or position.

4. (Matt. 5:38-48) Payback/Revenge. Our job is to be reconciled to God, to self, and to others. Mercy is the postponement of judgment. As God does with us, do likewise. Restore and be reconciled to all of life, and be free.

5. (Matt. 6:1-18) Seeking Approval and Acceptance of Man. Develop the interior life, view life from God's perspective. You are already accepted and approved in Christ. Use self to seek to glorify God by exercising your talents and gifts for the benefit of others.

6. (Matt. 6:19-34) Wealth and Greed. Depending on and trusting in the externals of the world system (mind of the flesh) rather than trusting in God leads to frustration and despair. As a co-heir with Christ, a citizen of heaven, you already own the cattle on a thousand hills. Act accordingly, for we are to live by God's economy (2 Cor. 8:9).

7. (Matt. 7:1-12) Criticism/Condemnation. Our natural inclination is to judge and a penchant for condemnation engineering. Judge yourself first for condemning, then you will be in the position to help restore others. As God's ambassadors, we are here, not to compete, but to help complete one another.

8. (Matt. 7:13-26) Doing and Not Just Hearing. Active listening and doing of the word is the key. Severe warnings are issued to the passive, lazy and self-indulgent. Unless we develop the interior life, the heart level, daily practicing the Presence of the Lord, our house will crumble. Judge self daily to assure that you are living by the Kingdom rules of the beatitudes. Therefore, exercise dominion of self in, as, and through Christ: be on top in all of life's endeavors.

Reference: [32][Willard1]
There are six series in this area.

Table of Contents

6. Christian Growth Series, Part A
   6.1. Establish a Foundation for Biblical Discipleship
   6.2. Explore Problems and Develop Sensitivity to Sin
   6.3. Establish Biblical Structure for Change
   6.4. Develop the Practice of Righteousness
   6.5. Establish Pattern of the Mature Disciple

7. Christian Growth Series, Part B
   7.1. Characteristics of a Christian
   7.2. Change is a Two-Factored Process
   7.3. Turning from Evil
   7.4. Physical Challenges
   7.5. Commitment is Doing the Word
   7.6. Lifestyle Change is Evidence of New Birth
   7.7. Worried, Confused, Troubled
   7.8. The Pure Self Activated
   7.9. Holding Self Accountable
   7.10. Only God Can Change Us And Others
   7.11. Judging Yourself
   7.12. True Dying
   7.13. True Patience
   7.14. Mind Control

8. Soul Dynamics Series, Part A
   8.1. Living Soul
   8.2. Sins of the Flesh/Self of the Flesh
   8.3. Dividing of Spirit and Soul
   8.4. Union with Christ

9. Soul Dynamics Series, Part B
   9.1. Cleansing and Purifying the Soul
   9.2. Sin, Self, Suffering
   9.3. The Spirituality of Abundance

10. Fruit of The Spirit Series
    10.1. Love
    10.2. Joy
    10.3. Peace
    10.4. Longsuffering
    10.5. Kindness/Goodness
    10.6. Faithfulness
    10.7. Meekness/Gentleness
    10.8. Self-Control
11. **Supernatural Life Series**
   11.1. Mind
   11.2. Abiding
   11.3. Virtue of Love
   11.4. Will of God
   11.5. That Which is Perfect
   11.6. Listening to God
   11.7. Center of the Soul
   11.8. Inordinate Desires
   11.9. Union with God
   11.10. Dreams/Visions
Chapter 6. Christian Growth Series, Part A

Table of Contents

6.1. Establish a Foundation for Biblical Discipleship
6.2. Explore Problems and Develop Sensitivity to Sin
6.3. Establish Biblical Structure for Change
6.4. Develop the Practice of Righteousness
6.5. Establish Pattern of the Mature Disciple
6.1. Establish a Foundation for Biblical Discipleship

Perspective

( Isa. 55:8-9 ) We are to think God's thoughts after Him. Unless our thoughts are in agreement with His, they are to be discarded. Our ways, our habits and practices are to change, to be directed and guided by God's word and commandments regardless of our feelings or our opinions. We cannot mix our thoughts with His, else God's word becomes polluted. God's words are pure and cannot be mixed with carnal thoughts.

Hope

( Rom. 8:28-29 ; John 14:21 ) As we think God's thoughts and do what He commands, God enters and intervenes in our lives and into our situation. Regardless if we cause the problem or caused by others, if we respond God's way, He will turn the situation to our advantage. When necessary the Holy Spirit will make His presence known by giving a deep sense of His love and care, helping and giving confidence, forgiveness, and assurance - giving whatever the believer needs.

( 1 Cor. 10:13 ; Eph. 6:10-12 ) The devil operates only in the carnal which is common to man but we are spiritual. We don't fight him with reason, by will-power, by tangibles: For our weapons are not carnal but spiritual and are mighty to tear down the strongholds of the enemy. Thus, our trust and faith is in God and in Him we face our temptations. God will see us through. He is our refuge, our fortress, our God in whom we trust. It is He who delivers us from the demons ( Ps. 91:1-3 ).

( Heb. 4:14-16 ; 2 Cor. 5:21 ; Heb. 9:14 ; Eph. 2:4-10 ) Jesus went to the end of temptation, and far beyond it. He did not collapse for no man was ever tempted as He was. He suffered all of this to secure the ideal and perfect righteousness for us that we may be acceptable to His Father. Based on what Jesus did, we are given the right to enter the Throne room and receive the very help of God Himself: to enable us by His grace to confront any trial, to conquer and triumph over any situation and circumstances of life. God is able to do this because His Son, while on earth, suffered the same trials we do. He knows how to walk through and conquer, and we in Him are to do likewise.

Change

( Eph. 4:22-24 ; Rom. 6:6 ) You must exercise your own will to put-off the old man, the man you were before you accepted Christ. As you choose God's way, the emphasis now is to make new, readjust, change, turn around and regenerate your mind by God's word which becomes the very Presence of Christ in the believer. You have Christ's mind and you are to allow the Spirit of Christ to focus your mind more and more upon God and spiritual things. Becoming a new man, you can now begin life all over again. Your spirit has been recreated into the righteousness and holiness of the truth. This qualifies you to have fellowship with God, enabled to become obedient to God's will and devoted to His service.

( Col. 1:10 ; 1 John 1:7 ) Becoming a new person means activity. It is not enough to know God's will, possess wisdom and understanding - all this must be put into practice. We are to set our lives, our behavior and conduct after Christ - being fruitful in every good work. As we increase in the knowledge of God, His presence and power also increases to enable us to exercise every kind of endurance, patience, forbearance with joy.
**Work Out Your Salvation** (Phil. 2:12-13)

Memory Verse(s):
   - *Matt. 7:1,5*

Devotion:
   - BSAF on *Eph. 4:22-32*.

Put-Off/Put-On:
   - Review this worksheet and develop list of failures to love God's way. Use *1 Cor. 13:4-8a* as a guide; or refer to *Section A.3, "Love Is An Action"*. List two or more recent incidents in which you were upset, irritated, and assess if these are behavior patterns, or isolated cases.

Reference: Throughout *Chapter 6, Christian Growth Series, Part A*, you will find relevant information from [5][BCF1] and [14][Leader1].
6.2. Explore Problems and Develop Sensitivity to Sin

**Perspective**

(John 14:26; Eph. 5:18; Isa. 55:8-9) At the point you choose to stop perpetuating self-interest and begin to consider the interest of others before your own, God's wisdom, strength and ability will enter into your spirit to do those things that are pleasing to God. Only in the power of the Holy Spirit are you able to live the abundant life. You cannot live according to God’s design in your own way or by your own wisdom.

The Holy Spirit will help the believer through the trials of life by teaching him all things: the words and life of Christ, the Truth and the Life, the Word and how to live, the theory and the practice, the principles and the conduct, the morality and the behavior of Christian existence.

**Hope**

(Heb. 4:16; James 1:5-8; James 1:22-25; Phil. 4:13) It is a question of faith. You believe God's word, you respond to it, (whether you feel like it or not), to what God says. You turn over your intellect and will to God, allowing God to direct your faculties, your passions, and to refurbish your memory. God intervenes through you into the situation or circumstances to resolve the problem in God’s way, and to reconstitute your very being in order to establish His kingdom and His will on earth.

(Matt. 7:1-5; Gal. 6:1-5; 2 Cor. 1:3-4; 1 Cor. 11:28-31) Practicing God's word begins with judging ourselves and removing sinful obstructions from our own lives. Since we have no righteousness of our own, our only worthiness is Jesus Christ. The only time we could be counted worthy would be when we are walking in constant fellowship with Him. This means that we are to be actively thinking upon and talking with him through confession, repentance, praise and request. Thus, our hope is in Him who brings us to fruition and fulfillment.

(1 John 2:3-6; 2 Pet. 1:3-11; John 16:33; John 15:10-11) You must obey God’s word consistently to grow increasingly into godliness and to realize true peace and joy. The Lord’s joy and glory was doing the will of God and looking ahead to the joy and glory of eternity with His Father and His followers. Likewise, the joy of believers is the joy of Christ Himself reigning within their hearts. And this joy is fulfilled as believers study His word, the promises and commandments which He made.

**Change**

(Luke 17:10; John 14:5; 2 Cor. 5:15; 2 Cor. 10:5; Col. 3:1-7; Col. 1:10) In order to mature (grow up) in Christ, you must persevere in doing what is good in the Lord's sight: by being obedient to Scripture, disciplining your thought life, speaking in a manner that is helpful to others, and loving others in a biblical manner.

Patience, kindness, goodness embodies the standard by which we are to live. We belong to Him totally. It is our duty as His ambassadors, to serve Him, to increase in the knowledge of Him, and to fulfill our roles as His disciples.

(Gen. 4:7; Isa. 26:3; Luke 11:28; John 15:10-11; Matt. 7:21) Your contentment in all situations is dependent upon your obedient response to God in your thoughts, words and actions. This brings forth a tranquility of mind, a purity of memory,
a composure, a peace that is calm in the face of bad circumstances and situations. By obeying the Lord in your daily walk, a person becomes bound, woven and joined together with himself, with God, and with others. We are naturally inclined to maliciousness and to retaliation. Accordingly, as a constant, check yourself to determine what spirit you are manifesting in all encounters (Luke 9:53-55).

(1 John 1:9; Matt. 3:8; 2 Cor. 7:9-11; James 4:8-10; Eph. 4:31-32) Confess your sins to the Lord and, when appropriate, confess sins to others whom you have offended. Honor the Blood that washed away your sins, by 'acting forgiven'. To fall into despair or self-pity is to honor the enemy. No matter how many times you fall into sin, honor the Cross and Blood of Christ by getting up, confessing, repenting, and starting over again.

As a basic guideline, judge yourself in the areas of failing to be patient, failing to be kind, and failing to exercise goodness in contrary situations. To do this, list your failures, formulate a specific plan to change, and begin to implement the plan.

**Work Out Your Salvation** (Phil. 2:12-13)

Memory Verse(s):


Devotion:

BSAF on selected verses from the above listings.

Put-Off/Put-On:

List, at least, two or more recent incidents in which you were offended, and complete column 1 of Section A.4, “Victory Over Sin Worksheet”, the put-offs in column 2 and put-ons in column 3. This will be your working data to complete column 4 at the next session.
6.3. Establish Biblical Structure for Change

Perspective
( Rom. 5:3-5 ; 2 Tim. 3:16-17 ; James 1:21-25 ; 2 Pet. 1:2-4 ) Effective and lasting biblical change is a continuing process. You are to obey the commands and guidelines in God's word for every area of your life (your thoughts, words and actions). As you stop (put-off) the old continuing pattern of sin and begin (put-on) the new practice of righteousness and holiness, you are renewed in the spirit of your mind.

Being justified, we are no longer defeated by trials and sufferings. To the contrary, by God's grace, we use problems as opportunities to grow in Christ. Working through pressure, oppression, afflictions, and distress, we develop endurance, fortitude, steadfastness, constancy, perseverance. Thus, patience stirs experience and this develops character, integrity, strength. Also experience stirs up hope. By enduring trials, we experience the presence and strength of God. When a justified man becomes stronger in character, he draws closer to God. The closer he draws to God, the more he hopes for the glory of God.

Hope
( John 15:10-11 ; John 16:33 ; Matt. 6:33 ; 1 John 2:3-4 ; 1 John 3:22 ) You are to walk in a manner worthy of God and to please Him in every area of your life. As you obediently respond to God's love, you become mature in the Lord and are blessed with peace and joy regardless of your feelings, other people or circumstances of life. The believer's hope, peace and joy is based upon the presence of God's Spirit who dwells within the believer. These virtues are activated when one biblically responds to life.

( 1 Cor. 6:19-20 ; 1 Pet. 1:17-19 ; Luke 16:10-13 ; John 16:17 ; 1 John 2:20,27 ) You were purchased with the precious blood of Jesus, you wholly belong to Him. You are God's possession and a steward (managing servant) of all that the Lord has provided for you. The anointing of Christ is with you. God's wisdom, strength and ability are within you to exercise your particular talent and gifts to become a blessing to those about you. Christ in you, the hope of glory, the anointing of God is upon your flesh to do the things flesh cannot do.

( Ps. 119:165 ; Matt. 5:3-12 ; John 14:27 ; John 15:11 ; John 16:33 ) God's peace and joy are available to believers regardless of others, possessions or circumstances. We are to be dependent upon God. As we become so we will not be controlled by others but will be free to love others as God loves us. We are primarily accountable to God-not to self, spouse, parents or others.

Change
( Eph. 4:22-24 ; Matt. 7:5 ; 1 Cor. 11:28-31 ; Heb. 4:12 ; Rom. 6:12-13 ; 2 Cor. 10:5 ) To keep God's anointing flowing through you, you must daily put-off old sinful habits, identify them, judge yourself in the light of God's word, confess and repent and put them aside immediately. Do not take life for granted. You are God's ambassador on earth. You are His standard for the world to see.

( 2 Tim. 2:22 ; Titus 2:11-12 ; Gal. 5:16 ; Matt. 22:37 ; Col. 1:10 ; Rom. 8:29 ; Rom. 5:17 ) As we put-on the righteous deeds in the power of the Holy Spirit, we grow daily in the image of God. We become on earth, vessels reflecting and revealing the Spirit
of God within to the world without as we destroy the works of the devil and establish God's righteousness on earth. We are to rule and to exercise predominance over the world's system and institutions (Gen. 1:28; Matt. 28:18–20).

(Prov. 10:12; Eph. 4:32; 1 Pet. 3:8–9) We begin the process by forgiving others biblically as necessary. We seek reconciliation and restoration in accordance with biblical principles. We do not retaliate, we eliminate stumbling blocks, and seek ways to bless others. Our Lord took care of sin at the cross. Our role is to destroy the structure - the scaffolding - the habit patterns - of sin embedded in our minds over the years. We are to rebuild these structures until our faculties, our intellect, our passions, are placed solely under the rule and lordship of Jesus Christ (2 Cor. 10:3–5; Prov. 21:22).

**Work Out Your Salvation** (Phil. 2:12-13)

Memory Verse(s):

Eph. 4:29,31-32

Devotion:

BSAF on selected verses from above.

Put-Off/Put-On:

Continue working on columns 1-3 of **Section A.4, “Victory Over Sin Worksheet”** and begin to work on a biblical plan for any pattern of anger, bitterness and unwholesome speech. Review and as appropriate use **Section A.2, “Think And Do List”** and establish biblical patterns of thinking, speaking and acting. Place this information in column 4, and be specific in practicing new thought patterns, how you should speak, followed by concrete actions.
6.4. Develop the Practice of Righteousness

Perspective

( Rom. 5:3-5 ; Rom. 12:1-2 ; Matt. 10:16-28 ; 1 Pet. 3:13-17 ) Do not be surprised at trials, even if they seem fiery. Rejoice in them because God uses them to reveal the spirit that is in you, and develop Christlike maturity. Be prepared to be reviled. If you should endure suffering for the sake of righteousness, you are blessed of the Lord. Renewing the mind is a constant process to free us from our own corruption of lusts and appetites; and to defend and protect ourselves from the fashions and customs of the world.

Hope

( Eph. 5:15-16 ; 1 Tim. 4:7-11 ; Heb. 5:14 ; Gal. 5:22-23 ; Heb. 13:20-21 ) You must faithfully practice your daily responsibilities and discipline yourself toward godliness. As you continue to be a doer of the word, your senses will be trained to discern good and evil. Your growth is a sovereign work of God that is divinely linked to your living in a biblical manner.

Prov. 3:5-10 ; Ps. 55:22 ; Ps. 94:17-19 ; Jer. 29:11 ; Rom. 8:28-29 God has promised to provide all the necessities of life as you seek to please Him. He is always available to help you and He is firmly in control of every aspect of your life. Living in a biblical manner, the believer is assured that God is arranging and re-arranging 'all things' for his good on a daily basis. Thus, hope is really faith extended into the future, living the divine life in the present.

( Matt. 6:25,34 ; Luke 12:22-34 ; Matt. 6:33 ; Heb. 5:14 ; James 1:22-25 ) Put-off self-centered concern about the future and put-on doing the Word. As you dwell on the things of God, He will protect and provide for you in all areas of your life.

God made man a spiritual being. As such, man is not to be preoccupied with making it on his own, taking care of oneself in this world, and fighting and struggling to make it through life. As a citizen of heaven, he works in partnership with God. He trusts and acknowledges God while doing all he can: plows and works, not looking back; and while working, trust the results to God. God says he will see to it that such a trusting person will always have the necessities of life.

Change

( John 3:30 ; John 12:24-26 ; Matt. 20:26-28 ; Rom. 15:1-3 ; Col. 3:23-24 ) Stop living to please self in daily situations, responsibilities and relationships. Regard others as more important than yourself and be a servant to God and others. The Christian believer who truly lives and witnesses for Christ gives himself up to Christ. In Christ, as a bondslave, he ministers to the needs of others.

( Prov. 9:6 ; Prov. 14:16 ; Gal. 5:16-21 ; James 1:19 ; John 15:5 ; James 1:22-25 ; James 4:17 ) List the circumstances or relationships in which you are (or have been) tempted to become angry or bitter. Develop a biblical plan for overcoming anger and bitterness in these situations. Formulate a contingency plan for dealing with anger and bitterness that may arise suddenly. What you comprehend, you will be conformed to, and this is what you will communicate.
Practice biblical love by forgiving others just as God has forgiven you. Do kind and tenderhearted deeds to the very individuals with whom you become irritated. Forbearance is giving what a person needs, not what he deserves.

**Work Out Your Salvation** (Phil. 2:12-13)

Memory Verse(s):  
Heb. 5:14

Devotion:  
BSAF on selected verses from above.

Put-Off/Put-On:  
Continue developing biblical patterns of submitting and continual dying to self through:

1. Considering others as more important than self, and
2. Serving others.

Evaluate your deeds daily, determine areas where you are weak. Develop contingency plans to deal with and face possible stumbling blocks when they appear. These offenses (stumbling blocks) keep God's grace and His anointing from flowing through you. Look for data in areas of depression, fear and worry, anger and bitterness, interpersonal relationships, envy, greed and covetousness. Deal with specific problems via Section A.6, “Problem Solving Worksheet”, Section A.4, “Victory Over Sin Worksheet”, Section A.2, “Think And Do List”, Section A.8, “Freedom From Anxiety”. See verses Isa. 10:27; Isa. 61:1; Luke 4:18-19; James 4:6-8.
6.5. Establish Pattern of the Mature Disciple

**Perspective**

( Eccl. 12:13-14 ; 1 Pet. 1:17 ; 1 John 4:11,19 ; Heb. 12:5-10 ; Phil. 2:12-13 ) Successfully facing and dealing with specific problems is only the beginning of living a godly life. Focus must remain on God's standards for continuing toward Christ-likeness. Accordingly, one must evaluate the whole of one's life constantly conforming to God's standards.

**Hope**

( Isa. 40:8 ; Acts 10:34-35 ; John 14:21 ; John 15:10-11 ; 1 John 3:22 ) God's standards are always consistent and are never subject to the whim of the moment. They are the same for all individuals, in all cultures, and at all age levels, regardless of personality or background. Keeping God's commandments, having reverence and awe of God, is the key to fruitfulness.

( Ps. 145:17 ; Jer. 29:11-17 ; Deut. 11:8-9 ; James 1:22-25 ) God's plan for you are for your benefit and have as their goal your maturity in Christ. If you keep God's commandments, He will bless you; otherwise, you will be subject to discipline.

( Matt. 11:28-30 ; Josh. 1:8-9 ; Ps. 103:1-5 ; Isa. 40:29-31 ; Eph. 1:13-14 ; Phil. 2:12-13 ) God's standards are not burdensome for He will strengthen, uphold, and keep you from stumbling as you walk in His ways, cooperating with the changes He is accomplishing in your life.

**Change**

( Rom. 13:1-3 ; Rom. 13:12-14 ; Eph. 6:10-18 ) Put-off deeds of darkness, put-on the Lord Jesus Christ and make no provision for fleshly lusts. Put on the full armor of God to withstand the schemes of the devil.

( Rom. 5:3-5 ; Matt. 5:10-12 ; 1 Pet. 4:12-19 ; 1 Pet. 3:13-17 ) Do not be surprised at trials, even if they seem fiery. Instead, rejoice because God uses them to develop Christlike maturity in your life. Be prepared to be reviled and to suffer persecution. You will be blessed when you do.

( Gal. 5:22-23 ; Eph. 1:4 ; Eph. 4:1,17 ; Eph. 6:9 ; Col. 3:12-24 ; 1 Tim. 4:7-8 ; 2 Pet. 1:2-10 ) Establish and maintain biblical standards that will encourage you and your children toward godliness. Identify godly traits that need to be developed along with corresponding biblical responsibilities and activities which will demonstrate Christ-likeness.

**Work Out Your Salvation** (Phil. 2:12-13)

Memory Verse(s):

Gal. 6:14

Devotion:

BSAF on selected verses from above.

Put-Off/Put-On:
Continually work on a biblical schedule (Section A.11, “Scheduling Worksheet”) to eliminate unprofitable activities, and in its place, add activities necessary to carry on God-given responsibilities.

Review the following questions to determine what activities need to be eliminated:

1. Is this profitable (1 Cor. 6:12; 1 Cor. 10:23)?
2. Am I controlled by this in any way (1 Cor. 6:12)?
3. Is this a stumbling block in my life (Matt. 5:29-30; Matt. 18:8-9)?
4. Could this lead another to stumble (Rom. 14:13; 1 Cor. 8:9,13)?
5. Does this edify (build up) others (Rom. 14:19; 1 Cor. 10:23-24)?
6. Does this glorify God (Matt. 5:16; 1 Cor. 10:31)?
# Chapter 7. Christian Growth Series, Part B

**Table of Contents**

7.1. Characteristics of a Christian  
7.2. Change is a Two-Factored Process  
7.3. Turning from Evil  
7.4. Physical Challenges  
7.5. Commitment is Doing the Word  
7.6. Lifestyle Change is Evidence of New Birth  
7.7. Worried, Confused, Troubled  
7.8. The Pure Self Activated  
7.9. Holding Self Accountable  
7.10. Only God Can Change Us And Others  
7.11. Judging Yourself  
7.12. True Dying  
7.13. True Patience  
7.14. Mind Control
7.1. Characteristics of a Christian

**Perspective**
(Josh. 24:15) The choice is yours to either serve Satan or to serve God. You cannot stay halted between two opinions. It's one or the other - a question of life and death, blessings or curses.

**Hope**
(John 1:12; John 5:24; Rom. 10:9-10) To receive Christ is to receive power to become a child of God. The power to pass from death to life comes by confessing with your mouth that Jesus is the Lord of your life: that Jesus lived on this earth; that he died on the cross to pay the penalty for your sins; that He rose from the dead to give you eternal life. To receive this, to confess this, one commits himself to live totally for the Lord Jesus Christ.

(Col. 1:10; 2 Cor. 3:5; 2 Cor. 4:4; Phil. 4:13) Commitment means to progressively to think, to speak, and to act according to God's principles, no longer by one's feelings or by one's past. One is committed now to bear fruit worthy of the Lord: to do all things pleasing to Him, to study His word daily, and to gradually be strengthened by Him in order to live the spirit-filled life on this planet.

**Change**
(Matt. 7:5; Ps. 139:23-24; Gen. 1:26; Matt. 22:37-39; 1 John 2:9-11; Gen. 4:7) We can no longer blame others, circumstances, genealogy or people for our problems. We will be held accountable for our own actions. We always looked to others to change, but we must do the changing. The meaning of life is for God to live out His fullest in us and through us at the present moment in the areas of relationships and responsibilities. We are to develop our conduct and behavior in such a manner as to give glory to God.

(1 Tim. 4:7-8; John 14:15,21; Phil. 4:8-9; Phil. 2:12-14) We are to live obediently by our will regardless of feelings. This takes discipline and practice involving planning, scheduling and working out the plan. Change demands discipline in our thoughts and in our deeds. Out of the heart the mouth speaks. First comes a thought, then an idea, then action, then habit, then character and finally destiny. Thus, protect the gates of your heart by guarding what you see, what you hear and what you speak.

(Luke 9:23-24; Eph. 4:15-32; Matt. 5:23-24) We are born to die, and to die in order to live. Thus, life begins by denying self, putting-off our old habits and practices, and putting-on new habits and practices based on the principles of God's word. We learn to become a blessing instead of a curse: forgiving others instead of seeking revenge, forgiving offenses of the past, asking forgiveness of those we offended. Thus, we are to establish a consistent pattern of being reconciled to ourselves, to God, and to others.

**Work Out Your Salvation** (Phil. 2:12-13)

Memory Verse(s):

Devotion:
BSAF on Eph. 4:22-32.
Put-Off/Put-On:

Regardless of what others have done to you or what life has done to you, judge yourself first on how you failed to live godly. Review Rom. 1:18-32; Col. 3:5-17; 1 Cor. 13:4-8.

Make a list of what you must put-off and what you must put-on in its place. Evil is not to be restrained but replaced by righteous thoughts and deeds. Accordingly, select one major sin pattern and work it out on Section A.4, “Victory Over Sin Worksheet”.
7.2. Change is a Two-Factored Process

**Perspective**

(Col. 3:1-7; Matt. 12:33-37) We are the sum of what we encountered in life and our reactions to life. Being conditioned by life's experiences, we are prone to react to life impulsively and instinctively rather than to respond on the basis of considered judgment. Man's words and manner of speech reveal his inner life, where his focus is, and who and what determines his peace and joy.

We are to set our mind on things above, not below. The issue here is spirituality, the capacity to know, to experience, to respond to God. As we do, the Holy Spirit empowers us to live and to work with Christ-likeness, dealing with our character (inner man) and conduct (outer man).

We are challenged to make Christ the center of our lives. All our faculties and passions (intellect, memory, emotions, will, and love, hope, joy, sorrow) are to be at His disposal and direction.

**Hope**

(Eph. 2:8-10; 2 Cor. 5:17) All man has to do is to believe what Jesus did for him on the cross. We were reconciled to God by the death of His Son. Man cannot earn, merit or win salvation. He is to believe, confess, repent and by faith receive the gift of God's grace. His belief places his spirit in union with God's Spirit. Thus, he is empowered to do good works, to bear the fruit of his new nature.

(Col. 1:15-21) Christ lives in us to transform us personally. He wants to affect our individual jobs, our families, our communities, and our personal relationships. By faith in Christ and by our obedience Christ will reconcile all things within us: our minds and emotions, and our relationships with others. Thus, making us holy and blameless and above reproach in His sight.

(Eph. 2:19; Phil. 3:20; Gal. 4:5-6; Matt. 12:50) We are fellow citizens in a nation created by God. We have been adopted as children of God, and live in the same house with God and His family. Now, we have the privilege and responsibility to render service for the sake of God's family.

**Change**

(Col. 1:10; Rom. 12:10-11; Gal. 6:2,10) It is not enough to 'know' God's will or to possess wisdom and understanding. We are to put what we know into practice, so that our behavior and conduct reflects that of Christ. We must be committed to be fruitful in every good work and grow into the knowledge of God.

(2 Tim. 2:19; John 10:14; Eph. 4:22) A person who follows Christ does not live in sin. To become a noble person, it takes purging, cleansing self from behavior that is dishonorable and unrighteous.

(Prov. 14:12; Isa. 55:8-11; Rom. 12:1-2) As a man commits his total life for God's service, he separates himself from the world, the flesh and the devil. He does this by purging himself and renewing his mind from all behavior that is dishonorable, and from teaching that is false and cancerous. Thus, he prepares himself so that Christ may infuse his very being and to use him for every good work.
**Work Out Your Salvation** (Phil. 2:12-13)

Memory Verse(s):

*Eph. 4:22-24*

Devotion:

BSAF on *Eph. 5:1 ; 2 Thess. 3:6 ; 1 John 2:15-16*.

Put-Off/Put-On:

Examine your life in the light of *Col. 3:1-17*. Work out Section A.10, “Change Is a Two-Factored Process”. List all your failures on left side of sheet, and correspondingly what God wants you to do in its place on the right side.
7.3. Turning from Evil

**Perspective**

( *Matt. 12:38-40* ; *Rom. 1:4* ; *Acts 10:39-45* ) It is human reason that seeks after signs, works and proofs. God wants man to simply believe and love Him because of Who He is and what He has done for man. The true religion of God is not a religion of works and signs, but of faith and love in Christ Jesus. God is finished with signs. He has given the ultimate in signs: He has given His Son by means of His death, of His burial, and of His resurrection.

**Hope**

( *Matt. 12:41* ; *Acts 2:38* ; *Acts 3:19* ; *Isa. 55:7* ) The worst sinners in history repented at the preaching of one man, the prophet Jonah. Now the Messiah Himself, God's own Son, has come. He has preached and announced: "The Kingdom of God" itself is at hand. Every person is now, beyond question, without excuse. Heavenly doors are now open to those who simply make a decision to repent of the old life in the flesh, and begin a new life in the spirit - a life in union with the trinity.

( *Deut. 4:29* ; *Prov. 2:3-5* ; *Luke 11:9-10* ) The Queen of Sheba went to the farthest extremes humanly possible to seek the truth. No effort, struggle, energy, strain should be spared in seeking the truth. As you do, you will find the truth: Jesus Christ, and the Source of all good things, the Holy Spirit, the very presence of God dwelling within our hearts and bodies.

( *Heb. 11:6* ; *Prov. 8:17* ) Though it can be put out of a life, and turned from, evil will always attack. As evil is a constant so is my trust in God who enables me to resist. What is needed is a supernatural power to turn from evil, and that power is in Christ. The love of Christ and His mission of redemption is to fill a man's heart and life. To keep out evil, a man must begin to do Christ's work of love and care: to meet the needs of others, of the world and community; to look after the orphan, the sick and hungry; be swamped with doing God's work. Then he will not have time to think and to do evil.

**Change**

( *Rom. 8:1-4* ; *Gal. 2:19-20* ; *Gal. 5:16-18* ) Christ fulfilled and completed the law. Christ is Spirit, He is life. It is His life that sets the standard and the rule for the believer. It is His Spirit and life that gives the believer the power to obey. A person's faith in Christ places him in Christ. Accordingly, we are to walk day by day in Christ, and believe that Christ takes care of the past sins, of our present welfare, and of our future destiny.

( *2 Cor. 5:17-21* ) It is being "in Christ" that makes a person a new creature, he no longer belongs to Satan. The believer is sinless and righteous because Christ is sinless and righteous. A spirit of repentance is to be cultivated, that is, to confess and repent each time we fail to walk in the light as He is in the light. Visualize the blood of Jesus cleansing us in order to maintain our godly fellowship on a continuing basis ( *1 John 1:7-9* ).

( *Gal. 5:22-23* ; *Titus 2:12* ; *Eph. 4:22-24* ) No matter how corrupt or how low man has fallen, God longs to make a new creature out of him. All that is required is to believe in Christ, to realize and understand all that He has done. Thus, we are to act on this truth by establishing His kingdom on earth of patience, kindness, and goodness.
Work Out Your Salvation (Phil. 2:12-13)

Memory Verse(s):
Col. 1:12-14

Devotion:
BSAF for Col. 1:20 ; Heb. 2:17 ; Eph. 2:16 ; Heb. 10:19-20 .

Put-Off/Put-On:

Christ has defeated Satan and his evil spirits: all the forces, energies, powers and principalities of the universe. Man now has been delegated power and authority by the word of God to bind and loose: to bind the force of sin, and to loose the foul spirit so that God’s will prevails in the situation (Matt. 16:18-19).

As this is so, list areas in your life where you feel defeated and condemned. Make a failure list of your sins and guilts. Replace this list by what God wants you to put in its place. In Christ practice the put-ons, knowing that you are more than a conqueror. Practice this until a new pattern of thought and actions are established. This takes time. God’s word is more than sufficient to amend, to heal and to deliver you from the evil one (Ps. 91:1-3). If problem persists, seek counsel from a mature disciple.

Accordingly, to assist you to accomplish this, please complete Section A.10, “Change Is a Two-Factored Process.”
7.4. Physical Challenges

Perspective

( Matt. 26:41 ; Eph. 5:18 ; 1 Cor. 6:12-13 ; 1 Cor. 6:19-20 ; 2 Pet. 2:18-19 ) Our physical condition may influence our response to spiritual needs. But regardless of our need, of our being under a heavy load, God can and will give peace and joy to those in need. Recognize, however, that God may not choose to heal the believer.

Hope

( Deut. 32:39 ; Ps. 115:3 ) God does whatever He pleases. He may allow the physical problem to remain to further and deepen maturity and for effective ministry.

( Jere. 29:11 ) Regardless of what has happened to you, keep your focus on the Lord. God will provide for your welfare, to give you a future and a hope. Thus, faith speaks of future events with as much certainty as though they were already passed. Thus, look for the spiritual growth and development of the inner man ( Rom. 4:17 ; 2 Cor. 4:17-18 ).

( Rom. 8:28-29 ) My responsibility is to insure that I am thinking and living according to God's principles. My goal is not to seek my needs primarily but to accomplish God's purposes in my life. Regardless of the adversities or the consequences, being obedient to God's will in all things, I will overwhelmingly conquer through Jesus Who loves me.

( Matt. 5:3-12 ) God's peace and joy are available to believers regardless of others, of possessions or the lack of them, or of the circumstances of life. The key is to develop the character of Christ, to think as He does, to act accordingly. Though the outer man may perish, it is the inner man that is developing and growing.

Change

( Rom. 8:28-29 ; Matt. 6:7-8 ) Whether I have been born with a physical defect or problem, through carelessness, negligence, or an accident caused by others, my focus is to be on the God, and to approach the situation His way. Regardless of any limitation, physical or mental, work out the situation to its fullest being empowered and energized by the Holy Spirit. Transcend any limitations by maximizing what you do have.

( Isa. 46:9-11 ; Phil. 1:6 ; Phil. 2:13 ) My job is turn any thoughts off of myself and obey God's commands for the moment that lies just ahead. Allow God to be His fullest through me at the present moment bringing to past His purposes. By obeying, God works in me to complete and to mature me in the image of His Son.

( 2 Cor. 6:3-10 ; 2 Cor. 12:7-10 ; Job 42:1-6 ) Maintain the integrity of God's word and promises in your life, that despite afflictions, hardships, distresses, beatings, hunger and pain, rely on His presence within. In the midst of sorrows, of dishonor, of evil reports, His Presence within, His strength will fill you with rejoicing. For in Him you are an overwhelming conqueror.

Work Out Your Salvation (Phil. 2:12-13)

Memory Verse(s):

2 Cor. 12:9

Devotion:

BSAF on 2 Cor. 6:3,4,10,16.
Put-Off/Put-On:

Meditate on the principles stated herein. Consider your particular situation, develop a contingency plan (Section A.10, “Change Is a Two-Factored Process”) or plans to counteract self-focus.
7.5. Commitment is Doing the Word

Perspective

( James 1:22-25 ; Rev. 22:14 ) Christian life is one of commitment to God and His Word. It is not to be part-time, of casualness, of indifference or of neglect. It is one of doing, of practicing, of exercising in the pursuit of excellence, in the spirit of integrity, working through failures time and time again. An effective Christian life thus uses failures as opportunities to grow into a mature Christian in the image of Christ. It is not enough to listen, to hear, to know. The word must be practiced, exercised, and applied until the person is set free from the bondages of sin and death.

Hope

( James 1:19-21 ; Matt. 13:23 ) Be quick to hear the word of God, not hanging on to one's own ideas, but be willing to listen to God's word instead of insisting upon what one thinks and likes. Respond rather than react to life by being slow to speak and slow to wrath, developing a gentle spirit as a child. Listen to God's words and allow God's words to be born within one's heart and life, which is the core of healing and growth, of patience, kindness, and goodness.

( Col. 1:9 ; 2 Cor. 10:5 ; Ps. 143:10 ) Nothing is to flow through us nor out of us that is not of God's will. God's will involves all of life, everything we do, every moment of the day. Through His word God tells us how to live.

Knowing God's will involves both wisdom and understanding. Wisdom means a person knows the first principles of life. Understanding means the person has the ability to apply the basic principles to everyday life.

( Prov. 2:1-2 ; Acts 20:32 ; Acts 27:7-16 ; Eph. 1:17 ; James 1:5 ) We secure the wisdom and understanding by studying God's word and by prayer. Praying is the process by which we are being filled with the knowledge of God's will, and by which we find union with Jesus. This union is marked by a loving exchange of friendship between God and the soul.

Change

( Rom. 12:1-2 ; Col. 1:10 ) It is not enough to know God's will, to possess wisdom and understanding, it all must be put into practice. We are to live out the will of God. Christ is the pattern, and our conduct and behavior is to be upon Christ. To face life, death, disease, accidents, we need God's power. We secure this power through prayer.

( James 3:17-18 ; Matt. 5:8 ; Heb. 12:14 ) Source of true wisdom is God. To be pure is to be free from fault and defilement, from moral impurity, from iniquity and, thus, separated unto God. We must be peaceable and gentle, forbearing with people, being in a state of reconciliation with self and with others, weave with self , with God and with others. The last thing to do is to criticize, condemn, neglect and ignore people. We must be ready to listen to reason and to appeal - being willing to change when one is wrong. We are to have feelings of compassion, affection and kindness, eager to help others, and not show partiality or favoritism, being without hypocrisy, insincerity. The fruit of righteousness is brought about by making peace, being at ease with each other and with God.

Work Out Your Salvation (Phil. 2:12-13)
Memory Verse(s):  
**Col. 1:10**

Devotion:  
BSAF on **James 4:1-5**.

Put-Off/Put-On:  
Study **James 3:17**. List personal failures in each of the categories listed in **James 3:17-18**. Then prepare a plan of action on how to deal with each item biblically. Use **Section A.4, “Victory Over Sin Worksheet”** or **Section A.9, “Contingency Plan”** as appropriate. In each encounter in life, your basic plan of action is to call upon the name of the Lord by quoting, "Thy will be done". This unites your will with His will which initiates and insures a biblical response. This is a lifetime endeavor.
7.6. Lifestyle Change is Evidence of New Birth

Perspective

( Eccl. 12:13-14; John 3:3-8; John 10:10 ) It is necessary to be born-again, a spiritual birth in order to recognize, to admit, and to solve your problems in a biblical manner. Only God's solutions, grace, empowering and wisdom are completely adequate for abundant living.

Hope

( Eph. 2:8-9; Rom. 3:27; Rom. 4:2; Rom. 5:1 ) Salvation is received by faith, all man has to do is to stretch out his hand and receive God's free gift of salvation. Man must believe just what God says and accept His word, accept His free offer of salvation. All man can do is accept the fact that God says He will save him, and to accept as true the free offer of salvation.

( Rom. 3:23; Rom. 6:23; Rom. 10:9-10 ) Realize there is no salvation in or within one's self or in the world. Salvation is by the word of God, as we confess it and verbally state God's word and believe. Then faith grows and increases effecting a reconciliation within one's self, with others, and with God. To 'reconcile' means to change, to change thoroughly, to exchange, to change from enmity to friendship, to bring together, to restore, to be related and united with God.

( John 1:12; Acts 17:30-31; 2 Cor. 5:17 ) God the Father becomes Father of your spirit, and you move from darkness to light. Satan is no longer your stepfather. By the resurrection of Jesus from the dead, you become a child of God, a citizen of the kingdom of heaven. You begin a new existence, and operate now from heaven whence you receive spiritual blessings, power, wisdom and knowledge in order to live a victorious life here on earth.

Change

( Rom. 12:1-2; 1 John 5:4-5; Titus 3:3-7 ) Christ now lives in your heart by faith. Your spirit has been regenerated, you are empowered to live the victorious life. It all begins by the renewing of your mind, thinking God's thoughts after Him, removing the garbage of your past life, and developing biblical attitudes and motives to please the Lord.

( Eph. 5:3-6 ) Being led astray by immoral and seductive persons, by false teachings, and false systems of religion, these habits, practices and associations are to be changed. God has taken our unloving nature and made new people out of us, but we must turn from living a selfish and worldly life and turn to Christ and begin a new lifestyle. Thus, we are to guard what we see, what we hear, and what we speak.

( 1 John 2:3-6 ) The change process begins with the mind, and the mind changed, fashioned and molded by the word of God. As the mind changes so does the thoughts, attitudes and motives. What you comprehend, you will be conformed to, and this is what will be communicated.

Work Out Your Salvation (Phil. 2:12-13)

Memory Verse(s):

Eph. 2:8-9
Devotion:
BSAF for Acts 17:30-31; Eph. 2:8-9; John 1:12; Rom. 10:9-10.

Put-Off/Put-On:
Review the book of 1 John. Note the references and vivid contrast to loving, to fellowship, to light and the dark, to backsliding, to false teachings: to that which distinguishes a child of God from the devil’s children. Assurance that you are a child of God rests upon abiding in Christ and upon the pursuit of righteousness as He is righteous.

It all begins in loving God and the proof that you are loving God rests upon your relationship with others, and your involvement with the world, the flesh and the devil.

Begin a process of change by noting when and where you are harboring grudges, resentments, bitterness. Make plans by using Section A.4, “Victory Over Sin Worksheet”, Section A.9, “Contingency Plan”, and other worksheets as appropriate, to respond to these situations in patience, kindness and goodness.
7.7. Worried, Confused, Troubled

Perspective

(John 14:1-3; John 3:15; John 5:24; John 11:25; Rom. 10:9-10) Whenever troubled, disturbed, agitated, perplexed, worried, tossed about, confused, disheartened, continue to believe while in the midst of troubles. This will carry you through to believing that God and His Son will deliver your troubled heart. Thus, through belief and hope for God’s house and its mansions, through Jesus’ work, through Jesus’ return and through an eternal habitation with Jesus - these things will deliver you from a troubled heart.

Hope

(1 Pet. 1:3-4; Titus 2:12-13) Earth is only a temporary place, we have a permanent one in a real world in another dimension of being. Jesus knew His Father’s house, the truth and the reality of it. Thus, the one thing essential to inherit these mansions is belief in Christ.

In relation to God, the more a soul hopes and believes, the more it will attain. The more hope it has, the greater will be its union with God. Thus, we are to empty ourselves of all that is not of God. In this way we can purely hope for God Himself. Every possession that is not of God is against hope. In the measure the memory becomes dispossessed of worldly influences: its delights, its honors, its pressures, its oppressions, its fears, its materialism - any semblance of earthly properties... to this extent, one will exercise divine wisdom to reach beyond the earthly to the divine, and from the divine to the earthly (Col. 1:27; Heb. 12:1-3).

Therefore, perfect dispossession of all that is not of God opens up the human faculties to be filled with and under the absolute presence and direction of the Holy Spirit resulting in perfect possession with God in union (Matt. 5:48; Matt. 6:10; Luke 14:26,33).

(Eph. 1:7; 1 Pet. 1:18-19; 2 Cor. 13:4; Rom. 5:2) It is through Jesus’ work that our deliverance comes about. Jesus went to the cross to prepare redemption for us by His death, His resurrection and His exaltation. Being raised from the dead, He prepared the conquest of death and a new life and power for us. He ascended into heaven to prepare our access into the presence of God and an eternal home for us.

(John 5:25; John 17:24; 1 Thess. 4:16-17; 2 Cor. 5:8; Titus 2:12-13; 2 Tim. 4:18; Phil. 3:20-21) Believers are to be glorified with the Father and Jesus. In an instant, we will pass from this world into the next world, into heaven itself. In comparison, our present afflictions are but slight. Meditate on this and grasp the truth of this statement which will carry your troubled soul through any trial even martyrdom. The Lord will deliver you from any evil work... physical or spiritual.

Change

(John 14:4-7; John 8:19; Acts 28:27; John 3:3-5; 1 Cor. 2:14; Rom. 8:15-17; Gal. 4:4-7) As with the disciples, our eyes are to be taken off of earthly things, of worldly position and power, of wealth and possessions, of pomp and ceremony. We are to think on Jesus’ words that all roads lead to God Himself. We dwell on the words of Jesus, and we look through the things of the world and see the way to God is Jesus Himself and the destination of life is God Himself. Accordingly, do not think like the natural man and be caught up into the earthly atmosphere. Our perpetual residence is one of a heavenly
atmosphere, having an eternal quality, beyond the senses, realizing that we will be in the Presence of God the Father forever.

(John 14:8-14; John 12:45; John 16:15; Col. 2:9; Heb. 1:3; John 10:37-38; John 14:20; John 17:21-22; Acts 1:8) As with the disciples, the same today, Jesus wants us to walk by faith. We will see the Father in Jesus in the Gospels. Jesus revealed Himself as the full embodiment of God - the very nature, character, substance and perfection of God. As we believe the word as Jesus did, then, we too will walk by the light of the word manifesting the Presence of God in our being and deeds - in the midst of troubles, pressures, and persecutions as with Jesus. We are to believe Jesus as a Person, as the Son of God Himself, believe His claim, that His testimony and witness to Himself is absolutely true. As we believe and live in Him, we can go through any trial and come out victoriously.

**Work Out Your Salvation** (Phil. 2:12-13)

Memory Verse(s):

Matt. 28:18-20

Devotion:

BSAF for Acts 4:33; Eph. 3:20

Put-Off/Put-On:

Meditate on the following verses and make note on what the Holy Spirit is saying to you, and what should your attitude be in your present situation:

Col. 1:12-14; 1 Thess. 5:18; 2 Cor. 3:18; Heb. 13:15; 1 Pet. 2:9; Ps. 29:2; Ps. 100:4.
7.8. The Pure Self Activated

Perspective

(Heb. 4:16; James 1:5-8; 2 Cor. 3:4-5; Phil. 4:13) To appropriate God's gracious wisdom in facing and dealing with your problems, you must ask in faith, that is, to live according to God's word, and to depend solely on His power.

"You shall receive power when the Holy Spirit has come upon you..." (Acts 1:8) - not power as a gift from the Holy Spirit, something that He gives us - the power is the Holy Spirit. The life that was in Jesus becomes ours because of His Cross, once we make the decision to be identified with Him. If it is difficult to get right with God, it is because we refuse to make this moral decision about sin. But once we do decide, the full life of God comes in immediately. Jesus came to give us an endless supply of life - "...that you may be filled with all the fullness of God" (Eph. 3:19). Eternal life has nothing to do with time. It is the life which Jesus lived when He was down here, and the only Source of life is the Lord Jesus Christ. (Adapted from [8][Chambers2], April 12.)

Hope

(John 16:7-13; 1 Cor. 2:11-13) Our human spirit is now in union with the Holy Spirit. Having the mind of Christ, all that Christ is, His fullness is within to be conveyed to our spirit - the wisdom, strength, and ability of God. From our spirit, His grace moves to our mind, and from there to our body to manifest Christ in any and all situations, replacing evil with righteousness. Through us the Gospel of the Risen and Exalted Lord is proclaimed and able to give eternal life to every person who calls upon Him.

"Eternal life is the life which Jesus Christ exhibited on the human level. And it is this same life, not simply a copy of it, which is made evident in our mortal flesh when we are born again. Eternal life is not a gift from God; eternal life is the gift of God. The energy and the power which was so very evident in Jesus will be exhibited in us by an act of the absolute sovereign grace of God, once we have made that complete and effective decision about sin". (Adapted from [8][Chambers2], April 12.)

(John 15:16) We are to bear the fruit of our salvation and witness to others of what Jesus has done. Our job is to be a witness, by our lifestyle, as represented by a solid demeanor of confidence and boldness, and of patience, kindness, goodness. However, it is the function and responsibility of the Holy Spirit to convict and convince the world of sin, righteousness and judgment. He is the one who persuades and convicts.

(2 Tim. 3:16-17; 2 Pet. 1:3-4; 2 Cor. 3:18) By the word of God, we live, move and have our being. The life which Jesus gives is a life of energy, force and power. By His word we become conscious of God's Presence, that we live just as God would live if He were walking on the earth. We receive life and godliness by the knowledge of Christ and His word conforms us to His image. Seed of corruption is sin, and this is replaced by the Holy Spirit indwelling the heart of the believer. We actually partake of the divine nature of Christ and escape the corruption principle and are enabled to live a life of righteousness. We move from glory to glory, and grace to grace, the very energy and Presence of God indwelling.

Change
(1 Thess. 5:17; Heb. 4:15-16; James 1:5; Matt. 18:18; 2 Cor. 9:8) God sits upon a Throne, the seat of authority and power, honor and glory. By His grace, we can approach God and He will receive us in Christ Jesus. From His Throne, we receive Grace and in prayer, we receive help to work through our trials, and to receive His strength to undergo any and all situations. In prayer, we bind the sin and loose the foul spirit by God's directions, replacing evil with righteousness.

(James 1:5-8; James 1:22-25; 2 Cor. 3:4-5; Phil. 4:13) To appropriate God's gracious wisdom in facing and dealing with our problems, we must ask in faith, live according to God's word, and depend solely on His power.

(Matt. 26:39) "The agony in Gethsemane was the agony of the Son of God in fulfilling His destiny as the Savior of the world. The veil is pulled back here to reveal all that it cost Him to make it possible for us to become sons of God. His agony was the basis for the simplicity of our salvation. The Cross of Christ was a triumph for the Son of Man. It was not only a sign that our Lord had triumphed, but that He had triumphed to save the human race. Because of what the Son of Man went through, every human being has been provided with a way of access into the very presence of God". (Adapted from [8][Chambers2], April 11.)

It is time to be increasingly separated from the world, the flesh, and the devil. Accordingly, place your will in the center of God's will and maintain what Christ obtained for us: to be His disciples to be His intercessors, to be His ambassadors, to establish His kingdom and His will on earth.

**Work Out Your Salvation** (Phil. 2:12-13)

Memory Verse(s):

1 Cor. 2:12; 2 Tim. 4:18; Heb. 13:6

Devotion:

BSAF for Phil. 4:13,19.

Put-Off/Put-On:

Realize who and what you are in Christ Jesus by fulfilling His Prayer in Matt. 28:18-20. Be an example, be a teacher, be an intercessor by binding and loosing. Pray for others to become disciples so that they, in turn, will do likewise. It is about time that God's Kingdom principles prevail on earth.

Praying for others, you may wish to use Eph. 1:17-19; Eph. 3:19-20; 2 Cor. 4:4; Col. 1:10; Matt. 18:18. To intervene and release those in bondage, you may be disposed to pray the following:

1. Lord, sprinkle their hearts clean from consciences oppressed with sin (Heb. 10:22).
2. Lord, we bind the sin over them, and loose the foul spirit that hovers (Matt. 16:19).
3. Remove the blindfolds over their eyes that they may see the truth (2 Cor. 4:4).
4. Holy Spirit brood over them until the life of Christ penetrates into their souls (Gen. 1:2).
7.9. Holding Self Accountable

Perspective

( Gen. 1:26 ; Matt. 7:1-5 ) Since God created us and we are His own invention, He is our means of life and existence, our only resource. Accordingly, we are accountable to Him and from Him, and we receive whatever we need from Him in order to fulfill His purposes through us on this earth. On the basis of God's word, we are to judge ourselves by and through our actions especially in the area of critically judging and condemning others. The criticizer is inconsistent, self-righteous, self-deceived, lacks love, a hypocrite, and abuses the Gospel by which our life is to be changed. We are to be an example to the world by expressing the love of God to others. ( Phil. 2:14-15 )

To judge yourself correctly, examine self in the areas of repentance, of renunciation, and of detachment. Life's effects are deposited in our memories. Our memories are connected to our emotions. Those areas that have not been dealt with biblically, Satan stimulates to bring forth guilt, shame, anger, bitterness, despair, and the like. Thus, keep your memory clean and fresh by being in a constant state of repentance (confess and repent immediately upon conviction), by renouncing all those things that hold you in bondage (vain thoughts, images), and separating oneself from the temptations and the false allure of the world's enticements ( Matt. 12:30 ; James 2:15-17 ). Now you can be a fit vessel of the Lord to accomplish His purposes on this earth ( 2 Cor. 6:16-18 ).

Hope

( Ezek. 18:20 ; Jer. 17:10 ) I cannot blame my background, my parentage, the circumstances of life to justify sinful actions nor am I controlled by them. God's grace is available to me from heaven to enable me to live righteously regardless of what others have done. Being free of horizontal controls, God's grace will break the hold of the past, and He will guide me and lead me to an abundant life.

( Ezek. 18:2-3 ; Eph. 5:18 ) I am not responsible for other's sins, nor do the actions of others have to unsettle me. Being free of the past, of blame shifting and defensiveness, this allows for the Presence of the Holy Spirit. The believer is to be filled continuously to be conscious of His Presence, of His leadership, and of His guidance. The Spirit's filling is the personal manifestation of Christ to the believer who walks obediently day by day. He is filled only as he walks in obedience to the word of God.

( John 14:21-22 ; Ps. 119:11 ; Acts 2:1-4 ) To be filled requires that we walk obediently to Christ, as we walk through terrible trials and severe crisis, God will manifest His Presence to provide a deep sense of His love and care: lifting and strengthening us to conform to His Son. Thus, the meaning of life is to allow God to be His fullest in our lives at every moment of the day and night. This consciousness is the believer's privilege in being aware of His presence, and of His leadership - moment to moment.

Change

( Rom. 12:9-10 ; 2 Pet. 1:5-7 ) To begin to love sincerely, the believer is to hate all forms of evil because evil destroys lives. A godly love desires the very best for people. He is to cleave to the good and to work for everyone to know and experience the good. He loves others in Christ by being kind and affectionate. He takes the lead in esteeming and expressing respect for others.
By faith, the power and provision to live a virtuous existence resides within the believer in the person of the Holy Spirit. But this faith must be worked out and demonstrated and experienced by one's responses to life. The believer is to add moral excellence, goodness of character, and moral strength and moral courage; he is to add practical knowledge and insight in knowing what to do and say in trials and temptations of life; and he is to master and control the body or the flesh with all of its lusts (Rom. 5:3-5).

(1 Cor. 1:10; 1 Pet. 3:10; Prov. 13:3; Luke 11:17) To reach any situation, one must refrain the tongue in stirring dissension, division, but to bring peace, love, and brotherhood. We are to be restored within ourselves and with others. Union in mind and judgments involves thoughts, reasonings, emotions, motives and intentions. Judgments involve conclusions, purposes, goals and objectives. Restorations begin in and around conclusions that bring unity within ourselves and with others.

(Phil. 2:2-4; Prov. 17:19; Isa. 14:13-14; 1 John 2:16) If we don't get our way or what we want, we are inclined to strive, to cause arguments and divisions. We are inclined to want attention, praise and honor. We are to deny these inclinations for the sake of Christ that we may help others. God works in us to offer ourselves in a spirit of submissiveness and lowliness, not to be high-minded, proud, haughty, arrogant, or assertive.

- Humility must be developed which is learning of Christ - His disposition and His virtues - who placed everyone ahead of Himself. Humility reaches its height when we lose our lives in the cause of Christ to the benefit and welfare of others. This requires an honest evaluation of oneself because we are always at the center of all that we do. Self-centeredness weakens and limits relationships and achievements.

Work Out Your Salvation (Phil. 2:12-13)

Memory Verse(s): Ezek. 18:20


Put-Off/Put-On: Read Phil. 2:3-11, then work out Section A.2, "Think And Do List". Evaluate yourself to the extent you seek your own interest, using the following characteristics we habitually think about that keep us self-centered:

- ambition
- being by-passed
- being ignored
- not being recognized
- desires
- position
- wants
• being neglected
• being overlooked
• not being honored
• not given a promotion or not selected

(See also Section A.5, “Dying To Self” for additional insights.)

For each item replace by what God wants you to think and to do, considering the needs of others before your own, such as: visiting, consoling, ministering, helping, sharing, feeding, clothing, transporting, listening, advising, counseling, teaching, etc.
7.10. Only God Can Change Us And Others

Perspective

( Ezek. 36:26-27 ; Phil. 1:6 ; Phil. 2:13 ) Only God can change people, so you are not and cannot be responsible for changing them. You are accountable to God solely for your own deeds, and to do your part in living at peace with others. Your job is to intercede in prayer, to be a godly influence and set an example to provide an opportunity for God to work in the hearts of others. For God is the one Who arouses, stirs and energizes the heart of the believer to do His will.

Hope

( Phil. 1:6 ; Jude 24-25 ) The believer has absolute confidence in the work of salvation or redemption which God has begun in his life. He has confidence through the Presence of God's Spirit Who dwells within him. Accordingly, the Spirit of Christ within the believer enables him to fulfill his role and function. For it is God who frees us from blemishes; it is God who delivers us daily when we confess; He, it is, Who makes us blameless and keeps us from falling. All we need to do is to draw near to Him and stay in touch with Him by daily bible study and prayer, and by walking righteously ( Ps. 91:1-3 ).

( Phil. 2:13 ; 1 John 2:27 ) God arouses, stirs and energizes the heart of the believer to do God's will. God is working within us-energizing us-giving us both the will and power to do what pleases Him. God does not leave us alone to work out our salvation and deliverance.

( Rom. 5:3-5 ; 2 Cor. 4:7-18 ; Luke 22:23 ) Do not be surprised at trials, even if they seem fiery; instead, rejoice in them because God uses them to develop Christlike maturity in our lives. If you should endure suffering for the sake of righteousness, you are blessed by the Lord. Trials and sufferings work good for us. Oppressions and afflictions stirs patience, which is the development of endurance, fortitude, steadfastness, constancy. Through these experiences we develop character, integrity, strength. When one endures trials, he becomes stronger as he begins to sense the increasing presence of God. He draws close to God and the closer he draws to God, the more he hopes for the glory of God. All of this leads to the continuous experience of God's love through the presence of the Holy Spirit.

Change

( John 7:24 ; Rom. 14:1-13 ) Do not judge others by your own standards, perspective, or experience. You will be judged in the very same way you judge them. We are to form a just judgment by checking our own spirit and place ourselves in the position to help restore others, if need be, who are at fault ( Gal. 6:1 ).

( Ps. 19:7-11 ; Prov. 30:5-6 ; Heb. 4:12 ) God's word is to be your only authority for faith and conduct and is to be the only legitimate standard by which you are to be evaluated. You are to rely on no other source, since God's word provides hope and gives direction for change in all areas of life (thoughts, words, actions). But you must labor to enter God's rest, that is, to study God's work and to learn to walk righteously. As you do your part God will do His: It is the word of God that takes man's earthly, soulish nature and separates it from the spiritual call and promise of God.
(2 Peter 1:3-4; Matthew 5:1-20) Nature of well being comes about by setting aside anger, contempt, lust, manipulation, revenge and payback, forsaking dependence upon human reputation, wealth, possessions. Our memories are to be possessed by God, not by the past, people or things. Thus, by faith, by repentance, we are to add to our faith the virtues of prudence, justice, fortitude, and temperance. As such, we will grow into the image of Christ as ordained from the beginning.

**Work Out Your Salvation** (Phil. 2:12-13)

Memory Verse(s):

Ps. 128:1-4

Devotion:

BSAF for Titus 2:11-12; Ps. 31:19; John 6:63.

Put-Off/Put-On:

The fear of God will be the soil out of which your positive influence will grow and the basic reason your family and others will arise and call you blessed. Meditate on the following Scriptures and read what the Bible says will happen to you as a God-fearing person. In 50 words or so, describe what you have learned from these verses: Ps. 25:12-13; Ps. 112:3; Ps. 31:19; Ps. 103:11-18; Ps. 112:1-9; Ps. 145:19; Prov. 1:7; Prov. 8:13; Prov. 9:10; Prov. 14:26; Prov. 15:33; Prov. 19:23; Acts 9:31; Job 2:3; Malachi 3:16; Ps. 147:11; Ps. 128:3; 2 Cor. 7:1; Rev. 14:7 and Ecc. 12:13.
7.11. Judging Yourself

Perspective

( Matt. 7:5; James 3:1-2 ) To judge means to criticize, condemn, censor - a habit of censorious and carping criticism. To criticize others is to boost one's own image, at the expense of another. This makes us feel that our lives are better than the person who failed. We justify our decisions and acts by pointing out the failures of others, and this shows that we are stronger than they are. Criticism is really an outlet for our own hurts and desire for revenge. The criticizer will be judged for the very same thing he criticized: it is that for which he shall be condemned, and that by God himself ( Rom. 2:1-4 ).

Hope

( Ps. 19:7-11; Prov. 30:5-6; 2 Pet. 1:2-4 ) By judging and examining ourselves correctly, we open up and allow God's grace and peace to flow within to provide a fit place for the divine nature to inhabit. This nature is the power of Christ, the power to save us from death and to give us life and godliness. Just using God's word itself provides this hope and gives direction for change in deeds (thoughts, speech and action) consistent with God's nature. The Word is adequate to equip you for very good work, and to develop a Christ-like attitude of servanthood within.

( Jer. 17:9; Heb. 4:12; Matt. 15:18-20 ) You cannot fully understand your own heart but God's word is the measure and instrument by which the heart level of your problem is discerned. "'Let not your heart be troubled...' ( John 14:1,27 ). Am I then hurting Jesus by allowing my heart to be troubled? If I believe in Jesus and His attributes, am I living up to my belief? Am I allowing anything to disturb my heart, or am I allowing any questions to come in which are un sound or unbalanced? I have to get to the point of the absolute and unquestionable relationship that takes everything exactly as it comes from Him. God never guides us at some time in the future, but always here and now. Realize that the Lord is here now, and the freedom you receive is immediate." (Adapted from [8][Chambers2], April 21.)

( Eph. 5:14-18 ) How the believer walks day to day is crucial to the cause of Christ and to the welfare of society. The wise person knows God personally and he knows that he is on earth to live a righteous and godly life. He walks throughout life exact, strict, disciplined and controlled. As such, people, circumstances or things in life do not cause his problems but only reveal the condition of his heart - the spirit within. By being under control and influence of the Holy Spirit, the believer can assess his heart and biblically respond regardless of the situation, and become a blessing under the prompting of the Holy Spirit.

Change

( 1 Cor. 11:28-31; Heb. 12:1 ) Practicing God's word begins with judging yourself and removing sinful obstructions from your own life. Then, you will have the privilege and responsibility of restoring others to victorious living. We have no righteousness of our own. We can only be counted worthy when we examine ourselves to assure that we are walking in constant fellowship with Him. And constant fellowship means actively thinking upon and talking with Him through confession, repentance, praise and request.

( Prov. 28:13; 2 Cor. 7:9-10; Rom. 6:12-13 ) Once you have identified sins in your life, you must repent of them, confess them and immediately put them aside. Repentance
moves us from the old creation to the new creation, from the flesh to the spirit, from the natural to the supernatural realm.

( Titus 2:11-12 ; Gal. 5:16 ; Eph. 3:16-21 ; Eph. 5:18 ; 1 John 5:3 ) The believer needs to be strengthened with power in the 'inner man', in his soul, in his heart, in his spirit - in the spirit that God has renewed. This is the only way he can overcome the flesh with all its weakness. The source of this strength is the Holy Spirit Who provides the energy and the force to live the overcoming life. Thus, the believer is to prepare himself through repentance, through renunciation, and through detachment of all that is of the flesh to allow the Holy Spirit to move one to stretch forward: "for the prize of the upward call of God in Christ Jesus".

Work Out Your Salvation (Phil. 2:12-13)

Memory Verse(s):

Ps. 139:23-24

Devotion:

BSAF on verses from above (at least choose 3 verses).

Put-Off/Put-On:

The four anchor posts in Section A.12, "Anchor Posts" provide a method and the means to examine and evaluate yourself in a structured and disciplined manner to insure a firm and godly spiritual foundation. ( Phil. 2:14-16 ) List the people of whom you feel bitter, envious, jealous, and of whom you indulge in negative and critical thoughts. List the circumstances of life in which you murmur and complain. On the basis of your findings, process Section A.4, "Victory Over Sin Worksheet". 
7.12. True Dying

Perspective

( Matt. 10:38-39 ; Prov. 16:3-7 ) To carry the cross means to practice the Presence of Jesus, and to allow His love to flow through us to others. It means that we are to carry the life of Christ to other people and say to them: "The Kingdom of God has come to you," that is, God's approval and peace, as well as the joy the Holy Spirit gives. The work of the Holy Spirit in us and among us is to understand the positive character of what it means to carry one's cross: He comes into us and empowers us at the point we obey.

Hope

( 2 Cor. 4:17 ; 1 Pet. 4:13 ; Isa. 63:9 ) Christian suffering we undergo in carrying of our cross is when we allow Christ to live in and through us. It is His light in us which collides with the darkness of the world: the ignorance, lies, hate, all the delusions of a darkened fallen world. Our suffering is redemptive when we carry His love and forgiveness into the lives of others affected by the world. We should rejoice when we take part in Christ's suffering because Christ is suffering with us.

( 1 Pet. 3:9-15 ; 1 Pet. 4:12-15 ) When we suffer due to the sins of others or to the corporate sins of others, we can ask God to transform these sufferings into healing power. We forgive those who have sinned against us, and we accept the circumstances of our lives. Then we go on to make prayers of confession and intercession for ourselves and others. As we pray, that which is redemptive is accomplished. Accordingly, righteous actions follow, healing our own souls in the process.

Change

( Rom. 6:3-8 ) Our identity is with Christ and not on our past, the past is in the grave. The abuses of life as a child or adulthood: the depression, intense inner suffering of life as a child or adult; life in a disfunctional family due to alcoholism, sexual addictions, mental illness, overt or subtle evil on the part of parents or others, and similar experiences: all of these violations are afflictions. But it is not the cross we are to bear. We are to take this cross of pain and suffering to Christ's Cross, and there acknowledge that Christ died to take into Himself this very pain and suffering.

( Rom. 8:2-11 ) We are not to deny or suppress our past and associated pain and suffering: accept them, then offer the pain to Christ, let the pain flow into Him. We die with Him to these sins, we die to these diseased feelings by allowing Him to take them into Himself. By this means, we get in touch with heretofore repressed grief, fear, anger, and shame. To dwell on the past is death, give death to Christ Who kills it. Doing this you come to life to live in the present by practicing the Presence of Christ rather than practicing the presence of the self.

( Col. 2:11-14 ; Matt. 6:14-15 ; 1 John 1:1 ) We are to stand in Christ, identify with His suffering for us, and grieve at the griefs, and yield up our angers, naming them and forgiving others at the same time. Christ's suffering consists in the fact that He became the way of life. He channeled (by dying) His life to us. Our suffering consists in the fact that we become a channel of His life, His life and Light in us overcomes the evil and pain in the souls of men. This is where the battle lies, and this is where we experience suffering for Christ's sake: Jesus overcame sin, we appropriate His life.
Work Out Your Salvation (Phil. 2:12-13)

Memory Verse(s):

Devotion:
   BSAF on Rom. 6:12-16.

Put-Off/Put-On:
7.13. True Patience

( Luke 21:19 ) Few virtues provide witness that our life is based no longer on one's own nature but on Christ.

False virtues

Indolence reflects a lazy spirit, and stoic actions reflect an artificial indifference in regard to all things. Only thing that matters to this person is his own imperturbability which implies a loss of response to values. In either case, these conditions lack an ardent zeal for the victory of our God.

Likewise, the Buddhist mentality sees all reality as mere appearance, or is to be detached and to dispense of all obligations of duty and accomplishment. One becomes merely a spectator looking unfavorably to all activity and tension. This makes it impossible for one to encounter reality and work through it to develop Christlike character.

The stoic develops an attitude to things insofar as they affect the mind. The Buddhist modifies one's basic relation to the world of reality and negates one's responsibility to do one's part within its framework.

Traits of Patience

The ups and downs of life challenge the pursuit of constancy and perseverance in the face of stark reality. Petulance, fickleness and quarrelsome aspects come about whenever an action seems to require a long period of time which is a common test.

Impatience is a form of self-indulgence. When we expect something and don't get it, we get upset. This involves an element of time. Three varieties of evil related to time may account for impatience: delay in securing of a coveted good; any kind of lasting unpleasantness (boring people); and the boredom inherent in pure waiting.

These tendencies show that one has not yet succeeded in establishing that distance between one's responsible self and one's unredeemed nature with the desires and impulses it harbors. This is a test of sovereignty - yours or God's. Impatience, therefore, is rooted in an illegitimate sovereignty of self.

Roots of Impatience

1. Self-indulgence - no pain, no waiting, no delays.

2. Sovereignty of self-egocentric attitude - disregard of others needs but my own. This severs our fundamental link with God which defines our creatureness. Accordingly, this attitude presents a negation and non-recognition of one's human creatureness; a substitution of a supra-human position of mastery; failure to note one's limitations and finiteness.

The reality imposed by God is that there is a space of time that exists between our will and decision and the fulfillment of our purpose. The impatient man ignores this reality. We become harsh, petulant, unkind which implies a lack of depth. We are to keep in mind that fulfillment of any aim of man is a gift of God. It is a question of the higher good in contrast to trivial goals. What irritates an impatient person above all is too sluggish effect of his order, his attempt to influence man's behavior, and the development of a situation.

Virtues of Patience (Hierarchy of Goods and Things)
The patient man preserves the right order on the scale of his interest. The requirement of the moment no matter how imperious, can never displace or overshadow his attention to higher values. This is due to the 'art of waiting'. He refrains from letting himself go. He checks his nature and its stirrings, and no matter the provocation, bears the cross that he may respond biblically.

He is always aware regardless of the experiences of the moment. He knows he cannot remain in communion with God except his soul is in a state of composure and self-possession (Ps. 30:16). Thus, he never pretends a false position of supremacy over the universe.

(Eccl. 3:1) God is the Lord of Time, that He has assigned to the course of events its temporal extension. Thus, it is up to us to realize the interval of time between a decision and the realization of its intended aim as a reality willed by God.

Patience is a life centered in Christ, an absolute dependence on Him, as well as an acceptance of our creature finiteness. He who has patience abides by the Truth. The impatient man submits to the bondage of the moment.

Holy patience means our responses to the Truth reveal that it is not we but God alone Who determines the proper day and the hour for our fruitful performances of certain actions and, even more, exclusively, the ripening of our seed and the harvest labors.

**Fullness of Time**

To grow in inner and personal holiness requires a passage of time. Need to wait on God's timing not ours. As Noah in the ark performed his functions, he focused his attention on God, and waited, as God developed and matured the situation. Then Noah was told to depart. Paul spent a number of years in the desert as did John the Baptist before they started their work.

(2 Tim. 4:2) Christ wants us to fight with Him, not to conquer with Him. We are to renounce any pretensions in determining the time of the harvest - 'not as I will but as Thou wilt'.

(Luke 21:19) Holy patience embodies an ultimate act of our surrender to God, a status of consummate self-possession. Only in the measure that we have surrendered our inmost being to God, do we possess ourselves.

**Fruits of Patience**

Within the attitude of patience, we let God act and allow all things to unfold from above. Accordingly, the fruits of patience are faith, hope and love.

- **Faith:** (Rev. 13:10) Faith teaches us that God the Universal Lord is also the Lord of time. He appoints the proper hour to everything. Thus, we place the success of all endeavors in His hands.
- **Hope:** (Rom. 4:17-22) Hope keeps us from getting discouraged in spite of all the failures and all the delays in achieving success. With God nothing is impossible.
- **Love:** (1 Cor. 13:7) We are to Love His will above everything. Patience is an offspring of love in respect to constancy and perseverance.
(Matt. 24:13) Patience acknowledges man's creaturely status. We are finite and subject to persevere in the space/time continuum in the midst of obstacles and sufferings. Thus, we give proof of the constancy demanded of God as we hold on to Him to get us through this terrestrial life into the eternal.

(Rom. 6:3-6) Thus, only the patient man who lives by and in Christ can persevere to the end. "In your patience, you shall possess your souls" (Luke 21:19).

Reference: [11][Hildebrand1]
7.14. Mind Control

Perspective

(1 Pet. 1:13; Col. 3:1-3) Gird your mind to control, guard, select what you are to put into it. Thus, be selective about what you read, hear and think about. All your thoughts are to please God, not self. Consciously thinking to please God allows the Spirit of God to be revealed in your spirit. We precondition ourselves by what we think, by what we believe, and by what we confess (Prov. 4:20-23; Matt. 12:33-36).

Hope

(Eph. 4:23; Phil. 2:12-13) The spirit of the mind refers to the ‘will’ of the mind. By an act of my will, I will my mind to think thoughts pleasing to God, to disregard feelings, but to think on God’s word only, an attitude change. Ask God to make you willing to will to do the will of God, to be strengthened by His presence.

(1 Pet. 4:1; Luke 9:23-24) By suffering, I learn to die to self-pity, self-defensiveness, self-concern and self-interests. From that point on I am in the spirit responding to life from God’s perspective, looking for opportunities to be a blessing, putting on the cross and allowing Jesus to live through me being a blessing to others. Arm self is to arm the mind, to set it do what God wants regardless of the pain: then healing comes - the Presence of God in the situation.

(Heb. 7:26; Heb. 9:14-15; Heb. 10:19-23) Once and forever our sins are paid for. No need to try to pay for our sins by self-pity, by promising to do better, going to church more often, giving more time and money, Jesus paid the penalty. We are free now to allow Christ to live through us, and in Him to do those things that are pleasing in His sight because our conscience is cleansed from guilt by His blood.

Change

(2 Cor. 10:4-5) All things begin with a thought. A thought becomes an idea, an idea becomes an action, an action becomes a habit, and a habit becomes a character trait - good or evil. All thoughts develop into imaginations, these lead to strongholds - godly or ungodly.

(Phil. 4:6) When anxious moments come, let them come, just fix your mind on Jesus, replace negative thoughts with godly thoughts. Then, in time, confusion ceases, peace comes. What you sow, you will reap.

The key word is **FIX**:

- FIX mind on what you will put into your head.
- FIX mind on will, will to think right.
- FIX mind to purpose, to determine, not to be moved by anything.

As Jesus set His mind to go to Jerusalem, to die on the Cross, do likewise, die to the old self thoughts, so that the new self in Christ can now live in your mind.

Work Out Your Salvation (Phil. 2:12-13)

Memory Verse(s):
2 Cor. 10:3-5  . Devotions on CONSTANCY: Firmness, steadfastness, determination, perseverance, resolution, faithfulness.

Put-Off/Put-On:
Takes time and repeated effort to succeed. When you fall, get-up, and start all over again, regardless of the number of failures, key is getting up and doing it all over again. God promises victory to those who patiently and through longsuffering keep on, keeping-on. Rest will come, then peace (James 1:2-4). Inconstancy is a habit as well. One tries 2 or 3 times and gives up which becomes a pattern. Keep on, keeping-on until you are dominant and have control over your mind.

Example of a think-list: (See Section 5.2, "Transforming the Natural Self"

- Each time a negative thought comes, immediately think upon the blood of Jesus washing my sins away, forgiving me, and delivering me from the power of sin, making me white as snow, forgiving me, and delivering me from the power of sin. At the same time, pray for God's favor and grace also to be upon those who offended, who failed you or hurt you in any way (Luke 6:27-28).
- This opens the way for the Holy Spirit to be present within me to restore, to cure, and to heal my mind, my memories, my emotions, and my body (Col. 3:10-14).
- Continuously practicing being freed from the curse of the law, I place myself in the position to fulfill my role as a disciple of Christ by serving and meeting the needs of others (Matt. 28:18-20).
- God promises success and prosperity to those who read and keep His word. As I meditate on these promises, daily I am being conformed to His image, and daily I am rising above self and life's circumstances (Joshua 1:8).
Chapter 8. Soul Dynamics Series, Part A

Table of Contents
8.1. Living Soul
8.2. Sins of the Flesh/Self of the Flesh
8.3. Dividing of Spirit and Soul
8.4. Union with Christ
8.1. Living Soul

Perspective

( Gen. 2:7; John 6:63; Rom. 8:16; Heb. 4:12 ) Since soul and spirit can be divided, they must be different in nature. When God inbreathed into man, the breath of life became man's spirit, that is, the principle of life within him. When this spirit came into contact with the body, the soul was produced. Hence, the soul is the combination of man's body and spirit. From this, man is called 'a living soul'.

Man was designated a living soul, for it was there that the spirit and body met and through which his individuality was known. Man's soul represents him and expresses his individuality. It is the organ of man's free will by which man chooses to follow God or some other source to guide and direct his life, goals, and purposes.

Hope

( 1 Cor. 15:44,45; Luke 1:46-47; John 16:13 ) The first Adam, a living soul, lived through the body, and the body gives us world-consciousness. The soul is the site of the personality because it is where the spirit and body merge. The soul belongs to man's own self and reveals his personality, and the part of self-consciousness. The spirit is that part by which we commune with God by which we apprehend and worship Him. This spirit is called the element of God-consciousness. Thus, God dwells in the spirit, self dwells in the soul, while senses dwell in the body.

The spirit transmits its thought to the soul, and the soul exercises the body to obey the spirit's order. Since the soul lies between spirit and body, it is the medium by which the spirit or the body determines its character. Before the fall of man, the spirit controlled the whole being through the soul. It is the will in the soul which determines whether the spirit, the body, or even itself is to rule. As such the soul is the organ of man's individuality, and the reason the Bible calls man 'a living soul'.

( 1 Cor. 3:16; 1 Thess. 5:23 ) God formerly dwelt in the temple, as the Holy Spirit indwells man today. As in the temple, God is present in the Holy of Holies and His Light shone on the Holy Place - the soul of man. The soul directs the body, the outer place. Before the fall, God's word, the Light, was directly linked to man's spirit. Before the fall, the soul was governed by the spirit. This is the order God still wants: first the spirit, then the soul, and lastly the body.

( Ps. 51:10; 1 Cor. 2:11; Mark 2:8; John 4:23 ) Human spirit is not the same as the soul nor is it the same as the Holy Spirit. The human spirit has three functions: conscience, intuition, and communion. The conscience is the discerning organ which distinguishes right and wrong, not by influence of knowledge stored in the mind but rather by a spontaneous direct judgment. The intuition is the sensing organ of the human spirit. We really 'know' through our intuition; our mind really helps us to 'understand' through the medium of our imagination. The revelations of God and all the movements of the Holy Spirit are known to the believer through his intuition. Communion is worshipping God. Our worship of God and God's communications with us are directly in the spirit - the 'inner man' - not in the soul.

Change
(Lev. 11:44; Lev. 17:11; 1 Chron. 22:19; Prov. 19:2; Luke 1:46; Matt. 16:26; Luke 9:25; 1 Cor. 15:44; Heb. 4:12) The soul comprises the mind, intellect, memory, emotion and will. The soul is man's life, his natural life. The life of our present body is that of the soul. The soul is the organ of volition and the natural life. Thus, as humans we determine what kind of Christian we become, whether spiritual or soulish. Before regeneration, whatever is included in life—be it self, life, strength, power, choice, thought, opinion, love feeling—pertains to the soul. Soul life is the life man inherits at birth. All that this life possesses and all that it may become are in the realm of the soul. Therefore, if we can distinctly recognize what is soulical, it will then be easier to recognize what is spiritual.

(Gen. 1:24-26; Gen. 2:7; Ezek. 36:26-27) Our spirit comes directly from God, it is God-given. Our soul is not so directly derived; it was produced after the spirit entered the body. God bestowed upon man sovereign power and gifts to the human soul. Thought, will, intellect and intention are among the prominent portions. The original purpose of God is that the human soul should receive and assimilate the truth and substance of God's spiritual life by a voluntary action. Man is given the choice of two trees: one tree germinates spiritual life; the other develops soulish life.

(Gen. 3:1-6; Gen. 3:12-13; 1 Tim. 2:14; 1 Pet. 2:24; 1 Cor. 3:18-20) Eve by trying to answer Satan exercised her mind—disobedience to the spirit. Satan provoked her soulical thought first, then advanced to seize her will. Exercising soul in relation to the body brought forth the lusts and associated emotions. The intellect was the chief cause of the fall, the activity of the mind. Thus, become a fool that you may become wise (Prov. 3:5-6).

Work Out Your Salvation (Phil. 2:12-13)

Memory Verse(s):
Col. 3:1-3

Devotion:
BSAF on Eph. 4:22-32.

Put-Off/Put-On:
Study Ps. 119. For each set of 8 verses, summarize and meditate on one principle to live by for each set. Visualize and dwell upon the truths revealed—a meditation process. You are a spiritual being and as such to live solely by the Spirit of God through the Word of God — rest in and allow God to speak to your spirit—a contemplation process. By faith, the word is anointed, and the anointed word connects the natural with the supernatural: Through us God establishes His Kingdom on earth. We are the salt and light, to shine into the deep darkness of this world, that is, God's light in our spirit, to our soul through the body to the world.

Review Section 11.7, “Center of the Soul” for more insights.

Reference: See [18][Nee1] for further reading. For a comprehensive understanding of personhood and of the life principles we are to exercise to impact our culture, see [28][Spitzer1].
8.2. Sins of the Flesh/Self of the Flesh

Perspective

( Rom. 7:14,17-18 ; Rom. 6:6,11,14 ; Rom. 7:14,17-18 ) 'Sin' here is the power of sin and the 'me' here is acknowledged as the 'self' - the soul. Our old self was crucified with Christ. Man is not required to do anything. He only need consider this an accomplished fact. He reaps the effectiveness of the death of Jesus in being wholly delivered from the 'power of sin'. However, the self remains and we are to take up the cross for denying self - the residuals of the old life that still remain in the mind, memory, emotion and will. To wholly conquer sin the believer needs to deny the self ( Rom. 6:11 ), not for just a moment, but for an entire lifetime. Only on the cross did Jesus bear our sins; yet, throughout His life the Lord 'denied' Himself (the appeal to self preservation). The same must be true of us.

( Gal. 5:17-24 ) Verse 17 stresses the 'self' (sinful nature) of the flesh while verse 24 stresses the ‘sin’ of the flesh. Thus, the cross of Christ deals with sin and the Holy Spirit through the cross treats of self. The self of the flesh - the life of feelings, of senses - seeks self-centered purposes and fulfillment: the tree of good and evil.

This is the issue, the battle zone, man was placed on earth not to meet his own needs but to serve and accomplish God's purposes: the tree of life. Thus, the Holy Spirit is the power in man to overcome the pull of the senses, the memories and emotions that tempt, in order to say 'no' to the old way, and to say 'yes' to God, the new way. He is enabled do what God's word says to do regardless of any feelings to the contrary. Thus, sin is dealt with once and forever at the cross. Our job is not to deal with sin directly but with the inordinate sensuality and corrupted imaging that usually follows. This is the battle: to keep our thoughts, our memories, our reasonings, and our imaginations pure and holy. Here we "fight the good fight of faith". Accordingly, be aware that reason knows by the faculty of the imagination; that affection feels by the faculty of sensuality. Both faculties are to be monitored and bounded: to be subject to constant vigilance, to insure that they are tempered and exercised in moderation in order to be kept pure and holy.

( Luke 9:23-24 ; Rom. 8:5-8 ) Christ delivers the believer completely from the power of sin through the cross, so that sin may not reign again. By the Holy Spirit Who dwells in the believer, Christ enables him to overcome self daily and obey Him perfectly. Liberation from sin is an accomplished fact; denial of self is to be a daily experience.

( Acts 9:17-18 ; Rom. 7:15-24 ; 1 Cor. 3:1-3 ; James 1:2-4 ; 1 Pet. 4:12-13 ) Biblical regeneration is a birth by which the innermost part of man's being, the deeply hidden spirit, is renewed and indwelt by the Spirit of God. We need to progress from mental knowledge of God's truth to its being revealed in our inner man by the Holy Spirit: the realization that all believers will be filled with the Holy Spirit at the moment of belief and baptism. It takes time for the power of this new life to reach the outside, from the center of our being to the circumference. New believers still walk in the realm of inordinate sensuality and vain imaginations. It takes tests and trials to bring about and reveal, and identify the carnal aspects of these faculties. All of this is to be refined by fire in order to bring man into the spiritual realm.

Change
We become flesh by being born of it. The only way to get rid of it is for the flesh to die. The flesh is not to be conquered, it is to die. The flesh, the root of the tree, must be put to death. In Christ, the believer is delivered from the rule of the flesh. By the cross, he can walk according to the Spirit and no longer according to the flesh. Therefore, do not look at your experiences, your sin patterns and sinful reactions which continue, but the word says you "have been crucified with Christ". Do not listen to or look at your experiences, but listen to what God says to you. Act upon this truth and you shall see that the flesh is dead, indeed, in time.

At the moment Christ was crucified, our flesh also was crucified. And it was the Lord Jesus Christ Who took us to the Cross at His Crucifixion. Therefore, we are not to walk according to our experiences, feelings and sight but according to faith in the word of God.

Note: There are two selves: the false self and the true self. The 'false self' is that of the flesh and its bodily appetites, stimulated by externals and circumstances of life, the feelings thereof of which you are no longer to live by or permit to direct your life. The 'true self' is the regenerated human spirit now in union with the Holy Spirit which lives and exist by the word and will of God. You must choose to live by one or the other. By your choice, you determine who energizes your life: the Holy Spirit or the devil.

When wicked lusts are aroused or any sins of the flesh are stimulated, it is the power of the Holy Spirit Who administers the death of the cross to whatever needs to die. In view of the fact that the believer's flesh was crucified with Christ on the cross, he does not need today to be crucified once again. Thus, by appropriating the cross the babe in Christ will be liberated from the power of the flesh and will be united with the Lord in resurrection life.

No matter how much our inner mind may serve God's law, one's flesh always serves sin's law. As long as we live in the body, we must be alert daily lest the flesh break forth with its wicked deeds. You cannot take life for granted. Accordingly, examine yourself continuously: for you are either walking in the spirit or in the flesh, there is no gray area.

Work Out Your Salvation (Phil. 2:12-13)

Memory Verse(s):
Phil. 3:10

Devotion:
BSAF on selected verses from above.

Put-Off/Put-On:
Review Col. 3:4-17, list your failures, and on the basis of principles listed herein, work through these failures by your will. In the power of the Holy Spirit, put-on Christ's clothing, and see self being conformed unto His Image as you become a blessing in this dark world which needs to see your light.
Eph. 6:10-17; Phil. 1:28; Rev. 16:15). Review Section 11.9, "Union with God" for more insights.
8.3. Dividing of Spirit and Soul

Perspective

(Heb. 4:12; 2 Tim. 1:7; Matt. 10:38-39) The call of the Cross of the Lord Jesus is to beckon us to hate our natural life, to seek to lose it and not keep it. Our Lord wants us to sacrifice self and be yielded wholly to the working of the Holy Spirit. If we are to experience afresh His true life in the power guidance of the Holy Spirit, we must be willing to present to death every opinion, labor and thought of the old soul life.

Hope

(Ps. 25:20-21; Isa. 53:12; Luke 23:46; 1 Pet. 4:19) Self-pity, self-love, fear of suffering, withdrawal from the cross are manifestations of the old soul life: for its prime need and motivation is self preservation. When we choose to commit our souls to His keeping and not follow our desires, God will fulfill His purposes in and through us to establish His Kingdom on earth. Jesus poured out His soul to death and gave His Spirit to the Father. We are to do the same by putting our trust in His promises and to wait on God to fulfill us.

(Heb. 4:12-16; Luke 2:35; Matt. 10:38-39) By His word and the indwelling Holy Spirit, the Christian is enabled to differentiate in experience the operation and expression of the spirit as distinct from those of the soul. The High-Priestly ministry of the Lord Jesus in this case fulfills His work as High Priest with respect to our spirit and soul, splitting apart the soul and spirit by the word of God which is the sword of the Spirit.

The sword pierced Mary's soul for she was required to let go of Him 'Her Son', to relinquish all her authority and demands upon Him. Mary must deny her natural affections, and so do we. As Jesus poured out His soul to death but committed His Spirit to God, we must do the same. Then we shall know the power of His resurrection and shall enjoy a perfect spiritual way in the glory of resurrection (Phil. 3:10).

Change

(Ps. 25:20-21; Rom. 6:11-12; 1 Pet. 1:22; Luke 9:23-24; Gal. 5:16-17) We must know the necessity of having the spirit and soul divided. We are to ask God to do His work, the separation of our spirit from our soul. Our responsibility is to yield daily to specific situations as we stand on Rom. 6:11 daily bearing the cross and living according to the Spirit.

(Rom. 12:1-2) To lie on the altar is what we must do. Everything that belongs to emotions, sensations, mind and natural energy would be separated one after another from the spirit so as to leave no trace of fusion.

(Mark 15:38) Curtain that remains is our soulish, natural life. We are to commit our soul life to death in order that the Lord Who dwells in the Holiest may finish His work. As the work of the cross works thoroughly enough in us the Lord shall indeed integrate the Holiest and the Holy within us just as He did centuries ago: renting the curtain by His might so that the Holy Spirit might flow out from His Glorious body, filling our soul completely with His Presence.

(2 Chron. 7:1-2; Heb. 10:39; 1 Pet. 1:9; Eph. 6:6; Matt. 6:25; 1 Pet. 4:19; Luke 1:46; Matt. 6:33) Our mind, emotion, memory, imagination, and will shall be filled by Him. What we know by faith, we shall know and experience in the soul. The
cross works toward the surrender of the soul's independence so that it may be reconciled completely to the spirit. We obtain the life of the word from the word of life. Though the organs of the soul still remain, these organs no longer function through its own power; rather, they operate by the power of God's word. A soul under the rule of the Holy Spirit never fears, never worries because self-consciousness and self-centeredness are eliminated as believers lose their self in God. Instead of suffering anxiety we can restfully seek God's Kingdom and righteousness. We know if we care for God's cares that God will take care of our cares.

**Work Out Your Salvation** (Phil. 2:12-13)

Memory Verse(s):

- **Heb. 4:12** ; **Phil. 3:10**

Devotion:

- BSAF on selected verses from above.

Put-Off/Put-On:

- Review **Rom. 5:1-5** ; **Rom. 12:9-21** ; **Col. 3:5-17** ; **2 Pet. 1:3-11**. Make a list of your sins and failures to live by God's standards. Set a plan of action to live by God's word. Prepare **Section A.4, "Victory Over Sin Worksheet"** or **Section A.8, "Freedom From Anxiety"** to accomplish God's goals for your life.
8.4. Union with Christ

Perspective

(John 3:16; Rom. 8:14; 1 Cor. 6:17; 1 Cor. 15:45; Titus 2:5) Faith in Christ makes one a regenerated believer; obedience to the Holy Spirit makes one a spiritual believer. The risen Lord is the life-giving Spirit. His union with the believer is a union with the believer's spirit. The soul, the seat of man's personality, belongs to the natural. All it can and is to be is a vessel for expressing the fruit of the union between the Lord and the believer's inner man. Nothing in man's soul partakes of the Lord's life; it is solely in the spirit that such union is effected.

Hope

(Rom. 6:5; Rom. 1:4; 1 Pet. 3:18; Rom. 7:4,6) Because the Lord Jesus was raised from the dead according to the Spirit of Holiness and was made alive in the Spirit, we too, are alive when united with Him in resurrection, and alive and united with Him in His resurrected Spirit. Henceforth, we are dead to everything pertaining to ourselves and alive to His Spirit alone. This requires faith being identified with His death: we lose the sinful and natural in us once we identify with His resurrection. We are united with His resurrected life, so that we serve now in the new life of the Spirit.

(Col. 3:1-3; Eph. 1:2-4) The Lord is the life-giving Spirit. Being joined to him, we are filled with life and nothing can limit that life. Dwelling upon God's word gives us the knowledge of God's will and mind: continuing to meditate on this provides a rich inflow of the Lord's vitality and nature. No longer swayed by emotion, we put under foot all that is earthly enabling us to discern everything with the transparent sight of heaven.

(John 16:13; 1 Cor. 3:16; Eph. 1:13-14; Eph. 3:16; James 4:5-8) God's indwelling Presence teaches, guides and communicates the reality of Christ in the human spirit. The human spirit is strengthened by acting on God's word when confronted with daily tests and temptations, yielding to the Lord and forsaking any doubt: willing to believe with prayer that He will flood their spirit with His power. Thus, the strengthened spirit gains dominion over the soul and body, and thus, serves as a channel for the life of the Spirit to be transmitted to others.

Change

(Rom. 8:4-6; Gal. 3:14) To live by the spirit means to walk according to intuition. It is to have all one's life service and action in the spirit, ever being governed and empowered by it: this is the Christian's daily task. Such a walk by the spirit requires reliance and faith. Working in our innermost depth, the Holy Spirit expresses Himself through our spirit's delicate sensibilities.

(Gal. 5:16-18) Walking after the spirit involves both the initiation of a work by revelation and execution of it through the Lord's strength. If we follow intuition instead of thought, opinion, feeling or tendency, we will end well: as we rely on the Spirit's power and not on our talent, strength or ability.

(1 Thess. 5:23; Rom. 8:9-14) Paul describes the authentic condition of the spiritual man...

1. He has God dwelling in the spirit, sanctifying him totally.
2. Man does not live by soul life. His every thought, imagination, feeling, idea, affection, desires and opinion is renewed and purified by the Spirit and brought into subjection to his own spirit. He no longer operates independently.

3. He still possesses his body; yet, physical numbness, pain, and demand do not impel the spirit to topple from its ascended position. Every member of the body becomes an instrument of righteousness.

In conclusion, a spiritual man is one who belongs to the Spirit: the whole man is governed by the inner man; all the organs of his being are subject completely to it.

**Work Out Your Salvation** (Phil. 2:12-13)

Memory Verse(s):

*John 16:13*

Devotion:

BSAF on [1 Cor. 2](#).

Put-Off/Put-On:

In prayer, ask the Lord to reveal to you areas where you are controlled and conditioned by your soul life, that is, thoughts, speech, and actions that are not based on godly principles. To help in this, read [Rom. 12:9-21](#); [Eph. 4:22-32](#); [Col. 3:5-16](#). Review Section 5.2, “Transforming the Natural Self” for more insights.
Chapter 9. Soul Dynamics Series, Part B

Table of Contents

9.1. Cleansing and Purifying the Soul
9.2. Sin, Self, Suffering
9.3. The Spirituality of Abundance
9.1. Cleansing and Purifying the Soul

Divisions
Dividing our soul from our spirit is the working out of Heb. 4:12. The word of God, the Spirit of God, gradually penetrates through the levels of our soul: the mind, the imagination, the memory, the emotions, the will, down to the innermost hidden depths. Here in the depths, we don't see those things that are in conflict with the Lord:

Our reason, our hopes, our affections, our views, our zeal, our culture, our creeds, our churchism, our senses, our religious experiences, and our spiritual comforts.

These are some of our belief systems that often feed our pride and our ego and our self-life and, thus, must be exposed and uprooted (Jer. 17:9).

Values
Such habits and self-centered ways form our attitudes and perspectives and responses to life. This is the conditioning of our human nature which comes from our upbringing, from the influences of others in our life, from our preconceived value systems, from our habits, and from our self-oriented thought processes (Luke 9:23-24).

Human Nature
Our 'humanness' will never go away, it will always be there. This is called the 'flesh'. This must be dealt with, exposed and crucified at the cross, before we can enter the Holy Place of our hearts where God is to dwell. Thus, the self and the sin must be continually dealt with on a daily basis in order to be filled with the 'fullness of God' and to bear much fruit for the Kingdom (Eph. 3:14-19).

We are hindered from a life of freedom in the Spirit because of what we think and perceive down deep. What we 'believe' is what we will normally 'do'. If we want to change our behavior, we must discover what untruths we are believing (John 8:32-36).

Roots
What we believe is based on our 'root systems', i.e., all of our preconceived belief systems, our secret habits, our hidden motives and all of our self-centered ways. In other words, this can be identified as our 'human nature' itself: our natural self-orientation, self-reliance and self-love and all our natural habits that do not reflect the Presence of God within. God wants to expose and eliminate these distortions because they often become the 'roots' of our sin (Matt. 12:34-37; John 12:24-26).

Pure In Heart
(Matt. 5:8) "Blessed are the pure in heart, for they shall see God". Purity is the result of continued spiritual harmony with God, i.e., we have to grow in purity. This is reflected by our inner life as conditioned by life's experiences and nurturing, and our 'outer life', contact with other people and responses and reactions to the world, the flesh and the devil. These are to be dealt with by the constant renewing of the 'spirit of the mind' to remove the spots and stains of life. If the outer level of our spiritual life with God is impaired to the slightest degree, we must put everything aside until we make it right.
Spiritual vision depends on our character. It is 'the pure in heart' who 'see God' and sees life as God perceives it.

Application

The principles of Luke 9:23-24; Eph. 4:22-24; Matt. 22:37-40 guide our lives to purify our hearts and direct our behavior. We die to our self-orientation by judging and evaluating a feeling-oriented life. And we respond to life on the basis of our will, and our will based on God's word. Our mind is the focal point as we change a self-focus to a God focus. The evidence of a godly focus is proved by our biblical responses to others and to the circumstances of life.

Accordingly, we place ourselves under the influence and domain of the Holy Spirit Who on the basis of our biblical responses to life changes our root and belief systems to conform to the image of Christ. Our soul is to be the same as the soul of Christ: His soul is to be our soul.

Specifics

Matt. 7:5 states that the process of change begins with developing an acute sensitivity to sin. We judge ourselves first, not others, to see if we are living as new creatures before God. As we do, we will place ourselves in the position to help restore others. Therefore, we examine ourselves according to God's truth as revealed in Matt. 5:43-46; Rom. 2:1-10; Rom. 5:1-5; Rom. 12:1-21; Eph. 4:17-32; Col. 3:1-17; 1 Pet. 3:9-18; 2 Pet. 1:3-11.

As we examine ourselves daily, putting-off the old man and putting-on the new man, a process of simple obedience to the word of God, the doing of the word of God, the Holy Spirit will change our root and belief systems to be in accord with the image of Christ.

This is a lifetime process. Our job is to be faithful on a daily basis putting-off and putting-on, the Holy Spirit will do the rest: enlighten, enable and empower us to love God with all our heart, mind, and soul, and our neighbor as our self (Matt. 22:37-39).

( Rom. 6:3-11; Gal. 2:20; 1 Pet. 4:1-2; 2 Pet. 1:4 ) We are made "partakers of the divine nature" receiving and sharing God's own nature through His promises. Then we have to work that divine nature into our human nature by developing godly habits. Gradually we begin to view life, no longer from the fleshly or carnal perspective, but from the spiritual: being and doing God's will on earth.

Work Out Your Salvation (Phil. 2:12-13)

Memory Verse(s):
   1 Cor. 2:12-13

Put-Off/Put-On:

   Review Matt. 5:14-7:29, make a list of your sins, and attitude distortions. Make plans to change attitudes and behavior via Section A.4, "Victory Over Sin Worksheet". To help remove those sin barriers that keep you from developing the mind of Christ, here are some major areas to be considered:

   1. ( Matt. 5:21-26 ) Anger, Bitterness, Contempt. Unless this is dealt with, our Christian walk is crippled at the start. Jesus came to save not to condemn. We are to do the same.
2. (Matt. 5:27-32) **Obsessive Lust**. Keep your eyes single and pure. Women are the guardians of our culture. They are endowed with a natural reverence for that which is sacred. Make plans to break from the spirit of the world, the flesh, and the devil.

3. (Matt. 5:32-37) **Verbal Manipulation**. Don't force others to accept your opinions or position.

4. (Matt. 5:38-48) **Payback/Revenge**. Our job is to be reconciled to God, to self, and to others. Mercy is the postponement of judgment. As God does with us, do likewise. Restore and be reconciled to all of life, and be free.

5. (Matt. 6:1-18) **Seeking Approval and Acceptance of Man**. Develop the interior life, view life from God's perspective. You are already accepted and approved in Christ. Use self to seek to glorify God by exercising your talents and gifts for the benefit of others.

6. (Matt. 6:19-34) **Wealth and Greed**. Depending on and trusting in the externals of the world system (mind of the flesh) rather than trusting in God leads to frustration and despair. As a co-heir with Christ, a citizen of heaven, you already own the cattle on a thousand hills. Act accordingly, for we are to live by God's economy (2 Cor. 8:9).

7. (Matt. 7:1-12) **Criticism/Condemnation**. Our natural inclination is to judge and a penchant for condemnation engineering. Judge yourself first for condemning, then you will be in the position to help restore others. As God's ambassadors, we are here, not to compete, but to help complete one another.

8. (Matt. 7:13-26) **Doing and Not Just Hearing**. Active listening and doing of the word is the key. Severe warnings are issued to the passive, lazy and self-indulgent. Unless we develop the interior life, the heart level, daily practicing the Presence of the Lord, our house will crumble. Judge self daily to assure that you are living by the Kingdom rules of the beatitudes. Therefore, exercise dominion of self in, as, and through Christ: be on top in all of life's endeavors.
9.2. Sin, Self, Suffering

Perspective

( Is. 6:5 ; Luke 5:8 ) Until we see ourselves through God's eyes, we really don't know ourselves. The more God enables us to see ourselves, the more we'll realize we cannot live without Him. We cannot be intimate with God except as we come to know ourselves as we really are ( Jer. 17:9 ).

Thus, there are impurities inside of us that rule us without our knowledge. These ambitions, hopes, dreams, desires, expectations and presumptions are preconceived belief systems upon which we build our lives separate from God. It is vital that we allow God to reveal them to us, so that we can recognize and surrender them to Him ( Ps. 139:23-24 ).

( Prov. 21:2 ) Only God can see and know our hearts: He alone knows our true motives and intents. His views are all that matters!

Death to Sin/Deeper Death to Self

( Rom. 6:3-11 ) Buried with Christ, we are dead with Him to sin but alive to God in Christ Jesus and thus empowered to live the virtuous life. Jesus took care of the sin issue, but now it is up to us to deal with our own immorality.

( Eph. 4:22-24 ) The residuals of sin remain in our soul - the mind, the emotions, the will: the organs of the self. The thinking, the speaking and the acting are our responsibility to insure that we are being conformed to the image of Christ.


( Phil. 2:12-13 ) God wants all our self-interest, pettiness, spite, revenge, cruelty, foolishness, egotism, possessiveness, addictions and selfishness removed. These self-centered ways not only affect our communications with God, they also affect our communications with others. We must become detached from all our self-centered thoughts, hopes, plans, preferences, sorrows, successes, failures and comforts: dead to all desires but those of God.

Until these things are purged from our soul, we cannot have the union with Him as intended from the beginning ( Prov. 3:5-6 ).

Obedience Through Suffering

( Rom. 8:12-29 ) We are naturally conditioned by the world's influences to pursue a course of self-preservation, self-protection and self-interest: a course of avoidance of suffering (taking the easy way out) leading to self-destruction. God 'foresaw' the sin of man, but instead of destroying all of mankind, God used the suffering caused by sin to conform us to the image of Christ. If we refuse to suffer, we will not be conformed. The 'true self' is wholly identified with Christ. No longer self-conscious but God conscious, ready to give self to God and to others. This is a dying process, and dying involves pain and suffering. By dying we gain eternal life.

Predestined/Conformation
(Rom. 8:29; Rom. 12:1-2; Eph. 1:4-5) Here we see the primary function of predestination is to conform us to Christ's image, to be holy and blameless, to be adopted as His sons.

(Heb. 5:1-10) Jesus learned obedience through what He suffered which was predestined. Likewise, our goal is to follow the same predestined path and be 'conformed to his likeness'.

(2 Tim. 1:9; 1 Pet. 1:2; 1 Thess. 1:4-6) God has laid out a 'predestined' path in order for man to enter heaven and there is no other way God will allow us to enter.

Conformation Process
That predestined path includes ...

.. suffering (Rom. 8:18-28; Acts 14:22);

maintaining faith in spite of not being able to see God or when life appears too hard (Rom. 4:18-25; Heb. 11:1-40; 1 Pet. 1:6-9);

.. obedience in spite of sin and concupiscence (Rom. 7:7-25; Rom. 8:1-17);

.. perseverance in spite of harsh treatment and ridicule (James 5:1-12; 1 Pet. 3:8-4:19);

.. submission to authority (Rom. 13:1-8; 1 Pet. 2:13-25);

.. loving your enemies and praying for those who persecute you (Matt. 5:43-48; 1 John 3:11-4:21);

.. repenting of sin (Acts 2:3, 8-41);

.. giving riches to the poor (Matt. 19:16-26);

.. self-denial and shunning the world (1 John 2:15-17) and any other thing related to the spiritual life.

Following this path (instead of allowing sin, pain and suffering to destroy us), God will take the sin, the pain, the suffering, the good as well as the bad, all the things of life, to perfect us, to conform us to His Son Who overcame the world. Thus, we, in Him, cannot lose for winning, being 'more than a conqueror' in Him Who loved us.

True Selfhood
(Matt. 10:39; 1 Thess. 4:3; Gal. 2:20) Christ must become the center of our thought, our yearnings, and our will. Saints do die to themselves in the sense of being absorbed by their love of Christ, losing themselves in Christ. Only in this way will they find their true selfhood: the self as intended by God.

True self-surrender consists in our giving ourselves to Christ absolutely, in a spirit of loving adoration; in our full renunciation of our sovereignty; in our becoming empty with regard to all things. We set a course of action to be separated from the world, the flesh and the devil. In true self-surrender, we experience ourselves being possessed by God. Thus, the only gift we can offer God is the gift of the 'right to our self'. As we do God will make a holy experiment out of us (Rom. 12:1).

Abandonment
(John 6:69) Supernatural life as a whole requires us to depart from all that was natural and comfortable. Our abandonment of self is an indispensable condition of the full
unfolding of supernatural life. To be perfected by and lost in what is greater than ourselves comes to us as a gift of God. But we must receive it should it be granted, and allow grace to elevate us above ourselves.

**Paradise Regained**

(John 15:16; Eph. 4:24; 1 Pet. 2:9) Now the new man who is renewed unto knowledge according to the image of Him who created him in order to 'declare his virtues, who hath called you out of darkness into his marvelous light'.

**Work Out Your Salvation** (Phil. 2:12-13)

Memory Verse(s):

- Heb. 2:10

Put-Off/Put-On:

See **Section A.5, “Dying To Self”**, and list in priority the old self sin patterns that are to be dealt with. Use **Section A.4, “Victory Over Sin Worksheet”** to work out the healing of the soul process.
9.3. The Spirituality of Abundance

All shall be well, and all shall be well, and all manner of things shall be well.

--Julian of Norwich

Confidence in God

Julian's spirituality is filled with hope and confidence in the God "who loves us and delights in us", the God who "will make all things well", the God who created us to live fully the life we have been given.

Thus, this is a response to live life based on what we have rather than on what we lack. What we have is that the God of life is at the center of my existence. I will have everything I need to live fully this moment in time. This view also means that because the God of Abundance continues to be active in my life, "all shall be well, and all manner of things shall be well."

Despite the pains of life, the sorrows, the disappointments, the deceit and corruption of the world, the hatred and violence, the hunger and war, God is still in charge, and He "shall make all things all well".

We are not to be blind or deny the dark realities of life, whether in the worldwide community or in our own personal lives. But we need to name the brokenness and the evil in ourselves and around us, and to own and claim our part in it. Then we can respond in faith and live in hope that the God of abundance will truly resolve and fill our hearts.

Abundance means believing in God’s promises as spoken through the prophet Jeremiah: "For surely I know the plans I have for you, says the Lord, plans for your welfare and not for harm! Plans to give you a future full of hope. When you call me and when you pray to me, I will listen to you. When you look for me, you will find me. Yes, when you seek me with all your heart, you will find me, and I will change your lot". ( Jer. 29:11-14 )

Abide in God (Not in The Circumstances)

These words offer us hope and the promise of blessing, despite and in the midst of suffering. They call us to live with eyes, ears, and hearts attentive to God's abiding presence in our lives. They call us to choose life or death: to dwell on God's promises or to dwell on the circumstances of life:

"I have set before you life and death, the blessing and the curse. Choose life then that you and your descendants may live. For that will mean life for you, a long life for you to live". ( Deut. 30:19-20 )

John 10:10 states that Jesus came to give us an abundant life. To choose life is to look at life while focusing on what life offers me, instead of getting stuck on what I lack. It means looking at what I know instead of dwelling on doubts and questions. Live with the questions, and, in time, the answers will come.

Living fully means choosing to live consciously the reality of every moment, every event, and every encounter with the conviction that each is a gift from my loving God. I will lack
nothing because I know I will have enough because the God of Abundance will always be there going through it with me ( Isa. 43:1-5 ).

**Reference:**

Abstract from [12][Julian1]. See also Julian of Norwich on CCEL.
# Chapter 10. Fruit of The Spirit Series

**Table of Contents**

10.1. [Love](#)
10.2. [Joy](#)
10.3. [Peace](#)
10.4. [Longsuffering](#)
10.5. [Kindness/Goodness](#)
10.6. [Faithfulness](#)
10.7. [Meekness/Gentleness](#)
10.8. [Self-Control](#)
10.1. Love

Perspective

( Gen. 1:26 ; John 1:12-13 ; Rom. 8:14,19,28-29 ; Gal. 5:22-23 ) We are born of God. As children we are to be led by God's Spirit, to be obedient in order to develop the character of God. Fulfilling the will of God, we begin to exhibit the personality, attitude and behavior of Jesus Himself Who is the source of our being. It is by our fruits we are identified with Jesus. The fruit of the spirit requires diligent cultivation through obedience to His word by which we become overcomers. Thus, love is fulfilling of the law: For it was divine love which gave us the commandments, and it is by love that we must keep them.

Hope

( Matt. 5:44-48 ; Matt. 10:29-31 ; Matt. 22:37-39 ; 1 John 4:18 ) Fruit of the spirit begins with love. To love as the Father loves, each child of God must diligently cultivate and develop an individual love relationship with his heavenly Father. Increasing our love for the Father, to this extent, fear decreases. Loving God delivers us from the power of darkness characterized by sickness, oppression, etc. Loving God is vital to our health and well-being. God promised to take care of all our needs, so that we could be free to love God and others. Fear is the opposite of love for it centers itself on self.

( Heb. 13:5,61 ; 1 Cor. 13:8 ; 1 John 4:8 ; Rom. 8:31 ) Fruit of love toward the Father enables a person to conquer all things. God is love, and God can never fail. The more we develop love for the Father, the less we will fail in our individual lives.

( Rom. 8:28,37 ; John 14:21 ) Root of most problems stem from our failure to love God by not obeying His commandments. The more we obey, the more we will conquer trials, and more things will work for our good. God is for me personally. The more I get to know Him, the clearer the comprehension is that the knowledge of loving God is the key to victorious living.

Change

( Mark 11:22-24 ; John 5:17-19 ; Eph. 5:1,3 ; Heb. 11:5-6 ) To have faith in God means to know God, and to know God is to cultivate the practice of realizing the Presence of God within: by developing sight of God, and by calling upon His name immediately whenever we have a need. Call upon the Lord to give you the words to say, the manner it is to be said, and any actions that are to be taken. Realize you can do nothing of yourself.

( 1 John 4:4,8 ; Matt. 14:1-14 ; Heb. 4:15 ) Our first obligation in any situation is to love. When tempted not to love, this distances or clouds our contact with the Father. Do as Jesus did, when tempted upon hearing the news of John the Baptist: he pulled away by Himself to pray, to spend time with the Father, to get His perspective. Then He went and did the loving and responsible thing.

( Jude 20-21 ; Acts 2:4 ; 1 Cor. 14:2 ) Visualize and develop the sight of the Father, pray in the spirit which stirs up the love of God within. Use, cultivate, and exercise love regardless of the others' response.

( 1 John 4:8,12 ; John 1:1 ; Matt. 18:15 ; John 15:13 ) Developing the Presence of God, praying in the spirit requires that we practice a love action. God is the word. Love then is putting the word of God into practice which is cultivating the fruit of love in our
lives. Love to the Father is cultivating the fruit of love by spending time in the word, praying in the spirit, and performing acts of love.

**Work Out Your Salvation** (Phil. 2:12-13)

Memory Verse(s):

*1 John 4:12*

Devotion:

BSAF *1 Cor. 13:4-8*.

Put-Off/Put-On:

Read Section A.3, “Love Is An Action” , note failures and begin a plan to work out the failures via Section A.4, “Victory Over Sin Worksheet”.
10.2. Joy

Perspective

(1 Pet. 4:12-13; Heb. 12:2-4; Heb. 12:2) God wants us to rejoice even in times of trial. We are not to be unstable, but stable regardless. Jesus was tempted as we are today and He went through sickness, oppression, depression and persecution, but His character and disposition never changed. The source of His strength was the joy that He saw beyond the cross. Joy gave Jesus the strength to overcome and not serve the enemy. We are to look unto Jesus Who overcame by the fruit of joy.

Hope

(Neh. 8:10; James 1:2-4; Ps. 23:1; 2 Pet. 1:3; Isa. 12:3; Prov. 15:23) The source of endurance is joy. As we endure we will be complete, entire and wanting nothing. This is due to my faith being completely focused on God Who is all things and provides for all things: safety, soundness, deliverance, preservation and health. Joy is our access to the benefits of our salvation. God inhabits our praises and in His presence is the presence of joy. Joy is not based on feelings or circumstances, it is bestowed by God and resides in our spirit (Ps. 105:43).

(Rom. 10:17; John 1:12; John 15:10-11; 1 John 1:14; Ps. 19:8; Jer. 15:16; Phil. 1:25) We cultivate the fruit of joy in our lives by developing our faith, that is, joy, faith and the word are all closely related. We can regain our lost joy by increasing the amount of quality time we spend in the word developing our faith. When times of tribulation come, we would view them through the eyes of faith. Happiness is dependent upon circumstances, but joy is independent of all circumstances and situations. Joy is not the absence of pain but the Presence of the Holy Spirit.

(1 Pet. 1:8) Before we can experience joy, we must first believe and see, not seeing first then believing. We must saturate the seed of joy in our spirit with the word of God. As faith takes root joy will rise to the surface.

Change

(Phil. 2:17; 1 Thess. 2:19-20; Job 42:10; Ps. 126:6; Prov. 12:20; John 3:27-31) Believers can cultivate the fruit of joy by giving of themselves to others. Selfishness chokes out joy. During times of trials, we should reach out and minister to others. This will turn self-pity into joy. It is only as we lose our lives that we will possess joy. Dying to self interest and gains decreases affection for temporal advantages and puts emphasis on eternal values.

(Ps. 16:11; John 16:20-22; Ps. 48:1,2) We can cultivate the fruit of joy by seeking God's Presence. Joy of the whole earth is Mount Zion, a symbol of God's presence. The more diligent we seek His presence, the greater is the joy.

(Isa. 59:2; James 4:8; 1 John 1:9; Jer. 29:10-14; Ps. 34:8; Gal. 6:7) The first way to seek God's presence is simply by an act of the will, washing our hands, confessing our sins, asking forgiveness, repenting, and appropriating the blood of Jesus. Our whole attention must be on God. not just to ease our conscience or to feel good but because it pleases God and gives glory to Him. All of this begins at home with the spouse, children, family members, parents, etc. Then relate to your neighbor manifesting God's spirit in your spirit.
**Work Out Your Salvation** (Phil. 2:12-13)

Memory Verse(s):

*Ps. 16:10*

Devotion:

BSAF on verses listed above.

Put-Off/Put-On:

Life's experiences are but opportunities for us to work through them solely on the basis of God's word. We have the victory in Jesus and with Him we are to look beyond the circumstances and see the joy awaiting. We are more than conquerors in Him who loves us. Meditate on one verse a day for the week. Read this sheet daily. Hear what the verses say, understand and see what you heard, then act upon what you heard and understood.
10.3. Peace

Perspective

( **Matt. 24:3-8** ) The first function of the fruit of peace is to prevent the hearts of God's people from being troubled. It is the responsibility of each individual not to be troubled by life's externals. We must take the initiative and individually cultivate the fruit of peace in our own hearts.

Hope

( **1 Kings 9:11-12** ; **1 Pet. 5:7** ) God speaks in a still, small voice. It is up to us to take the time and effort to sit quietly and hear His voice. He will be faithful to flood our troubled minds with peace so that we can hear the words He has especially for us.

( **Col. 3:15** ; **Gal. 6:9** ; **John 10:10** ) It is up to the believer to 'let' peace rule in his heart because peace must be developed by an act of the will through practice. As we become sensitive to the leading of God's peace, we will become better able to perceive the leading of His Spirit.

( **Prov. 4:23** ; **Isa. 9:6** ; **Eph. 2:13-14,17** ; **Heb. 12:14** ; **Eph. 4:22-24** ) God desires that we develop into peacemakers. This involves not reacting to life's externals, protecting or defending self and one's 'rights'. The law of revenge and retaliation is abolished under the dispensation of grace. We are to respond to evil only with acts of love. As we cultivate the fruit of peace, will we have the strength to bestow love, blessings, kindness and prayer upon those who resist us with evil.

Change

( **1 Tim. 2:1-2** ; **Ps. 122:5-7** ; **Matt. 5:43-45** ) We are to pray for those who disagree with us as well as those who share our views, those who oppose and demean us, as well as those who esteem us. We are to place priority to pray for our political and spiritual leaders.

( **John 15:4-5** ; **John 16:33** ; **Matt. 10:39** ; **Isa. 26:3** ) As we abide in Jesus, we cultivate the fruit of peace by remaining continually in His Presence regardless of one's feelings or circumstances. Ultimately, we will find peace only in Him. Insecurity results when we live for our own self-interest rather than for God's purposes for our lives.

( **Rom. 12:1** ; **Ps. 119:165** ; **John 14:23-24** ; **Prov. 3:1-2** ) Loving the word of God, believers cultivate peace in their lives. Believers who lack peace in their hearts should examine themselves to see if they are doing what they know to do of God's word.

( **1 Kings 22:17** ; **Lev. 26:6** ; **2 Kings 22:20** ; **1 Sam. 25:6** ; **Ps. 37:37** ; **Phil. 4:7** ; **Ps. 55:18** ) The child of God who lives by God's commandments will have peace in his house, in the land, in the grave, in prosperity, in his soul, in his heart, in abundance, in his children and throughout eternity.

Work Out Your Salvation (Phil. 2:12-13)

Memory Verse(s):

**John 14:21,27**

Devotion:
BSAF on 2 Cor. 13:11; Ps. 4:8; James 3:18; Heb. 12:14; James 2:16; Acts 10:36.

Put-Off/Put-On: Process Section A.8, “Freedom From Anxiety”, and set up a plan to cultivate the fruit of peace and become a peacemaker. For difficult situations, you may consider praying the following:

**Praying For Enemies**

1. Pray that the eyes of all who surround these persons be opened to see the situation as it really is.
2. Pray that their associates will be given ways to speak truth and light into the situation.
3. Pray that any demonic power within these persons or within these situations manifest itself - that it may be clearly discerned and seen by all the people.
4. Ask that what can be salvaged (in this situation and in the lives of your enemies) be saved, humbled, blessed by the Spirit of God:

   Pray for the health, the wholeness, of your enemies. Pray for the salvaging of all that is good, beautiful, and true within them.
Perspective

(2 Tim. 4:7-8; Gal. 6:9; Matt. 24:3) God has called us to run our race with patient endurance. We are to continue to persevere in the face of sufferings and opposition. We are to look beyond the situation and see the prize which awaits us at the finish line. Allow nothing to deter you from reaching the goal and reward which lay before you.

Hope

(Luke 21:12-19) Afflictions and persecutions will cause some to drop out of the race but those who have developed the fruit of longsuffering will remain firm without yielding to adverse circumstances. God did not promise us a trouble-free existence instead He warned us about future affliction and persecution (Matt. 7:13-14).

(Eph. 4:11-13; Rom. 15:5-6; Col. 3:12,13; James 5:7-9) Longsuffering is an act of the will, each believer is responsible for cultivating it in their lives. Peace and harmony do not depend upon the absence of fault but on the Presence of Christ. Strife and divisions among believers are not caused by faults, but are the result of a lack of patience or long-suffering among fellow servants.

(Jer. 12:5; Rom. 5:2-5) God is raising up people who will be spiritually equipped to 'run with the footmen', 'contend with horses', and stand through the 'swelling of the Jordan'. Also we are to keep strife out of churches, out of relationships, resolving disputes by God's grace, and to allow His Grace to be acted upon.

Change

(Heb. 6:12-15; Heb. 10:36; 1 Cor. 13:3; Eph. 6:10-14) Cultivating fruit of longsuffering will enable the believer to obtain the promises in the word of God. Failure to receive promises may be due to failing to exercise patience and endurance. It is only when we believe and stand will we see the manifestation of the answer to prayer. Standing brings forth fruit.

(Mark 11:24; Heb. 6:12; Luke 8:4-5) God requires us to stand to see if we are just talking or expressing faith. Abraham stood 25 years, Caleb, 45, Noah, 100. Ability of these men to hold fast to God's promises was in direct proportion to the degree of development of the fruit of longsuffering. Keeping the word of God regardless until maturity is brought forth by patience.

(Rom. 6:16-18; Eph. 4:22-32) The key to keeping the word is to obey it from the heart. When believers obey the word from their hearts, they become servants of righteousness. One indication of obeying from the heart is responding compassionately to an unpleasant person in opposition to your feelings which yearns to retaliate.

(Rom. 5:3-5; James 1:2-4; Isa. 40:29-31; 1 Pet. 1:13; Rom. 8:24-25) We cultivate the fruit of longsuffering by experiencing tribulations which produces patience. Experiences produce hope, and the knowledge thereof induces love in the midst of trials.

(Rom. 8:25) During difficult times our top priority should be to find out what the word of God declares to be true about our situation. Hoping for what we don't see, with patience, we will wait for it. Hope, patience and receiving the promises all blend together.

Work Out Your Salvation (Phil. 2:12-13)
Memory Verse(s):

**Heb. 6:11-12**

Devotion:

BSAF on **1 Pet. 3:9 ; 1 Pet. 2:24 ; Ps. 31:15 ; Ps. 68:19**.

Put-Off/Put-On:

Process **Section A.8, “Freedom From Anxiety”**. See also **Section 7.13, “True Patience”**.
10.5. Kindness/Goodness

Perspective

( **Matt. 5:13-16** ; **1 Thess. 2:7-9** ) Kindness is a disposition, an attitude; whereas, goodness is defined as kindly activity, an outward expression of kindness. Kindness, like salt, brings savor or seasoning to the earth. Light is a type of the fruit of goodness. When a believer's salt or kindness is savory towards another, then his light will automatically shine through the manifestation of his good works.

Hope

( **Phil. 2:14-15** ; **Titus 3:3-5** ) If believers murmur, dispute and complain, their lights will not shine. As we develop the fruit of kindness, we prepare the soil for bearing fruit, preparing hearts of unbelievers for receiving the implantation of the seed of reconciliation. Kindness is a forerunner of regeneration. The fruit of kindness in the life of a believer is the fullness of Jesus being manifested to the world.

( **1 Pet. 3:1-4** ; **James 2:9** ; **1 Tim. 5:8** ; **Titus 2:4-5** ) Kindness is no respecter of persons, regardless how unsavory the situation or person. Not only are we to be kind to strangers but it begins within our families. The fruit of kindness enables husbands to be kind to their wives regardless how they respond, likewise, wives to husbands.

( **Eph. 4:29** ; **Col. 4:6** ; **Prov. 15:1** ; **Prov. 18:21** ; **Prov. 26:20** ) All divisions, all strife, all bitterness, all contention can be avoided if we keep our tongues seasoned with the fruit of kindness.

Change

( **Prov. 20:27** ; **Rev. 2:4-5** ; **Prov. 18:19** ; **Matt. 24:9-10** ; **John 16:1** ; **Ps. 119:165** ; **Mark 4:16-17** ) It is the duty of every believer to avoid being offended-taking offense as well as giving it. The first way to overcome taking offense is through the word of God. It is a spiritual principle that believers who study the word diligently are less likely to get their feelings hurt. Being rooted in the word saves the soul, relying on Christ within. It is He Who with you will work through afflictions and persecutions, raising you above the fleshly reactions, enabling you to respond in His Spirit to any and all offenses of life.

( **1 Cor. 13:4-7** ; **James 1:21** ; **Jude 20,21** ; **Matt. 5:44** ) Praying in the spirit keeps the believer in the love of God, a love that bears and endures all things. Love will be perfected in the lives of believers who minister to those who have the greatest power to offend them. Replacing hurt feelings with the love of God frustrates the plan of the enemy and implements the plan of God.

( **Rom. 12:19-21** ; **John 13:34-35** ; **2 Tim. 1:7** ; **Prov. 28:1** ; **Acts 4:13** ; **James 4:2** ; **Acts 4:29-30** ) Believers can't have a sound mind when fearful, neither will he be merciful as God intends for him to be. God intends us to be blessed with both righteousness and boldness. Spending time in the presence of the Lord will make us bold as lions, able then to express kindness. Boldness comes by simply asking God and praying for it ( **Eph. 6:18-20** ). Thus, if we would be like Jesus today, we must begin by being kind.

Work Out Your Salvation (Phil. 2:12-13)

Memory Verse(s):
Rom. 12:19-21

Devotion:
BSAF on selected verses above.

Put-Off/Put-On:
Note areas where you are inclined to be offended or give offense, being unkind or irritable. Work out Section A.6, “Problem Solving Worksheet” and Section A.4, “Victory Over Sin Worksheet”. Look for habitual negative responses. The exercise of the fruit of patience, kindness, goodness identifies one as belonging to the Lord Jesus Christ: For these values of forbearance, kindness and benevolence are the personality traits of Our Lord and Savior.
10.6. Faithfulness

Perspective

( Matt. 25:21 ; Dan. 6:4 ; Ps. 101:6 ) It was faithfulness that caused Daniel to stand out from all the others. If there is one characteristic or virtue that causes a person to stand out from the crowd and to receive God's undivided attention, it is faithfulness.

Hope

( Gen. 2:4-8,15 ; Matt. 24:45-47 ; Matt. 25:28-29 ; Heb. 12:12-13,16 ) The first function of the fruit of faithfulness is to equip believers to exercise stewardship over God's goods. God made man not only for fellowship but also for the purpose of being the recipient of and made ruler over His creation. God is still looking for faithful men to assume this rulership simply by obeying His commandments.

( Matt. 21:43 ; Rom. 11:29 ) We are to exercise God-given gifts. If we don't use them or stir them up, we will lose them. We should learn to earnestly desire all the gifts. As we do we would find ourselves abounding in the 'true riches' and possessions.

( Nu. 12:1, 2, 5-8 ; John 5:30 ; John 8:3-11 ; Heb. 3:1-2 ; Heb. 11:16 ) Cultivating the fruit of faithfulness enables a believer to experience fellowship with the Father. Jesus was able to hear the Father's voice due to His faithfulness. As we become faithful, we will also be able to hear the clarity of the Father's voice, that is, to obey his commandments and to fulfill His will. Only as we develop a faithful and obedient heart will the Father be able to trust us.

Change

( Matt. 25:21 ; Rom. 1:17 ; James 4:3 ; Gen. 18:16-19 ) We will be rewarded for our deeds which pleases the Father. God is more interested in faithfulness than He is in accomplishments. It is not what we think we should do, but what the father says to do, and then to do it, this pleases the Father. To stand firm in the word, this glorifies the Father.

( James 1:2-4 ; Luke 16:10 ; Eccl. 5:4-6 ; Eph. 5 ) Practice faithfulness in the home first. Unless it begins in the family, it won't work well outside. Start with what you already possess, and as you prove faithful, God will increase your responsibilities. Fulfill vows made in the past, practice love in the family, train up godly children.

( Col. 3:22-24 ; Luke 16:10 ; 1 Tim. 3:3 ; 1 Tim. 6:10 ) We are to be faithful in our work, with our finances, tithing. Our attitude and motives are to glorify God, not ourselves.

( John 8:29 ; Col. 1:27 ; 2 Cor. 6:16 ; Phil. 2:13 ; John 14:23 ; Acts 17:28 ) The most important way to develop the fruit of faithfulness is by being aware of the Father's indwelling Presence. The revelation of Christ within brings forth success in the things of God. As we cultivate this knowledge in our hearts, then our hearts will abound in love and appreciation for the faithfulness of our God to His word.

Work Out Your Salvation (Phil. 2:12-13)

Memory Verse(s):

Acts 17:28
Devotion:
BSAF on selected verses from above.

Put-Off/Put-On:
Meditate on the following verses, practicing the Presence of God in your heart. Read the verse, hear it, speak it, see and understand it: allow the Holy Spirit to implant the truth within, then act upon it by seeing all things from God's perspective. Allow the Holy Spirit to give you this insight: Col. 1:27; 2 Cor. 6:16; Phil. 2:13; 1 John 4:15; 1 John 4:4; 1 Cor. 1:30; Gal. 2:20.

Practice a sense of being aware that God is initiating every thought and action through your human spirit (1 Cor. 2:9-16).
10.7. Meekness/Gentleness

Perspective

(1 Pet. 2:18-20) A person who is meek is self-controlled, slow to give or take offense, humble in spirit, lowly in mind and teachable. These attributes make up the fruit of meekness in the life of a believer. A truly meek person is one who does not react negatively even when he is being falsely accused, slandered, afflicted or persecuted.

Hope

(Matt. 5:44; 2 Tim. 2:24-26) Spirit of meekness gives one the strength not to retaliate when falsely accused, refraining from defending self, but allows God to intervene and vindicate him. Instead of responding with rebuttal when he encounters unjust criticism, affliction, persecution or ingratitude, he will possess the self-control to respond with intercession.

(Phil. 2:3-4; Exodus 32:30-32) Function of meekness enables believers to be humble in spirit and lowly in mind, in opposition to self-assertiveness and self-interest. He is not occupied with self at all, develops the attitude that the welfare of others is more important than his own.

(Gal. 6:1; James 1:21; Mark 7:9, 13; 2 Tim. 3:16-17) We are to restore others in a spirit of meekness. To restore means a continuous present, suggesting the necessity for patience and forbearance in the process. This requires meditation in the word for the word saves the 'soul', giving the ability to endure unto the end, not to give up. For it is the word of God which washes, cleanses us and renews the mind.

Change

(Eph. 5:25-26; John 16:13-15; Matt. 16:17) The spirit of truth will guide the believer into all truth, becoming teachable, he will receive revelation knowledge. With each new truth we receive and become conformed to, we will begin to become more complete in the whole counsel of God.

(Matt. 5:5; Matt. 25:21-23; Ps. 35:13) Meekness is a fruit, not a gift. It must be cultivated in order to grow. It is to the meek the Lord will hand over the rulership and the dominion of this earth. Fasting is one way to cultivate meekness.

(Heb. 5:8; Deut. 8:2-3; Acts 7:22-30; 2 Cor. 4:7-10) Believers can also cultivate this fruit by benefiting from wilderness experiences of life as Moses did - spending 40 years in the desert. God allows believers to go through trials and tribulations in order to learn humility and obedience. As with Paul we learn humility through affliction and persecution.

(2 Cor. 1:3-4) We are to look to God for comfort in the midst of trials. When we allow God to comfort us, we are enabled to share this comfort with others who are going through similar trials. We learn to be meek toward others while our own trial continues.

(Phil. 2:5-8; John 8:27-29; Luke 9:23-24) Developing the fruit of meekness can be done through denial of self. Meekness is the opposite of self-interest. Jesus submitted to His Father unconditionally. He always did those things which pleased the Father. Yielding to the Father is not something one 'does'. It is not an action of the body but an attitude of the heart. Yielding is the absence of resistance.
**Work Out Your Salvation** (Phil. 2:12-13)

Memory Verse(s):

**Col. 3:1-3**

Devotion:

BSAF on selected verses from above.

Put-Off/Put-On:

Note areas where you are easily offended or give offense. Work out Section A.4, “Victory Over Sin Worksheet”. See also Section A.5, “Dying To Self” and Section 7.13, “True Patience”. Use these worksheets as guidelines to reconstruct and establish a godly lifestyle.
10.8. Self-Control

Perspective

( Eph. 1:19; Gal. 5:24; 1 Cor. 9:24-27 ) The same strength and power that raised Jesus from the dead and exalted Him in heaven is available to us believers today. We can develop and cultivate this spirit in our individual lives. The fruit of self-control will enable us to crucify the flesh. This seed requires cultivation in order for it to produce overcoming power by the Spirit, to crucify the affections and lust of the flesh that war against the soul.

Hope

( Exodus 20:4-5; Eph. 5:5; Matt. 4:10; Luke 21:34-35; Matt. 6:24 ) The most common way in which believers serve 'idols' is through their thoughts, emotions, and feelings, and the actions taken as a result of ungodly thoughts. Whatever you spend the most time on will likely enslave you, keep you in bondage, that is, pursuit of things other than God. As we change our focus and emphasis onto God and His purposes and not on my own needs, the Presence of God, and His strength proportionally, will increase in our lives.

( 1 John 2:15-17; Gal. 5:13; 2 Cor. 6:14-17; Titus 2:11-12 ) We are to separate our lives from all things that may enslave or control us in the world, the flesh and the devil. Friendship with the world is spiritual fornication. God desires us to be a holy people, and it is God's grace that teaches us that we should lead sober, righteous and godly lives. It is a question of choice. If we choose God's way, we will be recipients of His grace.

( Gal. 5:19-21; Eph. 5:22-24; Eph. 6:1; Rom. 13:1-3; 1 Cor. 10:10; Phil. 2:13-16 ) The fruit of self-control enables believers to submit to God, to ordained authorities in their lives, to husbands and/or wives, to governmental authorities, and to resist the temptation to murmur, complain and grumble.

Change

( Gal. 5:15; James 3:6 ) Tongue is one member of the body that is capable of defiling the whole body. It is the worst enemy of the church because it destroys within.

( James 3:3-4; Prov. 21:23; Prov. 6:2; Rom. 10:10; Prov. 15:23; Prov. 4:23 ) We develop the fruit of temperance by learning to control the mouth. When we speak God's words, we deliver ourselves from every curse of the law. The amount of joy in a believer's heart may be measured by the confession of his mouth.

( Gal. 5:16-17; Rom. 7:14-25; Eph. 3:16; 2 Pet. 1:5-6 ) Whatever we feed on, flesh or spirit, determines our destiny. But as we yield to the Spirit of God within, we will develop the strength to exercise control over the flesh and bring it into submission to the reborn spirit.

( 1 Cor. 14:4; Ps. 8:2; Rom. 5:12; Heb. 4:16; James 4:6-8 ) We can be strengthened with might by the Spirit in the inner man by speaking in tongues, by praising God, by receiving God's grace and by an act of faith and will. Thus, draw near to God and He will draw near to you. Grace is defined as "God's ability to do His will" in you - God in the soul of man. We need only to learn to experience the fullness of that grace in which we already abide. Thus, take courage and develop the fruit of self-control.

Work Out Your Salvation (Phil. 2:12-13)
Memory Verse(s):

Heb. 4:16

Devotion:

BSAF on selected verses from above or of your choosing.

Put-Off/Put-On:

Process Section A.6, “Problem Solving Worksheet” and Section A.5, “Dying To Self”. Note areas where you are under control of people or circumstances, and inclined to lose control. Establish a plan of action via Section A.4, “Victory Over Sin Worksheet” and Section A.9, “Contingency Plan” in order to place yourself under the influence of the Holy Spirit. Make plans to change your thoughts, speech and actions consistent with the word of God. Be aware: what you see and comprehend, you will communicate; what you communicate, you will be conformed to (Jude).
Table of Contents

11.1. Mind
11.2. Abiding
11.3. Virtue of Love
11.4. Will of God
11.5. That Which is Perfect
11.6. Listening to God
11.7. Center of the Soul
11.8. Inordinate Desires
11.9. Union with God
11.10. Dreams/Visions
11.1. Mind

**Perspective**

(Isa. 55:1-8; Rom. 12:1-2) Cease from thinking of the self and the willing of the self, keep your intellect and will quiet, then you are ready to receive the impressions of the Eternal Word and Spirit. See your soul above all outward senses and let your imagination be locked up by Holy thoughts, opening the way for the Eternal Hearing, Seeing and Speaking to be revealed in you. Now you are the organ of His Spirit, and so God speaks in you, whispers to your spirit, and your spirit will hear His voice.

**Hope**

(2 Cor. 5:17; Rom. 4:13,15,17-20; Rom. 5:1-2) If you can stand still from self-thinking and self-willing, then you may arrive at length to see the great salvation of God, being made capable of all manner of Divine sensations and Heavenly Communication.

( Gen. 2:7; Gen. 1:26-27; Rom. 6:17-18; 2 Cor. 4:16) Man was descended and derived from the earth, given Eternal life by the breath of God. This life was given before man could think and will for himself. God initiated and activated man's thinking and willing. Man's life is in God, and this life came into the body. Thus if you remain quiet and silent as when God made man's nature, then you will hear God speak.

(Col. 3:1-3; James 4:6-10; Matt. 10:37-38) To hear God, three things are required:

1. Resign your will to God and realize you exist simply by the mercy of God.
2. Hate your own will and resist from doing what your will drives you to do.
3. Put your soul under the Cross and die daily to temptations of the flesh and things of life.

(John 1:1-4,10,16; 1 John 2:16; 1 John 5:1-5) The world is but an image, a shadow of the Substance and the Reality which is Christ: for all things came into being by Him. Of His fullness we have received which is a state of living above images, figures and shadows of this created world. We rule over creatures in Jesus from whom all things came into being. Therefore, we are to rule by Christ and in Him rule and control all things.

**Change**

(Matt. 18:3-4; John 15:4-5; Luke 9:23-24; Phil. 2:12-13; 1 John 5:19-21) We are to lean upon the Lord for all things. As we depend upon the Author and Fountain of all things and become like him in all dependence by union of my will with his will, as I give my desires and will to the Lord, and I receive no new thing unto my self, then I will be free of all things and will rule over them as a Prince of God.

(Matt. 28:18-20; John 15:5; 1 Cor. 1:30; Phil. 4:13; Prov. 14:12; Prov. 21:1) Christ is the strength of my salvation and the power of my life. I can do all things by the faith which He works in me. But I must give up my entire life and resign my will wholly to him and desire nothing without Him. I am not to be delighted by my own reasonings, and abilities, but put them all under the Cross of the Lord Jesus Christ. Thus my will will be walking in Heaven, I will behold all things outwardly with my reason, and inwardly with
my mind. Therefore, I will rule in all things and over all things with Christ unto Whom all power is given both in heaven and on earth.

**Work Out Your Salvation** (Phil. 2:12-13)

Memory Verse(s):

*John 15:5*

Devotion:

BSAF on selected verses from above.

Put-Off/Put-On:

View whatever you desire or possess whether it controls or possesses you: talents, gifts, skills, ambition, wealth, career, family, children, homes, pleasures, appetites, etc. To the extent they control you, you are in bondage and enslaved. Bear this principle in mind: the meaning of life is for God to reveal His life through you to others according to the talents and gifts He has given to you. Evaluate and measure your thoughts, speech and actions accordingly. Work out **Section A.4, “Victory Over Sin Worksheet”** and **Section A.9, “Contingency Plan”** for those things that control and influence you inordinately. See **Section 8.2, “Sins of the Flesh/Self of the Flesh”** for additional insights.

Reference: See [6][Boehme1] for further reading.
11.2. Abiding

Perspective

(Col. 1:13; 2 Tim. 4:17-18; 1 Cor. 6:16-20; Phil. 3:17-20) Our spirits have been translated into the highest of Light but our bodies still exists with the creatures. Spiritually, we walk with God knowing in our minds we are redeemed from the earth - separated from the creatures, to live the life of God.

We can will in our mind that we are separated from creatures and go forth from them. Therefore, in my mind’s eye, I am with God and He directs and guides me on how I should respond in my body on the earth in my relations with creatures. If we are the Temple Of God, the Spirit of God dwells within me. Thus, the Holy Spirit Who dwells within, dwells in the ‘will’ of the mind.

Hope

(John 15:5-7; Matt. 16:24-25; Eph. 4:22-24) To make this a reality, let your ‘will’ abide in the words of Christ, then His word and Spirit will abide in you. If your will goes into creatures, then you will be separated from God because creatures still live in you, that is, in your bodily appetites. Daily we must be aware that we can descend quickly into the shadow of things. Thus, we must daily die to creatures, and exercise a daily ascending into Heaven in our wills.

(Gal. 6:14; Matt. 10:34-39; John 16:3; 1 John 2:2) To remain in a state of repentance and humility, you must leave that which loves you, and love that which hates you. All things that please and feed you, your will feeds on it and cherishes it. All visibles and sensuals by which the imagination or sensual appetites are delighted or refreshed, the will of your mind must leave and forsake, even count it as enemies. At the same time, you are to love that which hates you and even to embrace the reproach of the world. To do this, you must learn to love the Cross of the Lord Jesus Christ, and for His sake to be pleased with the reproach of the world which hates and derides you. Being crucified to the world and the world to you, you shall have continual cause to hate yourself in the creature and to seek eternal rest which is Christ. In Him you may have rest and peace but in the world you will have anxiety: for the world gives only tribulation.

(Phil. 3:10) To accomplish what God desires requires meditation on the word of God for, at least, half-hour to an hour a day. By faith, you will throw yourself beyond all creatures, above sensual perceptions and apprehensions and move into the sufferings of Our Lord, into the fellowship of His interceding. From this you will receive power from above to rule over death and the devil, and to subdue hell and the world when you endure in all temptations.

By the practice thereof of being in the Presence of God, we allow ourselves to be penetrated and clothed upon with the supreme Splendor of the Divine Glory. By this, we would taste in itself the most sweet love of Jesus. Then our spirit would feel in itself the cross of the Lord Jesus Christ, to be very pleasing to it - and thereupon, love the cross more than the honors and goods of the world.

Change
(Rom. 12:1-2; Phil. 2:5; Phil. 3:10) You must be willing to offer your body, the right of yourself, and to renew the mind in order that the mind can have dominion over the body according to the will of God. The body is to die without to the customs and fashions of the world, and within to the lusts and appetites of the flesh. Now there is a new mind being subject to the Spirit continually and directed to God. The body becomes the Temple of God and of His Spirit in imitation of the Lord's body.

(1 Pet. 2:23; 1 Pet. 3:13-18) By offering our souls and spirits up to God when bombarded from within and without, the body would penetrate into itself and would sink into the great love of God. Thus it would be sustained by God and refreshed by the sweet name of Jesus. The body would find within itself a new world springing forth as through the anger of God into love and joy eternal which will clothe the body as with a garment. Therefore, the world and the creatures can't touch him while he remains in this love because this love makes him invulnerable both from within and without. Whether he is in heaven or hell all is alike to him because his mind resides in the greatest love of God. Now he has God for his friend. Angels are his friends. God is his helper which is sufficient for anything in this world - under it or over it.

Work Out Your Salvation (Phil. 2:12-13)

Memory Verse(s):
Phil. 3:10

Devotion:
BSAF on selected verses from above.

Put-Off/Put-On:
Read Hebrews chapters 3 and 4. List areas in which you seek approval, acceptance, sense of value and purpose, that is, trying to find the meaning of life through creatures, things or possessions (the world, the flesh, and the devil). Check for emotional dependency (co-dependency) on others for acceptance and approval rather than focusing on God and His word. Review Section 5.10, “Perfectionism”.

Note: All things and creatures bound to the world compete with God and are enemies of God, see James 4:4-5; Col. 2:9-19 and Matt. 10:37-39.
11.3. Virtue of Love

Perspective

( Gen. 1:1,31 ; Rom. 8:31,32,39 ; 2 Cor. 5:18-21 ; Eph. 2:4-5 ; Eph. 3:18-21 ; Titus 3:4-5 ; 1 John 3:13,16,19 ; Rev. 3:12 ) The virtue of God's love is the principle of all principles; its power supports the heavens and upholds the earth. Love being the highest principle is the virtue of all virtues. It is the holy root from which all things flow, the Holy power from whence all the wonders of God have been wrought by the hands of His elect servants. Whoever finds this love finds all things.

Hope

( Gen. 1:26-31 ; Zech. 7:9 ; Acts 1:8 ; Acts 2:1-4 ; Rom. 12:1-2 ; Eph. 1:17-33 ; Phil. 3:10 ) When you go forth from the creature and that which is visible, and have become nothing to all that is natural and creaturely, then you are in that Eternal One which is God Himself. Herein you will perceive within and feel without the highest virtue of love. God's love - its power - is in and through all things. And as you perceive the power in your soul and body, the fire will burn away all the dross and enlarge the soul as wide as the whole creation of God: for God's love abides in all of His creation. To realize this is to set the Throne of love in your hearts.

( Deut. 3:24 ; Job 9:4-10 ; Ps. 84:8,9,13 ; Prov. 21:30 ; Isa. 40:12 ; 1 Cor. 13:7 ; Eph. 3:17-19 ; 1 John 4:16-19 ) This virtue which is love is the very life and energy of all the Principles of Nature. It reaches to all worlds, to all manner of beings. The workmanship of Divine love is the first mover: both in heaven above and on the earth beneath and in the water under the earth. Love's power supports the Heavens and upholds the earth. Should this love fail or recede the world would disperse as loose dust before the winds.

God's love is higher than the highest heavens. The Throne of God is higher than the highest so must love also be which fills all things and comprehends them all. Thus, this love when permitted to manifest to the soul - the Light of Godhead - darkness is broken through and the wonders of the new creation will be successfully manifested.

Love is indeed the virtue of all virtues, worker of all things. It is a powerful vital energy that passes through all power, natural and supernatural, through the whole creation of God: inspecting and governing all things.

Change

( Deut. 30:19-20 ; Josh. 24:15 ; Matt. 26:29 ; John 6:38-40 ; John 14:23 ; 1 Cor. 10:3-5 ; Phil. 2:12-13 ) Two wills exist: the false self of flesh and appetites; the other the true self, human spirit in union with the Holy Spirit. The will is the partition wall that exist in the soul which divides between the two principles or states of heaven and hell. The creaturely will can be broken by nothing but by the Grace of self-denial which is the entrance into the true fellowship of Christ. And this is totally removed by nothing but a perfect conformity with the Divine Will.

Not by self-effort but by the Light and Grace of God received into the soul will the darkness be broken and melt down one's own will, and bring it into the obedience of Christ. Then the creaturely will is removed between you and God and the true self. All we
need to do is to be obedient and passive to the Light of God shining through the darkness of the creaturely being.

( Ps. 84:1-2,10,12; Prov. 14:12; John 6:63; Gal. 5:16-18; Heb. 5:13-14 ) We are not to resist the Sun of Righteousness - the Light of the Grace of God - to be received in our souls. To receive or not is our decision to choose or not. Therefore, by our choice we seek the Fountain of Light - the Sun of Righteousness - which illuminates the properties of our natural life and leads the sensual and rational life into the most perfect order and harmony. This is done by ceasing of our own activity and concentrating our eye on one point - the promised Grace of God. Gather all your thoughts and by faith press into the Center, laying hold upon the word of God. Be silent before the Lord, sit alone with Him, your mind being centrally united in itself and attending His will in the patience of hope.

( Matt. 6:22-24; 2 Cor. 5:7 ) How you see determines light or darkness. There are two wills within: one that sees through the false self of flesh and appetites, the left eye; the other, the true self in union with the Holy Spirit, seeking holy things, the right eye. The left eye, the eye of Time competes with the right eye, the eye of Eternity. The soul of man determines which eye he will follow. The left eye always seeks to satisfy the self nature, and must be controlled. You must permit your right eye to command the left eye to desist and to follow godly standards. The left eye will be trained to follow the right eye, and in time both can exist together and be of mutual service to each other. This unity can be accomplished only by entering fully into the will of Our Saviour Christ, and thereby bringing the eye of Time into the eye of Eternity and then descending by means of this unity through the Light of God into the Light of Nature.

**Work Out Your Salvation** (Phil. 2:12-13)

Memory Verse(s):

Matt. 6:22-24

Devotion:

BSAF on selected verses from above.

Put-Off/Put-On:

For the next week or so, maintain a journal and note what you see and how you look at what you see, the judgments you make, how things affect your spirit, whether good or evil. Make a list of those things that reflect the left eye of the flesh and its appetites, and correct same by seeing as God sees via **Section A.4, “Victory Over Sin Worksheet”**

See also **Section 11.9, “Union with God”** for additional insights.

**Note:** We are to look at all of life from God's perspective, and this is a lifelong effort and activity which leads to a pure heart and a humble spirit.
11.4. Will of God

Perspective

( Isa. 26:3 ; Isa. 40:6-7 ; Matt. 12:50 ; Matt. 13:22 ; Rom. 8:5-6 ; Rom. 12:2 ; 1 Cor. 2:1-16 ; 2 Cor. 4:18 ; 2 Cor. 6:17-18 : 1 Pet. 4:1 ) Develop a single eye that concentrates upon the Center, the Presence of God within your soul. From this Center, the eye of Time looks at nature through the eye of Eternity. Resign yourself to the Eye of God in your spirit, then you can labor with your hands or head and allow your heart to rest in God. God is a Spirit, dwell in the Spirit, work in the Spirit, pray in the Spirit, do all things in the Spirit. Remember you are a spirit, created in the image of God: present yourself as a naked spirit before God in simplicity and purity. In this position the world, flesh and the devil, the temptations of life, and the fashions and customs of this world will not be able to draw you out... Mind them not... They can't hurt you if you choose to abide in His will.

Hope

( Rom. 8:29 ; 2 Cor. 3:18 ; 2 Cor. 4:17-18 ; 2 Pet. 3:10-14 ; 1 John 4:16-17 ) The world of naked matter, of corruption and decay, the lusts thereof, lead to frustration and anger, and darkens the root of our being. Do not let the things of the world even enter into your imagination. Your hope lies in beholding and seeing God's Light in your soul being divinely illuminated.

( Eph. 4:24 ) Let not your eye enter into matter or fret yourself with any thing whatsoever either in heaven or earth. But let it enter by naked faith into the light of His Majesty and so receive by pure love the Light Of God. This Light attracts the divine power into itself, putting-on the Divine Body, and thus, we grow up in it to the full maturity of the Humanity of Christ.

( Ps. 37:7 ; Ps. 91:15-16 ; Phil. 2:12-13 ; Phil. 4:13 ; James 4:6-7 ; 1 Pet. 5:6-7 ) Nothing is required of us but let our will be in the will of God. We are to stand still and see the salvation of the Lord. If you have followed so far you have nothing to care for, nothing to desire in this life, nothing to imagine or attract. All you need to do is cast your care upon the Lord Who cares for you. And let him do with you as He wills according to His good pleasure. God knows what is best for us if we but trust Him.

( Matt. 26:39 ; Luke 11:2 ; John 4:34 ; John 5:20 ; John 10:10 ; Rom. 6:13 ; Col. 3:1-3 ) When you imagine after anything other than God, then it enters in to you. In time it will take over your will, overcome it, and lead to darkness. But when the will imagines or lusts after nothing but God, to give glory to Him, it receives the will of God into itself. And there it dwells in Light and begins to work the works of God.

Change

( John 5:30 ; Acts 17:25,28 ; Gal. 6:14 ) The resigned will of a truly contrite spirit which is crucified to the world, the center of this will is impenetrable to the world, flesh and the devil. Nothing in the world can enter or adhere to it because the will is dead with Christ unto the world. The will is alive and quickened with Christ in the center of this life. When the love of self is banished, there dwells the love of God. For as so much of the soul's own will is dead unto itself, even so much room has the will of God to take over.
You cannot enter the spiritual realm by comprehending it but only by a complete surrender and the yielding up the will: then the love of God becomes the Life of your nature. You live now by God’s will forasmuch as your will has become His will. It is no longer your will but the will of God; no longer the love of self but the love of God, which moves and operates you. You will become dead to self but alive unto God. So being dead, you live rather God lives in you by His Spirit. This love therefore apprehends and comprehends you: there the Treasure of Treasures is found.

It is the love of God as it penetrates into the dead self that burns and purifies the ego, the greed and envy, the deceit and vanities and the false and treacherous ways. In the world you must have trouble and your flesh will be disturbed. In this anxiety of the soul arising from the world or the flesh, the love of God will enkindle itself and its conquering fire is made to blaze forth with greater strength for the destruction of that evil. For the way to the love of God is folly to the world but it is wisdom to the children of God. Whosoever obtains it is richer than any on earth. He who gets it is nobler than any emperor can be - and more potent and absolute than all power and authority.

**Work Out Your Salvation** (Phil. 2:12-13)

Memory Verse(s):

2 Pet. 1:3-4

Devotion:

BSAF on selected verses from above.

Put-Off/Put-On:

See Matt. 12:50. Bear in mind your relationship to the Lord as His brother/sister/spouse. Review areas of your life still influenced, controlled or manipulated by the world, the flesh and the devil. Review **Section A.5, “Dying To Self”** for insights and prepare a contingency plan ( **Section A.9, “Contingency Plan”** ) to deal with these failures.

**Note:** The issue is the will, and you determine who will have it: God or the devil!
11.5. That Which is Perfect

Perspective
(1 Cor. 13:9-11; Isa. 40:3-8; 1 Pet. 1:7,14) That which is perfect is a Being: Christ. He is the substance of all things. He is unchangeable, immovable, and without Whom and beside Whom there is no true substance, in Whom all things have their substance. The fallen self, the creature, the I, the self, the me, the mine, must all be lost, and done away. As long as we think of the interest of the self, so long remains the Perfect unknown to us. That which is Perfect is come, by the pure word of God, and through the word may be known, felt and tasted by the soul. Thus, we are nurtured and grown into complete salvation which is the substance of Christ Himself: all of Him, none of the self.

Hope
(2 Pet. 1:4; 2 Cor. 5:17,21; John 3:3-6; 2 Pet. 1:2-4; 1 Cor. 1:30; 1 Cor. 3:11; Gal. 2:20; Col. 2:10) God took human nature or manhood upon Himself and was made man, and man was made divine; thus, healing was brought to pass. As I accepts this, I die to the self, the I, the me, the mine, and move from the flesh to the spirit. A new creature emerges entirely, cleansed and washed clean, made righteous. The center of my being replaced by God Himself from Whom I live and breathe and have my being: all that I need to live the righteous life, giving glory to His Holy Name.

(John 15:5; 2 Cor. 12:9-10; John 8:31-32) Man should acknowledge that in himself, he neither has nor can he do any good thing. None of his knowledge, wisdom, will, love and good works come from himself. But the righteous acts are of the eternal God, from Whom all good things proceed. When we recognize this and refrain from claiming anything for our own, we shall have the best, fullest, clearest and noblest knowledge that a man can have as well as the purest love, will and desire. When the vain imagination and ignorance are turned into an understanding and knowledge of the truth, the claiming of anything for our own will cease of itself: all goodness is of God.

Change
(1 Cor. 13:9-11; 2 Tim. 3:16-17; 1 Cor. 2:7; 1 Cor. 4:4) Accordingly, we are to make judgments, discriminate, and discern all outward things on the basis of inward truths. It is of sin that we do not love the best. As the inward man holds to the truth of God's word, he will see that the Perfect is without measure, better and nobler than all which is imperfect. Thus, that which is imperfect and in part would become tasteless and be as nothing to us.

(Matt. 19:17; 1 Cor. 2:9-16) All manner of virtue and goodness and even the Eternal Good which is God Himself can never make a man virtuous, good or happy: so long as it is outside the soul, so long as man is holding conversation with outward things by his senses and his reasons. The like is true of sin and evil. Sin and wickedness, can never make us evil: so long as it is outside of us, so long as we do not commit it, or give consent to it.

The Goodness of God resides within and as we live in pure submission to the Eternal Goodness, we will live in the perfect freedom of fervent love. To partake of the Goodness, we must cease always seeking ourselves and our things. Let God draw us up to something higher, that is, to an utter loss and forsaking of our own things, spiritual and
natural. And even to withdraw His Presence from us in order for us to learn to seek alone
the Honor of God.
Work Out Your Salvation (Phil. 2:12-13)
Memory Verse(s):
Heb. 13:16
Devotion:
Put-Off/Put-On:
God is in all that He created. Ascertain the extent your happiness is found in
created things, and not in God Himself, that is, the extent you seek God's
hand rather than His Face. Ask the Holy Spirit for the wisdom to know the
difference, and what to do about it.


11.6. Listening to God

True listening is obedient listening. To listen to God is to obey Him. Wisdom from above is received by those who are prepared to obey it. To listen in prayer for the voice of the Lord is to find the mind of Christ; it is to gain transcendent wisdom: a wisdom that includes understanding, guidance, knowledge, exhortation, and consolation.

To be born from above is to be drawn up into this Union of the Holy Trinity - this listening obedience. This love calls forth the real "I" in each one of us. And from this real "I" or true self, praise is called forth. Love then flows down from the Uncreated into the created, and then into all other created beings.

(John 17:23) "I in them and you in me" - This is the ultimate point of everything for which Christ came to earth to accomplish. The incarnation and the cross was for this. All He suffered on our behalf was to bring us back present to the Father.

When Christ says to the Father that He has given us the glory that was given to Him, He speaks of the Father's presence. The glory of God is the presence of God. Listening to God is an important part of the presence of God we are to practice, that is, acknowledge always. Just as we learn to practice His presence within, without, and all around, so we must learn to open the eyes and ears of our hearts and recognize His voice.

(1 Thess. 5:17; Luke 2:52; 2 Cor. 4:18) Practicing the presence of God is a way of praying continually as the Scriptures exhort us to do. The practice of the presence, then is simply the discipline of calling to mind the truth that God is with us. In this listening we come out of our spiritual adolescence - our immaturity - and begin to mature in Christ. To listen to God is to receive wisdom from above. Like Jesus, we grow as we continue to receive it.

To fail to listen to God is to be listening to other voices that are not of God. It is to miss the vital walk in the Spirit and our immensely creative collaboration with Him. This collaboration requires the new self - one in union with Christ - that is always maturing in Him.

The Secret of Guidance

Promises for guidance are unmistakable:

1. Our motives must be pure:

   (Luke 11:34) "When thine eye is single, thy whole body also is full of light." So long as there is some thought of personal advantage, some idea of acquiring the praise of men, some aim at self-advancement, it will be impossible to find out God's purpose concerning us. Ask the Holy Spirit to give you the single eye, that glorifies the Lord, not self.
2. Our wills must be surrendered:

(John 5:30) "My judgment is just because I seek not mine own will, but the will of the Father which hath sent me." We are not to extinguish our will but surrender it to the Lord so that the Lord can take, and break and make us. If and when you are not willing, confess that you are willing to be made willing. Hand yourself over to Him to work in you to will and to do of His good pleasure.

3. We must seek information for our mind:

God uses our mind to communicate His purposes and thoughts. No need to run to others for their opinions or ideas as to what we should do. But there is no harm in taking pains to gather all reliable information on which the flame of holy thought and consecrated purpose may feed and grow strong, acting on the materials we have collected. God may act miraculously to guide us, and other times allow ordinary light of reason to be adequate for the task. He will leave us to act as occasion may serve.

4. We must be much in prayer for guidance:

The Psalms are full of earnest pleadings for clear direction: "Show me thy way, O Lord, lead me in a plain path, because of mine enemies." It is the law of God's house that His children should ask for what they want. "If any of you lack wisdom, let him ask of God, that giveth to all men liberally, and upbraideth not."

5. We must wait the gradual unfolding of God's plan in providence:

God's impressions within and His word without are always corroborated by His Providence around, and we should quietly wait until these three focus into one point. Thus, meditation, prayer, and acting upon and applying faith precedes God's power and provision.

Note: Review Section 11.8, “Inordinate Desires”. It is the corruption and pollution of the world's many voices (TV, movies, magazines, etc.) which crowds out and dampens the 'fire' of God's voice and His presence in our souls.
11.7. Center of the Soul

Three Greatest Gifts

At conversion and baptism, we are regenerated and receive the grace of life in terms of faith, hope and love. These theological virtues are the center and the core of our soul in the spiritual life process: the substance of which we are being conformed to the image of Christ (Rom. 8:29). Being adopted as children of the Father, we share in the nature of triune God within by these virtues: faith, hope and love (1 Cor. 13:13; 1 Thess. 1:3).

The Gift of Faith enables us to believe that God 'is', and enlarges the capacity to believe God's word and His promises. Faith affirms what cannot be understood by the intellect (transcends human wisdom) and partakes of godly wisdom (Heb. 11:1).

The Gift of Hope provides the capacity to trust God: that His promises will be fulfilled, that He is with me in trials and difficulties, and that eternal life is mine now and in heaven. Hope empties itself of all natural possessions in order to be possessed by the divine. To the measure our memory is dispossessed of things, to that measure we possess God (Rom. 8:23-25; Matt. 10:34-39).

The Gift of Love is the capacity to love God above everything: to respond to all of life's encounters in goodness, patience, and kindness (Luke 14:33; 1 Cor. 1:30).

Four Cardinal Virtues

The virtues or mansions of faith, hope and love are surrounded by four virtues of prudence, justice, fortitude, and temperance. These are the fitness or core centers which characterizes our spiritual growth:

Prudence is the source. Justice, fortitude and temperance are the properties. Prudence, the state of our being, is associated with our conscience, which is the voice of our spirit. Accordingly, our conscience is to be docile, sensitive, and capable to respond to the slightest promptings of the Holy Spirit.

Justice is to establish God’s will on earth, to care for the widow and orphan, to defend the defenseless, to secure and exercise honor, integrity and equity in the economic, political and social arenas of life.

Fortitude is the development of the muscles of the will to remain faithful, to resist temptations, to endure trials, to overcome fear and anxiety, and to undergo challenges and persecution: to abide in love regardless.

Temperance is the tightrope on learning how to balance and control the skills in the use of passions, impulses, instincts, and, thus, to bring order and harmony to our desires and reasonings.

These four virtues enable us to move in consonance with God’s grace to establish His kingdom and will on earth (2 Pet. 1:3-10).

Seven Expanded Properties

Wisdom, Understanding, Counsel, Fortitude, Knowledge, Piety, Fear of the Lord: These are the expanded properties of the above four virtues or mansions of which we can enter at any time. The mansions are filled with the Light of the Holy Spirit which speak to the inner recesses of our soul giving beauty, light, and wonder to our being. The more we
enter the light, the more it increases and partakes of the radiance of the Holy Spirit - the 
divine nature - thus, escaping the corruption of the world ( Isa. 11:1-5 ).

The Fruit of the Spirit

Love, Joy, Peace, Patience, Kindness, Goodness, Fidelity, Gentleness, Self-
Control : As these virtues are exercised, they allow the flow of the fruit of the Spirit. The 
sanctity of the Glory of God invades the soul and drives out darkness and sinfulness, and, 
thus, the soul is being filled with His grace in all mansions. The fruit of the Holy Spirit 
reflect this overflowing. As these virtues are exercised, it gives glory to God, reveals love 
of and to God, and to all others. Thus, we become encircled by light, by wonder, being 
lost in waves of endless adoration in clouds of angels ( Gal. 5:22-26 ).

See also Section A.12, “Anchor Posts” .

Reference: See [30][StTeresa1] and [31][StThomas1] for further reading.
11.8. Inordinate Desires

Soul Conditioning

A prerequisite for the journey of the soul is a 'still' house. To attain to this stillness is to rid the soul of any desires, which impede the entrance of God's grace and His Presence. Desires are not to make loud demands and to engage our will. Thus, it has to be free from inordinate 'desires', namely all those "for the external things of the world, the delights of the flesh, and the gratification of the will." (1 John 2:15-17).

From birth our souls were 'empty slates'. Over the years, our senses deposit abundant "writings" upon the slate. In receiving information from all five senses, the soul becomes aware of the broad range of objects in the external world, which become imprinted on the soul. It is then in the power of the soul to desire what it has experienced. In so doing, it draws the will to what it desires. Objects themselves can never damage a soul, but the turning of the will toward them in any excessive manner can (1 John 5:21).

Desires can damage the soul in two ways. First, they deprive the soul of grace and its working; second, they influence the soul in a variety of ways - all harmful. By their nature, these desires are ever demanding and restless. Satisfying them does not remove them. To the contrary, the more they are satisfied, the more demanding they become. As they grow, they harass the soul and prevent it from functioning well. What they affect in particular are the intellect, memory, and will (Phil. 2:2-5).

Soul Standards

St John also indicates the ideal activities of these three faculties: the intellect is to receive "the illumination of God's wisdom"; the memory is to take on "serenely the impression of God's image"; and the will to embrace "God within in pure love". Each faculty is to be totally open to God. The intellect is to be filled with only divine "wisdom" - its knowledge is to be God-centered; the memory is to reflect perfectly God alone; the will is to choose God solely - human and divine will becoming one (John 17:23).

This is not the usual state of the soul. Desires (lusts) clutter it and prevent it from acting in grace with a single goal and single focus: God. The greater the number of desires and the more varied their objects, the less focused the soul can be, and less freely it can act under the impulse of grace (Col. 3:5-10).

Matt 11:28-29 summarizes this teaching. Reflecting on this passage, St John says, All you going about tormented, afflicted, and weighed down by your cares and appetites, depart from them. Come to me and I will refresh you and you will find the rest for your souls that the desires take away from you. (Ascent, p. 134 [StJohn1])

Soul Examination

St John urges us to see desires (lusts) at the root of negative behavior - to discern, and to resist them. To identify those controlling forces is the first step. Then you locate them and place them in a position to be removed from your life. To do this, the following practical steps may prove helpful:

1. Make a failure list of 6 or so desires that we suspect are harming our spiritual growth. This list could include such things as an excessive need for affirmation, approval, acceptance, power, success, and possessions. These factors lead to guilt, shame, greed, envy, impatience, intolerance, anger, resentments, and
various forms of addictions. To bring to light this darkness clarifies its hold on us. With a sense of hope, we can look forward to either their disappearance from our souls or to our deft control of them.

2. Carefully examine why we have an excessive or inordinate desire for those objects. By assessing the source of our behavior, we may be able to understand more fully why we act as we do.

3. We bring the desire, with its origins and manifestations to prayer. Placing ourselves in the presence of Jesus, we can ask, "Free me from this desire". When we pray. "Let me not desire this", we are inviting grace to work. Gradually we may find that the desire no longer takes control of our soul in any degree. On the contrary, now it is our will united with God's will that controls the desire.

4. To work out this healing process for each inordinate desire or lust, recognize that God has given us everything we need for life and godliness. As we share in His divine nature, His power enables us to escape the corruption that sinful desires cause in the world (2 Pet. 1:3-10).

But it is up to us to work out our salvation by adding on to what He has done for us on the cross. Accordingly, as God's grace enters our life, we are responsible to:

- Add integrity to our faith, and this by moral excellence and goodness of character, moral strength and moral courage (1 Thess. 4:1-7).
- Add knowledge: practical intelligence, insight. It means knowing what to do in every situation, and doing it; it is practical, day to day knowledge that sees situations and knows how to handle them. It is seeing the trials and temptations of life and knowing what to do with them and doing it (John 8:31; Rom. 12:9-21).
- Add temperance: to master and control the body or the flesh with all its desires and lusts. It means self-control, the master of desire, appetite, and passion, especially sensual urges and cravings. It means to stand against the lust of the flesh, the lust of the eye, and the pride of life (1 John 2:15-16).
- Add patience: endurance, fortitude, steadfastness, constancy, and perseverance. It is the spirit that stands up and faces life's trials, that actively goes about conquering and overcoming them. It is trials in life that teach one how to be patient (Luke 21:19; Rom. 12:1-2; James 1:2-4).
- Add godliness. This actually means to live in the reverence and awe of God; to be conscious of God's presence that one lives just as God would live if He were walking upon earth. It means to live seeking to be like God; to seek to possess the character, nature, and behavior of God. Man is to seek to gain a consciousness of God's presence - a consciousness so intense that he actually lives as God would live if He were on earth (2 Cor. 3:18; 2 Pet. 2:3,11; Titus 2:12-13).
- Add brotherly kindness. This means to love others unconditionally as God loves us. This selfless or agape love is a gift of God. It can be
experienced only if a person knows God personally only if a person has received the love of God, that is, Christ Jesus, into his heart and life.

**Soul Values**

A response to these virtues and godly values, and the exercise of these qualities will gradually replace and force out the inordinate desires that beset many lives. The road to spiritual growth is open before us. We can advance as St. Paul describes as we become less dominated by desires within our souls, and more open to the working of grace: "You were taught to put away your former way of life, your old self, corrupt and deluded by desires, and to be renewed in the spirit of your minds, and clothe yourselves with the new self, created according to the likeness of God in true righteousness and holiness" (Eph. 4:22-24; Rom. 8:29).

The Holy Spirit has been given; the Lord is glorified - our waiting is not dependent on the providence of God, but on our own spiritual fitness. Thus, we need to look at ourselves and work out our salvation daily. See Section A.5, "Dying To Self".

Reference: See article "Desires: Guidance from St. John of the Cross", by Shirley D. Sullivan, 'Spiritual Life' magazine. 2131 Lincoln Road, NE, Washington, DC 20002)
11.9. Union with God

**Fallen Nature**
We are creatures, God is transcendent. We are made in the image of God, but fallen. Human nature inclined to evil, how can God unite with evil? The Incarnation made this possible. Human nature united to God. Becoming man, Jesus took our punishment for sin to free us. His living sacrifice defeated sin, and He became the mediator between heaven and earth. Gates of heaven opened to man through Jesus’ human nature. Now man through Christ can approach God without being destroyed by His Holiness.

**Transformation**
Upon conversion, man’s spirit is united to God, but the residuals of the old self-life still remain in the corrupted soul. This is man’s responsibility, he must choose to put-off the old man and put-on the new man by the renewing of the spirit of the mind (the memories), moment to moment, day by day, year by year (Eph. 4:22-24).

**Growth Stages and the Seven Mansions**
There are three stages of this union: justification, sanctification and glorification. Justification is the movement from dark to light, becoming sons of God; sanctification is the process of becoming conformed to the image of God through His Son; glorification begins at death (Rom. 8:29).

**Matt. 5:48** states we are to be complete as the Father. **Matt. 7:13-14** states any way other than our single focus on the Lord Jesus Christ will not do it (Gal. 2:20). **Col. 3:1-10** states that we are to put to death anything that is rooted on earth. Sin becomes a god which controls us and must be totally eradicated. To effect spiritual growth, we must pursue a dynamic course of action (a conscious self awareness) to separate ourselves from the world, the flesh and the devil. Accordingly this gives rise to...

1. The purgation of gross sins.
2. We begin to receive illuminating light and insight and sensitivity to sins and to be aware of God’s Presence.
3. In addition to our own efforts, God begins to take the initiative in our lives.
4. This leads into the union stage, which is stable and consistent.

**First Mansion**
This is the initial turning to the Lord, seeing the horror of sin, and opening self to the mercy of God. Sense of humility and a sense of self knowledge develops but a great danger of falling back exists because serpents, lizards, and other poisonous vipers abound.

**Second Mansion**
Struggle continues here in battling the gross features of snakes and vipers of all sorts, but in the process one becomes aware of less gross sins. The practice of prayer emerges to counteract falling away. Here one is learning to turn away from the occasions of sin, hearing God's voice in His words, Distractions and discouragements are common but one becomes sensitive to the Presence of the Holy Spirit Who encourages and strengthens, and prompts to confess and repent in failures, and to start again. Here determination to proceed is critical. Don't look for sensations or feelings, go by faith that God is with you.
It is in the dry periods where spiritual growth is deepened. Ask God for a spirit of determination.

Third Mansion

Here is a life of basic order and stability, living a consistent Christian life of serving, giving, helping the poor, judging self, exercising mercy, daily devotions, etc. However, watch out thinking the Lord owes you something. Develop an attitude that the Lord owes you nothing. All that we have are gifts to begin with. Our salvation and all that it means are merciful gifts that we are to exercise to His glory. Don't look for consolation in periods of dryness. Dry periods are means to purify us. Dryness reminds us what is it like to live without God. Thus, as we become rooted in God, we will be set free in time from the need of wealth, reputation, power: all that is of the world, the flesh and the devil.

However, many remain attached to things of the world, and are subject to falling back when great trials come their way. Folks who live this ordered and stable life may be inclined to look down and judge those who live a weak spiritual life instead of being the means of encouragement.

Fourth Mansion

The first three mansions represent our self-effort, and self-emphasis. At this fourth stage, God begins to take the initiative: supernatural life begins here. However, poisonous creatures are still hanging around, and these temptations keep us from being anchored to God. One major danger is thinking that we are better than others. . The other fault is trying to figure out all things. Through prayer, worship and meditation, one is to seek God in all things Who will direct every thought henceforth. Our job is just to obey. God is responsible for the results, He knows the end from the beginning.

This fourth area is one of recollection and quiet entering into the realm of the supernatural life. We are to recollect who and what we are in Christ Jesus, not a focus on what we are or have done in the world. Here we begin to discern the false values of the flesh and the world and the true values of the Kingdom.

This requires a quiet time in the Presence of the Lord, an inner calling of the Lord to help us dwell on Him. Distractions will come, don't fight them, let them come, concentrate on the Lord. Open one's heart to the Presence of the Lord, and not on our own preoccupations. Here let God fills us, make room for Him, be not inclined to talk but just listen. Be in a state of thanksgiving, being grateful that you know God.

Fifth Mansion

Recollection and quietness leads to this mansion of full union and complete dependence on God, giving up self and making room for God to enter our soul. This is the passive night of the senses The Lord strips and detaches us only to fill us with His Presence. The Holy Spirit works to rid self of its old ways of selfishness and self-concerns.

Here we pray to bring our will into the union of God's will. From this point on God takes the initiative to drive out the self-will. Even in the midst of deep trials, deep peace will prevail but one must press forward and not fall away. Union of our will with God's will is the major event. The danger again is pride that we are superior to others. However, the evidence that this union is real is an increase of our loving our neighbor, which is a reflection of our loving God.

Sixth Mansion
This stage is one of spiritual betrothal. God will not give Himself until we strongly desire Him. We will be subject to many tests and trials. Trials will increase which is God’s favor to deepen the union. Things will get tough. God will not cast pearls before swine. Sufferings of various dimensions in the physical and mental arenas will come, convincing you that you are back to zero, spiritually. You will be accused of many sins, you will be slandered, treated unjustly: all this to challenge the self-life. The Lord will give the devil license to try you, to feel lost, to lose faith, to feel abandoned, to having no sense of God. In the midst, we continue in this dark night, the passive night of the spirit, waiting for the mercies of God until the light of His Presence penetrates and disperses the darkness.

**Seventh Mansion**

Now we come to the stage of the spiritual marriage. All that Christ is, we are (1 Cor. 1:30). His virtues are mine, His wisdom and strength are mine. Gal. 2:20 is not just of the mind but of the heart and lived out in all of life’s activities. The Spirit of God fills the mind, the memory, the will and emotions and directs the conduct and behavior of the body. No more fears and doubts but we are tested time and again to remind us of our complete hopelessness without God and our complete dependence upon Him (John 15:5).

See Section A.12, "Anchor Posts".

Reference: [13][Kavanaugh1]; [30][StTeresa1].
11.10. Dreams/Visions

Perspective

( Gen. 1:2-3 ) Regardless of what appears to be absolute chaos, let God's light come, brood and dream and visualize God's truths over the situation until victory comes.

Hope

( 2 Cor. 5:17-21 ) We are here to represent God, not ourselves, not my country, not political, economic, or social benefits. God is not here to meet my needs, I am here to fulfill His purposes. My life, my mindset is to be of God, His glory, His reputation.

( John 3:5-6 ; 1 Cor. 6:17 ; Prov. 20:7 ; Rom. 8:16 ; Job 32:8 ) My spirit is a direct offspring of God. My spirit is a receiver, we are in union and one in God. God illuminates and ignites my human spirit, not my mind or emotions; I am of the same nature as God and I am to act accordingly, at ease and natural-like. My spirit does not operate by reason, but it is inspired and operates by receiving an inward revelation breathed into and within. God's Spirit speaks directly to my spirit, by-passes the mind, A witness in our spirit hears God's purposes and His agenda. God's breath gives us comprehension.

( Luke 18:27 ; Rom. 10:9-10 ) Fellowship of my spirit with God knows no limitation, not a question of the power of positive thinking, but the life of God infused into my spirit. My human spirit always believes, and always willing to do God's will and not limited in anyway. But our minds and emotions can cast doubt and unbelief.

( Rom. 8:20-22 ; Gen. 1:2-3 ; 1 John 3:8 ) My spirit connected to God knows exactly what to do in the midst of chaos. But do not be controlled by externals of reason and emotions, others opinions and experiences but heave in great expectation of being liberated. Void and darkness can't be part of God because God's light, and purpose came when the Spirit of God moved or brooded upon the face of the waters, enabling my spirit to be in union with God and my spirit being infused with revelation of purpose for my life. Thus, by dreams and visions and purposes of God, I brood like a hen over her eggs until it hatches. Jesus, the seed of the Almighty, is in me, not to be need-oriented but purpose-motivated. Hatch the right vision and get the devil on the run.

Change

( Gen. 1:3 ; 2 Cor. 4:13,18 ; Rom. 10:8 ; Deut. 30:14 ) See before you decree. God brooded for awhile, incubation is necessary, the light becomes. Speak whatever is incubated within my spirit. Meditation is incubating. See it in the spirit then speak and decree it. Understand the objectives and agenda of God, then decree it into existence. Jesus spent 40 days with Satan. Jesus dealt with the head, not the little demons, after 40 days He acted.

( Matt. 6:30-31 ) Do not speak the need, declaration of the need creates the propagation of the need, multiplies itself, take no thought 'saying'. Think God's thoughts after Him.

( Eph. 6:17b ; Heb. 4:12-14 ) Keep brooding and incubating as Jesus did for 40 days for the valid reception of God's word can penetrate any area, nothing can stop it. All things are open to the word of God, but wait for the revelation of God in your spirit.

( John 16:33 ) The world is wide-open to hear the purposes of revelation and when people hear the incubated word of Christ, all will be accountable to what they heard.
(Jer. 15:4; Isa. 55:11; Jer. 23:29) Resign from being your own person but obligate your life for His purposes. His word in my mouth penetrates and prevents.

**Work Out Your Salvation** (Phil. 2:12-13)

Devotion:
- BSAF on 1 Cor. 6:17; Prov. 20:27; Job 32:8.

Put-Off/Put-On:
- On the basis of truths gained, work out the three columns of **Section A.8, "Freedom From Anxiety"**.
There is one series in this area.

**Table of Contents**

12. [Strengthening Your Marriage Series](#)
   12.1. [Marriage - God's Plan to Establish His Kingdom on Earth](#)
   12.2. [Principle of Authority](#)
   12.3. [Submission - Act of Bringing Forth Wholeness](#)
   12.4. [The Husband's Role in Submitting](#)
   12.5. [The Bride's Privilege](#)
   12.6. [One Flesh Marriage](#)
   12.7. [Parent/Child Relationships](#)
   12.8. [Children Submitting to Parents](#)
   12.9. [God's Standard](#)
   12.10. [Upbringing Goals for Children (and Adults)](#)
   12.11. [Maintaining Good Marital Communications](#)
   12.12. [Maximum Husband and Father](#)
   12.13. [Fulfilled and Fulfilling Wife and Mother](#)
   12.14. [Tough Love](#)
   12.15. [Marriage Partnership](#)
Chapter 12. Strengthening Your Marriage Series

Table of Contents

12.1. Marriage - God's Plan to Establish His Kingdom on Earth
12.2. Principle of Authority
12.3. Submission - Act of Bringing Forth Wholeness
12.4. The Husband's Role in Submitting
12.5. The Bride's Privilege
12.6. One Flesh Marriage
12.7. Parent/Child Relationships
12.8. Children Submitting to Parents
12.9. God's Standard
12.10. Upbringing Goals for Children (and Adults)
12.11. Maintaining Good Marital Communications
12.12. Maximum Husband and Father
12.13. Fulfilled and Fulfilling Wife and Mother
12.15. Marriage Partnership
12.1. Marriage - God's Plan to Establish His Kingdom on Earth

Reference: "Life in the Spirit", by D. Martin Lloyd-Jones; Eph. 5:18-6:9

Doctrine/Principles: Eph. 1:1-4:21
Application/Practice: Eph. 4:22-32
Text: Eph. 5:22-33

God's Objectives

( Hosea 4:6-7 ; Matt. 6:9-13 ) Ignorance allows Satan to control our lives, to control our families, and to establish his kingdom of evil on this earth through us; whereas, God has given us His authority to establish His kingdom and His will upon this earth.

( 2 Tim. 3:16-17 ; Heb. 5:14-16 ; James 1:2-4 ) Through skillful use of God's Word, by faith in His word, we become overcomers. No longer controlled by our genealogy, environment, nor by the circumstances of life, but we become complete, controlled by the Spirit, lacking in nothing.

( Prov. 1:7-9 ) Accordingly, parents are to study God's principles, to be examples, to train children likewise, to multiply righteousness and to exercise dominion over this earth system. This experience qualifies us to rule and reign in eternity.

( Gen. 1:28 ; Gen. 2:24 ; Gal. 6:1,4-5 ) Family is the basic training unit, an excellent classroom for teaching, a birthplace for creativity, a formation center for human relationships, a shelter in a storm, and a perpetual relay unit of truth passed on from one generation to the next. Therefore, the relationship of husband and wife is critical to establish God's truths as demonstrated in family living.

( Malachi 4:5-6 ; Eph. 6:11-13 ) For congregations, for the Body of Christ, to increase their abilities to stand, holy and strong, families must be restored according to God's principles, in the power of the Holy Spirit.

Perspectives For Biblical Change

The following principles are foundational to our Christian walk, and must underline all our thoughts and reasonings:

( John 14:21 ; Matt. 21:28-31 ) By an act of our will, we do what God's Word says regardless of our feelings.

( John 3:21 ; Matt. 7:24 ) By deeds, not by feelings, we reveal our love. Remember, the old self gets its life from feelings (a fertile area in which Satan receives his food). Give him no ground.

( John 14:27 ; John 15:11 ; John 16:22-24 ) Our peace and joy are not dependent upon others, on things, on possessions or on circumstances of life but only on doing what God says to do.

( Ezek. 18:20 ) It is not my responsibility, but God's, to cause change in others.

( Matt. 7:1-5 ) The only authority I have to judge is to judge and to change myself first: then, I can help and influence others.
Regardless of results or what others do, if I biblically respond, God will turn the situation to my advantage. (Rom. 8:28) Irritation is a signal that I must change; the situation or the other person does not create my spirit, but only reveals what is in my heart. (2 Tim. 2:23-26; Deut. 8:2) Work Out Your Salvation (Phil. 2:12-13)

Memory Verse(s):
Matt. 7:5

Counseling Exercises

Becoming a doer of the Word requires:

- **Devotions:** Daily contact with God the Father for spiritual life and sustenance. (Matt. 4:4; John 15:5) See Section A.12, “Anchor Posts”.
- **Changes:** Daily examining one's walk and talk to insure a biblical response to life's confrontations (Eph. 4:22-24; 1 Cor. 11:26-32)
- **Actions:** Separate self from the world and pursue the Lord's plan for your life in losing self by meeting needs of others, beginning with your family, and then the widow, the orphan, etc. (1 John 2:15-17; Heb. 10:25; James 1:26-27)
- **Recommended Reading:** Unit 1 of Strengthening Your Marriage [15][Mack1].
12.2. Principle of Authority

( Gen. 2:16-17 ) Tree of Life: Eternal life depends upon being subjected to and being submitted to live according to God's Word, His authority, and His ethical and moral principles - the supernatural life.

( John 6:35 ) Tree of Knowledge Of Good and Evil: Independent of God, who is life, not submitting to His authority, but relying on one's own conscious and deliberate capability to distinguish good from evil - the natural life.

Choice: Man given power and ability to choose, to submit to authority or not. The act of choosing is what makes man truly human. In Gen. 3:6, God's chain of authority was violated. The act of submitting voluntarily in the Trinity, Adam to God, Eve to Adam is all necessary in order to complete man in God's image. Being God's representative on earth, man in union with his wife, are to establish God's kingdom and will on earth - the supernatural life of faith, hope and love.

Redemption Plan to Establish The Church

( Gen. 3:15-16,20 ) God's mercy and grace given to Eve to become the means of the redemptive process, "the mother of all living". Here, again, Eve is told to submit to Adam and Adam to exercise his authority.

( Gen. 2:7,18 ; Gen. 2:22-24 ) Man was made from earthly elements, woman was made from the substance of man - the ribs over man's heart.

Woman is of substance, mother of life, giver of life. Thus, she has greater spiritual dimensions and the depth necessary in order to make up the 'deficiencies' in man. Man is incomplete and needs woman to complete him in order to bring forth the church.

( Eph. 5:22-25 ) Adam is the protector of life, given dominion. Man is to exercise control and authority to protect his wife from any harm whatsoever because his very spiritual effectiveness depends on her.

( 2 Cor. 4:10-12 ) Both husband and wife are to act in the redemptive process: daily dying to reactions of the flesh, meeting the other's needs, helping to remove the dross from one another, becoming one flesh in mind and spirit. (See also Section 5.3, "What Makes a Man a Man"

( Heb. 5:8-9 ) Through suffering, we learn obedience, becoming perfect as Jesus. (See also Section 9.2, "Sin, Self, Suffering"

Perspectives

( Eph. 5:16-21 ) Evil remains unless we replace it with righteous actions. Being drunk is being filled with the world's ideas, its philosophies (TV, movies, magazines, etc.), living by feelings, by worldly wisdom, reacting in the flesh instead of responding biblically in the power of the Holy Spirit.

( Rom. 12:1-2 ; Eph. 4:22-24 ) Commitment is critical, and it all begins in the mind. Push out and cast away the garbage of self, the world's ideas, and dwell and act on God's truths.

( Phil. 2:3-4 ) A Christian is a person who is governed by thought, by understanding, by meditation: developing a spirit of consideration for the interest and concern of others.
In the depths of our being, we are to know intimately who we are, what we are, and what we can do in Christ, who is our wisdom, our strength, and our ability. Dwelling on Christ, we begin to live by divine grace.

- In ourselves, we are thoughtless, selfish, self-centered, individualistic, self-assertive, opinionated, resent criticism, impatient of others' points of view, and tend to be dictatorial, hyper-sensitive and usually 'walk out' when things are not going our way.
- There is nothing in ourselves to boast of; we are all damned, all lost, all sinners. Thus, we are in a good condition to forego all personal rights and seek the development and enhancement of the whole and of every other part. (See Section 5.2, “Transforming the Natural Self”)

Controlling principle is that Christ is the Lord of our lives. This is what rules and governs us. His life is our example. We are to be servants to one another because Jesus taught us to be. He gave His life, and in gratitude we keep His commandments that His name might be recognized and glorified by our behavior.

Works and reasons outside of the Word of God are always based on fear. The human standard is the sense-ruled mind which results in fear, sickness, worry, bitterness, etc. Cultivate the fear of offending God until every thought, every image, and every action is initiated by God Himself.

We are to live this life not because it is the thing to do or because others are doing it, but because Jesus did it as an example for us to follow. As with Our Lord, we turn over all negatives: anger, bitterness, offenses, and the like - to God. Now we are free in spirit to deal biblically with life's challenges.

Jesus' ultimate obedience, submission to the Father, even unto death, gives us the power and authority to do likewise as we submit one to the other, sacrificing our own needs to meet the needs of others.

A mind dominated by God's thoughts, nature and ways is a Word-ruled mind which is never prepared to fail because it is supernatural in content.

Work Out Your Salvation (Phil. 2:12-13)

Memory Verse(s):
- Phil. 2:3-4

Put-Off/Put-On:
- Read Section A.4, "Victory Over Sin Worksheet" and Unit 2 of Strengthening Your Marriage [15][Mack1], and make a list of failures noted in your reading.
**12.3. Submission - Act of Bringing Forth Wholeness**

**Biblical Submission**

To voluntarily place oneself under the Lordship of Jesus Christ so that He may live out His life in and through us, we use our endowed gifts and talents to be a blessing to others in order to establish His purposes on earth.

Thus, all of life, every person's actions, is to be characterized by a spirit of submission. We did not make ourselves. God made us to fulfill His purposes. Thus, God is the very source of our ability to even think, to speak, to act - our every breath comes from Him.

Therefore, by the power and provision of the Cross, as with the 1st Adam, we have the choice to partake of the Tree of life - a taste of supernatural grace - which enables us to sacrifice our own interests in order to fulfill the needs of others: an act of self-donation.

Or we can choose to partake of the Tree of Knowledge of Good and Evil, to exercise natural grace, will-power and natural wisdom to find the meaning of life - being a god without God and His supernatural grace - a death process.

Since we all begin life with a fallen nature, we are to move from an independent spirit to a dependent one, one in submission to God - His word. And begin a life of submission as Our Lord who knew nothing and did nothing until He heard from His Father. We are to do likewise: "he who humbles himself shall be exalted". (See Section 5.2, "Transforming the Natural Self")

**Order and Harmony**

( Eph. 5:21-23 ) It is the duty of all to submit one to another, but it is a special duty of the wife to submit to her husband. Not as a slave to him, but as a slave to Christ, submitting as an expression of her submission to the Lord - not for man's sake, but for the Lord's

( Gen. 1:26 ) Man was created first, made a lord of creation, put into position of leadership, authority and power to make decisions and rulings.

( 1 Pet. 3:7 ) Because of his role, man was made physically stronger to equip him to guard, protect, honor and respect his wife. As head of the wife, and the head of the family, God endowed man with faculties and powers to fulfill his responsibilities.

( Gen. 2:23-24 ) God made woman to 'complement' man, to make up a 'deficiency' in man. Man is not only responsible for himself, but for his wife, for his family, and in all ultimate matters. Therefore, man needs help. His wife is to support him, to aid him in everything, to encourage, to exhort, and to console him, thus enabling him to function effectively as the lord of creation. God placed man into this position, this is not man's idea.

( 1 Tim. 2:11-15 ; Gen. 3:16 ) Authority usurped, placed self as a god into leadership. After the fall, woman's subordination to man increased.

( 1 Cor. 11:3 ) We are dealing with God's order of creation, not equality of man and woman. Order of creation is God's plan, not man's. Father, Son and Holy Spirit are co-
eternal. But for the purpose of salvation, the Son subordinated Himself to the Father and the Holy Spirit to the Son and to the Father. Likewise, we are to be of the same spirit, fulfilling our roles in order to be the church, to bring forth salvation. Therefore, a woman voluntarily subordinates herself in order to complete man, to comfort, to strengthen, to encourage, to bring forth purposes of salvation. Man is to forsake his own interests in order to meet the needs of his wife.

**Issue of Authority**

ERA, unisex, feminism, the aggressiveness of woman challenges God's plan of creation. Today, there is the problem of authority and honor. People are losing respect. Loss of respect really starts in the home, in the marriage relationship. The family is the center of life and of society in order to perpetuate God's plan (restoring the principles of authority and submission) to bring about salvation for mankind.

**Order of Creation**

God ordered and ordained wives to submit to husbands, who is the head of the wife as Jesus is the head of the church. Sin started with Satan challenging God's authority. Thus, original sin is being independent of God and being one's own god, which is rebellion; rebellion is as the sin of witchcraft.

- (Eph. 1:19) The greatness of His power is in us to bring about an organic and vital union and intimate relationship in the church body.
- (Eph. 4:16) One aspect of this union is the role of the wife depending upon and supporting the husband, causing growth of the body, the union, building up itself in love. This is the true nature of the Christian marriage-each building the other in love. It is one life, the same way as the life of the church in her relationship to the head which is Christ. Therefore, via dependence and submission, life is flowing. Dependence is related to submission necessitating a spirit of humility-each meeting the needs of the other. An independent spirit stops the life flow. Just as Christ nourishes and cherishes the church, so does the husband nourish and cherish his wife. Thus, as the wife submits, she gives life to her husband which enables him to keep, preserve, guard and shield his wife. To do otherwise is self-defeating.
- (Gen. 2:22-24) Woman was taken out of man, to be a helpmeet, to complement, to make up the wholeness and completeness of the body.
- (1 Cor. 12:25; Rom. 12:14-17) The wife is to husband what the body is to the head, what the church is to Christ. It is an organic, vital unity. Husband and wife are not two kingdoms related by a treaty, in s state of tension, subject to quarrels. The wife is never to be guilty of action independent of the husband, else chaos and confusion will result. The wife must not act before the husband. The initiative and leadership are ultimately the husband's, but the actions must always be coordinated. Coordinated action brings about "one flesh" wholeness and completeness which is to be demonstrated to the world.
- (1 Cor. 12:25-27) As the church does in respect to the Lord, wife does to the husband, manifesting the essential spirit of Christianity, building up
one another in love. Each family is a unit, learning and training to build
selves up in love, serving as examples to others, and helping other
families.

**Perspectives**

( **Ezek. 18:20 ; John 16:8** ) As the church is to Christ, so the wife is to her husband,
that nobody should act against his or her conscience. Each is accountable for his or her
own moral actions and each is subject to the Holy Spirit. Scripture exhorts us to obey
conscience in all circumstances, but that is not the same thing as holding on to your own
opinion. It is easy to confuse one with the other. The husband is not to force his opinions,
which opinions need not be accepted by the wife. The wife is not to submit to her
husband to the extent that this interferes with her relationship to God and Jesus.

( **1 Pet. 3:1-5** ) The wife can give her opinion, but if the husband is stubborn, she should
abide by his ruling. To maintain peace and gentleness, the wife may go to the extreme,
sacrificing self for Christ's sake, short of violating God's principles.

**Work Out Your Salvation** (Phil. 2:12-13)

Memory Verse(s):

**Eph. 4:22-24**

Devotion:

Select your own verses from this sheet and do a BSAF on at least three
verses.

Put-Off/Put-On:

Read Unit 2 of Strengthening Your Marriage [15][Mack1]. Make a log-list of
respective failures with a view of working through **Section A.4, “Victory
Over Sin Worksheet”**.
12.4. The Husband's Role in Submitting

- **Eph. 5:25-33** - The duty of the husband towards his wife in terms of the union between Christ and the church and husband and wife.

- *(Eph. 5:29-33)* - Doctrine of the mystical union between Christ and the church.

- *(Eph. 4:21-25)* - The controlling idea is the husband's love to and for his wife. Submission is part of wife, love is part of husband. To maintain harmony and peace and unity in the home, the wife has to keep her eye on the element of submission, while the husband has to keep his eye on love.

- *(2 Tim. 1:7)* - The husband is the leader and authority figure. To keep him from becoming a tyrant, this power is to be tempered with love. The reign of the husband is to be a reign and rule of love requiring a mind that is sound, disciplined, and self-controlled.

The Nature of Love

- **Eros**: Essentially loving if loved in return. The world exists by this kind of love.

- **Phileo**: Brotherly love, or being simply fond of one another.

- **Agape**: Unconditional love, not with terms or conditions, not feelings, not erotic, not merely being fond of one another, but having fruit that resembles God's love. *(Gal. 5:22)*

Eros and phileo are natural and okay in their place; man and woman should physically and mutually be attracted. Eros, the sexual, is part of man's make-up. Phileo represents companionship. All three loves should be experienced by Christians.

We do not get drunk with all kinds of feelings *(Eph. 5:18)*, but filled with the Spirit. In this spirit, the husband is to respond to his wife as a matter of course. Agape is the highest of the loves and should be sought *(1 Cor. 13:13)*.

Love Wife as Christ Loves The Church

Christ loved the church in spite of her deficiencies. Christ gave Himself for the church. Sacrifice is characteristic of this kind of love. Christ gave His life and His present concern is for her well-being and for her to be perfect. Likewise, the husband comes up against deficiencies, difficulties - things he feels he can criticize in his wife. The husband is to express the love that gives, not for what he can get out of it, but seeks primarily to benefit his wife, to shield, protect, and guard her (See Section 5.3, “What Makes a Man a Man”)

- *(John 14:21)* - Love must be expressed in action, in the doing; not just the saying, but in what is done.

- *(Phil. 2:5)* - The Lord did not consider Himself, He became a servant, He did not count the cost, the shame; but He came to make the church
perfect. Likewise, the husband is to look beyond his wife's faults, and to give her what she needs, not what she deserves.

- The Lord set the church apart for Himself; we are His special possession, His bride. We have a polluted nature, lusts of mind and flesh - an infection. We are cleansed by the Holy Spirit within Who operates through the Word of God. Through the Word, we are progressively cleansed from pollution and being brought into a state in which we will be finally perfect - without spot or wrinkle.

- (James 1:21; 1 Pet. 1:23) Regeneration is the work of the Holy Spirit Who does His work through the Word of God. As we obey, this gives the Holy Spirit something to work on, conforming us to Our Lord.

- (Phil. 2:12-16) Christ is cleansing His church through the Holy Spirit Whom He has sent and Who uses His Word to accomplish the task. We are to work out what the Holy Spirit works within. God can only sanctify us as we respond biblically to life's challenges.

- (Isa. 6:3; Col. 1:10-11) Do not start with your needs, your problems. Start with God, His being, His nature, the character of God. Growing in the knowledge of God leads to holiness and sanctification. Daily devotional practices and prayer are the keys to spiritual growth (See Section A.12, "Anchor Posts").

- (Eph. 1:3-4; Eph. 5:27-28) We are baptized into the Lord Jesus Christ. Thus, the process of sanctification begins in our union with Him which leads to His Second Coming. In the same way, husbands are to separate wives unto themselves in order to enhance her in the process of purification. The husband is to take the lead in separating the family from the corrupt influences of the world's system by establishing kingdom principles in the family unit.

- (Eph. 5:30-32) The doctrine of the mystical union between Christ and the church helps us to understand the union between husband and wife. "Mystery" means something that is inaccessible to the unaided human mind; spiritual truth that is only understood by a born-again person. The mystery concerns Christ and the church, not husband and wife; but it sheds light on the marriage between husband and wife.

- (Eph. 1:18) To understand these mysteries is the reason God gave to us the five-fold ministries to instruct us accordingly. The church is the "body" of Christ; thus, husband and wife are not merely an external relationship, but an internal "edifying of itself in love." "Members of His body," of His flesh, of His bones - vital, organic unity is involved.

- (Gen. 2:23) While Adam was asleep, woman was taken out of man; so, the "body," the church, was taken out of Jesus, the second Adam, at the cross - the mystery. The emphasis here is that we are part of Christ's very nature as Eve was part of man. When man pays attention to his "body," Eve, he is paying attention to himself. He cannot divorce himself from himself; what he does for his "body" he does for himself.
• (2 Pet. 1:4) "Partakers of the divine nature," We derive our life, our very being from Him. We are truly a part of Him as we live by His Word which is His flesh.

One Flesh

( Eph. 5:31-32; Gen. 2:24) Woman taken out of the substance of man. In a sense, they are now two; in another sense, they were not two. Thus, two and one at the same time, this oneness, this idea of "one flesh."

( Eph. 1:23) Adam was incomplete without Eve. Thus, she makes up the fullness of Adam. Likewise, the church makes up the fullness of Christ. As husband and wife fulfill their respective roles and functions according to Kingdom principles by completing one another by the Lord's directions, by increasing in godly virtues, by separating themselves more and more from the world's system, and, thus, increasing the Presence of their union with Christ, God's Kingdom and His will are being established on earth as it is in heaven.

Work Out Your Salvation (Phil. 2:12-13)

Memory Verse(s):

Gal. 6:1-2

Devotion:

Select your own verses from this sheet and do a BSAF on at least three verses.

Put-Off/Put-On:


12.5. The Bride's Privilege

The ultimate explanation of the state of the world is the state of the church.

- (Col. 3:4) He is "our life." This means we are sharers of His life, members of His body... His flesh... His bones.
- (2 Cor. 3:15-16) We are new creations in the supernatural realm of the Spirit: sharing His life on earth.
- (John 17:22) The "standing," the dignity, the position that belongs to the bridegroom belongs to the bride also.
- (2 Cor. 4:15-18) "All things are ours." We are sharing in His possessions, His interest, His plans, His purposes. Likewise, the husband tells his wife everything, every desire, every ambition, every hope, every thought. His wife is one with him. Thus, we as His bride, we are His "help-meet." We share His burden and preach the Gospel in the same way that the wife is the "help-meet" to her husband.
- (Col. 3:4) Finally, we share in His glory.

The Husband's Duties

There are three basic principles to be considered as follows:

1. First Principle: We must realize in connection with marriage, as with all else in the Christian life, the secret of success is "to think, to understand." Nothing happens automatically. If you don't think and understand, you will revert back to elemental forces which are governed by instincts and impulses such as anger, fear, sickness, greed, weakness, etc. These factors hit you before you can think. Feelings will reign, human reasons prevail and God's truths will be forgotten.

2. Second Principle: Conception of marriage must be positive to be lifted up to the position of the relationship between the Lord and His church. Questions to ask yourself daily (Matt. 5:48):
   - Does my married life correspond to, and is it governed by, God's ideal?
   - Is my marriage conforming and attaining to the ideal increasingly?

3. Third Principle: The real cause of failure, ultimately, in marriage is "self" and the various manifestations of self. This is the basic trouble in and of the world. As a Christian, the denial of self is to be practiced daily until husband and wife are "one flesh."

One Flesh Concept

1. In marriage two are one; that is, two become one flesh. When two become two, problems result.
2. The wife is the body of the husband, even as the church is the body of Christ.
3. The husband is to be governed by this principle that his wife is part of himself, not two but one. She is not just a partner, she (whole in herself) is the other half of man.

4. Therefore, "He that loveth his wife, loveth himself." Thus, in a sense, he is loving himself.

5. The whole of the husband's thinking must include his wife, never himself in isolation or in detachment. He must include her not only physically but intellectually and spiritually.

6. To do the contrary, man damages and hurts himself when he thinks and acts in isolation. This detachment breaks the marriage bond which allows fear and insecurity to enter.

Unity - The Central Principle of Marriage

Unity: The two shall be one flesh. One for all and all for one. Unity is the key (Eph. 5:31-32).

Divorce: Individuality is stressed here. Two people are asserting their rights. The results are clashes, discord and separation.

Leaving, Cleaving, Weaving:

- (Eph. 5:33) Both husband and wife were in deference and submission to their respective parents. Now the husband must assume headship and the wife must defer to the husband. This is the beginning of a new unit. The parents are no longer to control them, but God is to be God. The parents are not to be God.

- (Col. 3:19) The husband is inclined to dominate. He is cautioned not to be harsh. If he is not harsh with himself, he will not be harsh with his wife as well.

- (Eph. 5:18) Do not be drunk with your own ideas, but be filled with the Spirit. A good place to start application of God's wisdom is in the home. As head of the home, the husband is not to abuse or misuse authority by being harsh or unkind or unfair. To act in this manner reveals the absence of the Spirit.

Reverence of Wife: As the church is subject to Christ, so wives are subject to their husbands.

- (1 Pet. 3:2) She is to respect, defer, honor, esteem, admire, praise and be devoted to him. Above all, she is to encourage husband - never demean. Each is responsible to the Lord to change their respective lives to conform to godly principles regardless of the other's responses. By godly responses, we can influence, but only God has the authority and power to change the heart, the motives of another.

- (1 Pet. 3:6) Sarah recognized the biblical view of marriage - the husband as head of a new unit. As head, he conveys to his wife by thought and by deed that she is valued, that he cannot do without her. She in return views her husband with great honor and respect.
above all else, is not to take his wife for granted. He is to convey to his wife, in spirit and in action, that she is 'needed'. Wife needs to know that she is needed in entirety, else sense of detachment and separation opens the door to fear.

- (Psalm 45:10) The wife formerly owed deference to her parents, now she owes it to her husband, but neither are to be controlled by their parents. The wife is never to be the head. However, decision making is to be coordinated. When Sarah called Abraham "lord," she recognized and honored the authority which is of God. It is this God-given authority that she honors, not just the man only. She submits to him, to fulfill him, does not compete or strive with him.

**Secularism Vs. Christianity**

Secularism always talks about generalities. The individual is forgotten.

Christianity realized that the mass, the nation, is nothing but a collection of individuals. Thus, it is as individuals are put right that a nation is put right. It is not by attending disarmament or population conferences, earth summits, etc., but it is by the application of Christian doctrine in practical living that will change a nation. One of the major means is the family unit, the marriage relationship.

- (Phil. 2:5) Above all else, the supreme factor is for each to consider his/her personal relationship to Jesus Christ. And when they do, the husband's and the wife's relationship to each other will grow and abound in grace and fruitfulness. As each concentrates on Christ, two become one in minds and in judgments.

**The Concept of Authority**

Lucifer's pride challenged God's authority. He did not want to submit, which resulted in rebellion and chaos.

God reinstituted His chain of authority in the garden. With this chain is the strength and ability to live God's principles which begins by an act of submission. This requires a giving up of self, an act of humility which is necessary to swallow up the pride of Lucifer and sin in its entirety, the corruption of deceit and lust upon which the world subsists and operates.

As Christians, we are no longer independent of God in our thoughts and actions, but everything we think and all that we do is dependent upon God and His Word. As we move from self-loving-self to self-loving-others, we exercise the very nature of God.

Therefore, in humility and dependence upon God we complete the plan God originally intended in the garden, that is, being conformed to the image of God's Son and in Him to destroy the works of the devil. By doing this, we are establishing God's kingdom, His righteousness, and His will on earth.

**Work Out Your Salvation** (Phil. 2:12-13)

Memory Verse(s):

Rom. 12:1-2

Devotion:

Work out three verse, at least, through BSAF.
Put-Off/Put-On:

Read Unit 4 and 5 of Strengthening Your Marriage. Review Section 9.1, “Cleansing and Purifying the Soul”. Continue developing log lists of failures and working through these failures.
12.6. One Flesh Marriage

(Heb. 13:20-21; Rom. 5:5) We don't pray for love, it is already living within us. As we die to selfish acts, Christ is allowed to work in us to do all that is pleasing in His sight. Love is an action, an act of the will, regardless of feelings to the contrary.

(1 Cor. 13:4-8) The authority to exercise love came by the blood of Jesus, the blood which forgave us and cleansed us from all sin. Therefore, the power to love is resident within the person of the Holy Spirit who empowers us to exhibit and demonstrate the fruit of the Spirit.

(Matt. 7:1-5; John 14:27) Your peace and joy and ultimate happiness are not dependent upon your spouse, on others, or anything else, but it comes by doing what God says to do regardless of the actions of others or the conditions of life.

(Ezek. 18:20; Phil. 2:12-13) I am not held responsible to change others or to bring about moral and ethical results except for myself. I am responsible to examine myself only to insure that I am biblically responding to life according to God's word.

(Phil. 2:2-4; Rom. 12:9-21; Rom. 8:28-29) Practicing dying to self, to fleshly instincts and impulses, requires that my focus be on God. Allow God through me to work out responses to life situations in a manner which brings glory to God and honors His reputation.

(Eph. 4:15,25,29; 1 Pet. 3:1,7,8-15) A believing spouse has the responsibility to present God's truths to an unbelieving spouse in speech and actions that are Christ-honoring and biblically submissive.

(Matt. 22:37-39; 1 John 2:4-6; 1 John 3:14) To love is an act of the will, not of feelings. God will not ask us to do anything unless He first equips and empowers us to do so. But we must take the initiative. God will not do for us what we are expected to do, but when we take the first step to biblically respond, God will do the rest.

(1 John 3:23; Luke 9:23-24) To love your spouse as God commands requires that we daily die to our own selfish desires and live to please God by serving our spouse.

(Col. 3:19; 1 Pet. 3:7) Husbands are inclined to be harsh and embittered towards wives, to abuse them, to neglect them or take them for granted.

(Matt. 20:25-29) As spiritual head of the home, husbands are to set the example by being a true servant, giving up their own desires to meet the needs and desires of the family.

(Prov. 21:9; 1 Pet. 3:1-6) Wives are inclined to be quarrelsome and contentious, usually challenging and contending for recognition. Instead, she is to put on love, submission and respect for her husband.

(2 Cor. 4:10-12) Both husband and wife are to act in the redemptive process, daily dying to reactions of the flesh, developing one mind and one spirit: a spirit of sacrifice.

Perspective

God's solution to problems in your marriage is for you to:

1. ...First, make a commitment to please the Lord in all things (Col. 1:10);
2. ...Examine and judge your own failures in a biblical manner, do not blame shift (1 Cor. 11:28-31);
3. ...Confess your sin to the Lord and confess your marital shortcomings as sin to your spouse (1 John 1:9);
4. ...Seek to edify your spouse biblically and do it heartily as unto the Lord (Rom. 14:19; Rom. 15:1-2);
5. ...Seek to resolve conflicts and live at peace with your spouse. If your spouse refuses to resolve problems biblically, continue to trust in Christ Jesus for your peace and joy.

**Work Out Your Salvation** (Phil. 2:12-13)

Memory Verse(s):

*Phil. 2:3-4*

Devotion:

Select and BSAF three or more verses as the Holy Spirit directs.

Put-Off/Put-On:

Review Unit 6 of Strengthening Your Marriage [15][Mack1].
12.7. Parent/Child Relationships

( Ezek. 18:20 ) We can't blame others, not our past, not our present, nor the circumstances of life. God is sovereign over my life. If I cooperate with Him, He will use all of my experiences to conform me to the image of His Son.

( Eph. 6:4 ) Fathers are inclined to provoke a child. The parents' responsibility is to train in a godly manner to make it easy for a child to receive and accept the training.

- Child may be untrainable, but the parent is to "keep keeping on." Don't go beyond a child's will and force them to accept training. It is the responsibility of the Holy Spirit to change the heart of the child, not ours. Our job is to obey God's commandments, and not follow our feelings.

- Being led by the Holy Spirit, parents can't blameshift either, but are to do what God's Word says to do.

( Luke 9:23-24 ; Prov. 18:21 ) Living is a life and death situation. Life is really learning how to die to self, not defending self or protecting self but getting rid of self in order to be a blessing to others. This is the theme of the New Testament.

**Major Principles in Relationships**

1. When someone bothers or irritates me, the other person needs help, not condemnation.

2. Always ask self, "What good can I do for that person who is acting in such an unbiblical manner?"

3. When I get my attitude right, God will give me the answer on how to respond in a nasty or trying situation.

( 1 Cor. 3:18-20 ) Children belong to the Lord. We are to raise them according to His commands, not our feelings, impressions, or what others say, but according to what God says.

( Deut. 4:9 ; Deut. 6:6-7 ; Deut. 6:20-25 ) Scriptures are our guide, nothing else, day and night.

( Prov. 22:6 ) You are to raise your children according to the gifts and talents God has placed in your child, not what you want them to be. Parents can't change thoughts, motives, and attitudes in a child; this is God's sovereign work and responsibility.

( 2 Pet. 1:3 ) God's principles and precepts are applicable to parents and children alike. Parents are to be of one mind as they teach Scriptures to their children: to develop the character of God in such areas as virtue, moral excellence, knowledge of God, self-control, perseverance, godliness, brotherly kindness, and love.

( Eph. 6:1-2 ; James 1:2-4 ) Disobedience warrants death which still applies in the spirit. Children have no option but to obey and honor parents.

- As with the parents, children are not to be led by their feelings, especially when parents are harsh, mean, untrained and selfish.

- As with adults, children, under God's grace, have great opportunities to grow in grace and patience when subject to unfair and unjust treatment.
( Eccl. 12:13-14 ; Prov. 3:5-6 ) As you study and follow God's word for your life and the training of your children and decisively put off any reliance on yourself, your background or your upbringing, you will gain the wisdom and direction that you need to be a godly parent. The key is: Get rid of the old self, so that God's light can shine through you.

( Deut. 21:18-21 ) Disobedience is very serious: for it is rebellion against God and siding with the enemy.

( Eph. 6:2-3 ; Gal. 3:20 ) Parents are to teach children to honor and to obey parents because the parents represent God’s authority and His standards. As a child honors and obeys parents, he is honoring and obeying God. By honoring God this will guarantee the child's success in life for it is God Who will watch, guard and keep child forever.

**Work Out Your Salvation** *(Phil. 2:12-13)*

Memory Verse(s):

*Eccl. 12:13-14*

Devotion:

BSAF on three or more verses from this worksheet.

Put-Off/Put-On:

Review Unit 7 of Strengthening Your Marriage [15][Mack1].
12.8. Children Submitting to Parents

( Eph. 5:18,21 ) As in previous discussions, the key is being filled with the Spirit. Submitting to one another follows this infilling.

( Rom. 1:18,30 ; 2 Tim. 3:2 ) In the end days, times of apostasy, when you have ungodliness, you will always have unrighteousness. One of the most striking manifestations of this lawlessness is "disobedience to parents". Unrighteousness is always the result of ungodliness and the only hope is to have a revival of godliness.

( Eph. 6:1 ) As in the marriage relationship, submitting also applies to children. To obey parents is to listen, realizing one is under authority, to listen "under" their authority. To honor parents is to respect and reverence them in the spirit of the law, to rejoice in it, and to regard it as a great privilege. "For it is right", this is essentially right and good in itself.

( Gen. 2:24 ; Rom. 13:1-2 ) The principle of "order of nature", as with husband and wife, so is with children. Without order, life would be chaotic and would eventually destroy itself.

( Eph. 6:2 ) This is the commandment with a promise. The first four commandments deal with our relationship to God and the fifth begins our relationship with one another. God gives a promise in order that it may be reinforced to encourage us.

When neglected, these laws lead to the collapse of society. God's order of nature has been violated from Genesis onward. When the family idea, family unit, family life is broken up there is no allegiance to anything and chaos is the result.

( Acts 17:28 ; Eph. 3:14-15 ) Relationship between parents and child is a replica, a picture of the Christian relationship with God the Father. God, Himself, is the Father and all of us are His children.

( Eph. 6:1 ) "In the Lord," obeying parents is required in the "order of nature" (Genesis), "in the law" (Ten Commandments), and today (in Grace). Obey, honor and respect parents because it is part of our obedience to our Lord. He asks us to do it. It is His commandment.

( Rom. 8:4 ; Eph. 3:10 ) Obedience is proof that we are like Him. To obey is to do what Jesus did when He was on earth. To obey is to say 'Yes' to God's truth and to say 'No' to the alternative. To assent to God's way implies a commitment to exercise, to apply, to practice the biblical response until it becomes habitual.

**Discipline Involves The Whole of Life**

( Eph. 6:4 ) The father has the authority and the position to exercise discipline. To the extent the parent disciplines and controls himself, to that extent will he influence the child. It is up to the parent to judge himself to insure a biblical response to counteract a spirit of harshness ( James 1:2-4 ).

The breakdown of society involves the whole problem of discipline. In fact, the whole future of civilization, it appears, rests upon this! The Bible deals with right, truth, justice, and righteousness. Discipline may be defined as imposed or self imposed standards and restraints to keep one from following the natural inclinations of the flesh in order to follow the life style of self-control and self-donation. This is characterized by not giving or taking
offense; by humility in considering others' needs and interest before one's own; and by being teachable in not excusing one's failures or defending one's weaknesses.

(Prov. 13:24; Eph. 6:4) The problems of discipline lie between these two verses, going from one extreme to another; e.g., Victorian age of austere discipline to "no spanking" philosophy currently in vogue. Rebellion ensues in either case. The opposite of wrong discipline is not the absence of it, but the right discipline.

**Balanced Discipline**

(Eph. 6:4; 1 Cor. 9:21; Rom. 1:18-32) Discipline a child in the nurture and the admonition of the Lord. We are under the law, the discipline of it, to Christ. A Christian is to be more disciplined because he sees the deeper meaning of it. God punishes sin by abandoning the world to its own evil because the world refuses to submit to Him.

Biblical teaching recognizes man is in a state of sin which requires that laws be enforced in order that man can see and know God: then man can be brought into the grace of God to get to know the higher law of God and delight in pleasing God by doing His commandments.

(Eph. 6:1-2) Don't exasperate your child. Repeated attacks on the child provokes a child to become resentful. We are incapable of exercising true discipline unless we are first able to exercise self-control, controlling our own tempers.

**Negative Influence**

An unpredictable and moody parent is a real chore for a child for he doesn't know from one day to the next what is expected of him. Parents can be harsh on some minor offense and casual on a major offense another day.

Parents must develop a listening ear and never be unreasonable or unwilling to hear a child's case. Parents are to punish for correction's sake not to inflict harm and not to humiliate in front of others.

Possessive or domineering parents impose their personality on a child which crushes his own identity. Parents expect and demand everything from the child. The child's whole life is to be lived for the parents sake; whereas, they are only custodians and guardians to insure God's life flows through the child.

**Positive Influence**

Recognize growth and development in your children and treat them accordingly. Don't treat them as small children all of their lives. Allow them to develop a conscience of their own.

Don't impose your will over the child. Allow for him and the grace of God to operate through him to allow him to make mistakes and hold himself accountable in order to develop a conscience and self-discipline.

"Nurture." A general term which includes the whole process in the cultivation of the mind and spirit, morals, and moral behavior: the whole personality of the child dealing with conduct and behavior.

"Admonition." This puts greater emphasis on speech, things addressed to the child, words of exhortation, encouragement, reproof, etc.

"Of the Lord." Not simply good manners, but brought up in the knowledge of the Lord as Savior and Lord, that the child may come to know Jesus personally.
Work Out Your Salvation (Phil. 2:12-13)

Memory Verse(s):
   Eph. 6:1-2 ; Matt. 7:1-5

Devotion:
   BSAF on three or more verses from this worksheet.

Put-Off/Put-On:
   Review Unit 7 of Strengthening Your Marriage [15][Mack1].
12.9. God's Standard

Perspective

The secret for success in life is one word: obedience. Through obedience, we develop a consciousness of God in our thoughts, in our thinking, in our words, in our speech, and in our actions.

The Word of God abides forever and never changes. God planted the garden, we are to work it out by His Word, not by our own ideas, opinions or suggestions. Be in agreement with God's Word, which allows His wisdom, strength and ability to flow in order to establish God's Kingdom on earth.

When husband and wife agree on the basis of God's Word, this counteracts the spirit of independence of Adam and Eve in the garden. Hearing from God, we have the power to bind the sin and loose the spirit just as Adam had before the fall. Now, we can exercise this power to work God's garden. Christ Who is the word becomes the center of our lives.

The key to fruitfulness is to have reverence for God and to consistently keep His commandments in every aspect of living. We are to move from the natural to the supernatural by separation and detachment from the world, the flesh and the devil (being influenced and conditioned by the world's system). What possesses us in our minds/memory/imagination, controls us. We are to be possessed wholly by His Presence in our soul: for Christianity is God in the soul of man.

Hope

This is a process, we move from one stage to another until we reach maturity.

Turn our burdens over to the Lord; in turn, He will give us His thoughts and ability to work the burdens and to be perfected by them.

If we judge ourselves, we will not be judged. Let this be a natural process in every encounter.

God works through us, but we do the doing. We are to work out our salvation. Salvation is not just a change in destination, from hell to heaven, but a change in relations. God is now my Father - Satan is no longer. Now my responsibility is to be conformed to the image of Christ, to establish righteousness on earth, and to destroy the works of the devil.

Working out God's plan is evidence that we are children of God. The decision is ours to make. It is our choice to put off works of darkness, and to put on light.

Tests and trials are great opportunities that God uses to perfect us. All we need to do is to cooperate, to choose God's way. The world is evil, but the power of resurrection enables us to swallow up evil with good. As Jesus lived, so do we.
(1 Pet. 4:1-2) Patiently suffer rather than fail to please God. Thus, we learn to stop pleasing ourselves and the world in order to please God. Thus, we move from the natural to the spiritual realm, and begin to look at life from God’s perspective.

(Gal. 5:22-23) By faith, by choice of our will, we make the decision to die to self, getting down into the death of Jesus. And, by faith, we acknowledge that we are now in the Spirit, and thus act accordingly: allowing the fruit of the Spirit to flow through us.

Change

(2 Pet. 1:2-10) Considering all that has been discussed, all that God has done on our behalf, all that God has given to us, our function now is to fulfill our responsibilities by the...

1. pursuit of excellence in a spirit of commitment, diligence and perseverance
2. study of God’s principles
3. exercise of self-control
4. increasing patience and endurance
5. honoring and worshipping God by putting His Word first in our lives.

Thus, the love of God is demonstrated by our biblical responses to others. God will provide and meet all our needs as we seek to glorify Him.

Work Out Your Salvation (Phil. 2:12-13)

Memory Verse(s):

1 John 3:8

Put-Off/Put-On:

Review Unit 8 of Strengthening Your Marriage [15][Mack1].
12.10. Upbringing Goals for Children (and Adults)

Love of God

(Deut. 6:5-9) The first goal of raising children is to cultivate the love of God in them, in the following three areas:

(a) Salvation (1 John 2:15);

(b) Heart devoted to God (Matt. 22:37);

(c) Mind of God - His thoughts and desires (Phil. 2:5).

Love of Neighbor

There are three areas that children have to learn in order to relate to others:

(a) Treat them as yourself (Matt. 22:38-39);

(b) Being an ambassador for Christ (Gal. 6:1-2);

(c) Use talents to be of service to others (Rom. 15:2).

Character

(Matt. 16:24-25) Equip children with these character traits:

... Be rid of selfishness (Eph. 4:22);

... Be contented (Phil. 2:14);

... Be upright (1 Tim. 4:16);

... Be disciplined (2 Tim. 1:7);

... Redeem the time (Eph. 5:16).

Principles of Decision-Making

(2 Tim. 3:16-17; Deut. 6:1-9) Children are to be taught the Law. The Law is to be remembered, and not to be forgotten, in order for them to pass God's truth on to others. God's truth is to be taught at home; we are not to rely on school, church, etc.

- Scripture is the basis of life's activities (John 8:30-31);
- God's purposes are primary: seek to please God in all things (Matt. 6:33-34);
- Act on faith, living on and by God's wisdom, His word, not doubting (Heb. 11:6);
- Not being a manipulator, overcoming selfish motives (Rom. 12:9).

The primary responsibility of parents is to secure the child's welfare and the child's soul on the basis of eternal values and the teaching of Scriptures.

(Matt. 6:33) The child's career or popularity in the world are secondary factors. As the child learns to depend on God, to learn God's ways, His thoughts, His principles, to learn to honor, to please and to glorify God, then His heavenly Father will take care of the child's needs on this earth. As the child depends on God in everything, God will take care of everything else.
All of the above is the long-range plan; reduce it to the level of the child, which is the short-range goal. Code of conduct is essential; that is, a system of rewards and punishment are necessary in order to control behavior. The goal of the parent is to teach the child to gradually be independent of the parent in order to be completely dependent upon God.

Priorities For a Married Woman

( Ps. 128:3 ; John 15:5-8 ; Gal. 5:22-23 )

- Her relationship with God;
- Her ministry to her family;
- Her development of a godly character;
- Her expression of godly conduct toward other people in and out of the home.

Priorities For a Married Man

1. To be in awe of God; to worship the beauty of the Lord. ( Ps. 128:1-4 ) The God-fearing man who reverently fears and worships God enables God's blessings to flow into the home. ( Jer. 32:38-40 ) We are not inclined to fear God, but God will inspire us as we ask and beseech Him. ( Ps. 25:12 ) To develop fellowship, partnership, communion with God in order to establish God's will and purposes on earth through his family and associations.

2. To be a man of prayer, as the spiritual head, he is to lead the way. ( Eph. 1:17-19 ; Eph. 3:16-19 ) To know God and His ways, that God's personality be expressed fully through the husband. Through prayer, this wholesome fear of God will be nurtured and increased and enable the man to build his family God's way.

3. To be a meditator. ( Ps. 46:10 ) "Be still and know that I am God." Meditating on God requires spending time learning Scripture, learning about the person and work of Jesus, developing a God-conscious and Christ-centered life.

The Established Heart

( Rom. 8:31 ) If God is with me, no one can successfully be my enemy. ( 1 Cor. 3:3 ) The human standard is the sense-ruled mind which engenders fear, sickness, poverty, and weakness. ( James 1:5-8 ) A mind dominated by God's thoughts, nature and ways is a Word-ruled mind that is never prepared to fail.

( 1 Cor. 2:16 ) We have the mind of Christ; therefore, we have the thoughts and purposes of His heart. We are either ruled by impulses or God's Word. Being ruled by God's Word, no matter what happens, we can stand unruffled and unaffected. And as we do this, we bring glory to the Father; we bring joy to Jesus; and we bring victory to our own hearts.

AMEN! ( Gen. 1:26 )

Work Out Your Salvation (Phil. 2:12-13)

Put-Off/Put-On:

Review Conclusion of Strengthening Your Marriage [15][Mack1].
12.11. Maintaining Good Marital Communications

Guidelines

1. When there are problems, each must be willing to admit that he/she is part of the problem. (Gen. 8:8-19; Prov. 20:6)

2. Each person must be willing to change. (John 5:6; Matt. 5:23-26)

3. Avoid the use of emotionally charged words. "You don't really love me."; "You always do......"; "You never do anything right."; "I don't care." ...

4. Be responsible for your own emotions, words, actions, and reactions. Don't blame them on the other person. You got angry, lashed out, became depressed, etc. (Gal. 6:5; James 1:13-15)

5. Refrain from having reruns on old arguments. (Eph. 4:26)

6. Deal with one problem at a time. Solve one problem and then move on to the next. (Matt. 6:34)

7. Deal in the present and not in the past. Hang a "no fishing" sign over the past unless it will help you to solve the present problem. (Phil. 3:12-14; Jer. 31:34; Isa. 43:25)

8. Major on the positive instead of majoring on the negative. (Phil. 4:8)

9. Learn to communicate in non-verbal ways. (Matt. 8:1-2; Rom. 8:14-15; Ps. 32:8)

Change

Express your thoughts and concerns to each other. Relate your activities. Listen, understand, and respond to the meaning behind what a person is saying. When he flies off the handle at you, he may be saying, "I had a terrible day at the job. Nobody respects me." When she says, "You don't love me", she may be really saying, "I desperately need some affection. I'm starved for love." (Example of Jesus in John 1:45-47; Mark 5:1-15; John 11:20-35)

Practice the golden rule - Matt. 7:12. What would you like your mate to do to you? Would you like your mate to: Tell the truth? Ask your opinion? Help in time of need? Be natural around you? Thank you for your help and services? Well, do the same for him.

Practice the principle laid down in Luke 6:35. "Do good - do that which will help others; and lend expecting and hoping for nothing in return."

Work Out Your Salvation (Phil. 2:12-13)

Memory Verse(s):
Phil. 2:3-4

Devotion:
BSAF on selected verses from above.

Put-Off/Put-On:
(1 Cor. 6:19-20; Rom. 12:1; Ps. 24:1) Consciously recognize that as a Christian, all you have, and are, (rights to yourself) belong to God. Dedicate all that you have and are, including your "rights", to God. Trust Him to take
care of His property. Cease to think in terms of your "rights", and concentrate on God's will and purpose and promises. Whenever you are tempted to become sinfully angry, write down:

- What is happening?
- What qualities God may be trying to develop through this situation.
- What personal rights of yours do you think are being denied? (Your 'rights' belong to God)
- What may you have done to promote the situation?
- What does God want you to do, and how does He want you to act? (Search the Scriptures)
- What is keeping you from doing the right thing when you are tempted to become sinfully angry?
- Is it your ignorance? Lack of desire? Fear? ,etc.

Or - Simply ask self 3 basic questions:
1. What happened?
2. What did I do to contribute to the problem?
3. What must I do now to fix the situation biblically?

Reference: [15][Mack1].
12.12. Maximum Husband and Father

Perspective

(Prov. 22:17; Heb. 10:24; Ps. 128:1-4) Psalm shows that to be God's kind of husband and father, you must be a man that fears God. Appropriate fear of God makes a man an unusual blessing to his wife and children. The fear of God will be the soil out of which the man's positive influence will grow and the basic reason a man's family will arise and call him blessed.

Hope

(Rom. 5:9-10; Rom. 8:15; Rom. 8:17) If you have trusted in Christ alone for salvation and forgiveness of sins, confessing Him as Lord, the Bible says that you have no cause to be in bondage to the negative fear of God. God now is the ultimate and compassionate Father Who is the maximum husband and Father Who will give us His grace to function to the fullest as husband and father.

(Col. 2:20) As with Moses and Abraham, a godly Christian chooses to put God's will before everything else, including his own feelings and desires.

(Jer. 33:38-40; 2 Cor. 4:6; Eph. 1:17-19) It is prayer that connects us to God, and through prayer God Himself inspires us to comprehend His majesty and glory. It is He who turns on the light in the darkness of our hearts. He provides illumination in our inner man. If we are to understand His splendor by which we fulfill our responsibilities on this earth, prayer is the key, the link, the channel by which God's wisdom, strength, and ability flow through us to our families.

Change

(Ps. 46:10; Phil. 3:10; John 5:39; Ps. 19:7-9; Heb. 7:25) "Be still and know" the Lord means taking time to reflect on who and what God is. Jesus is the Radiance of God's glory, reflect on Jesus what He did, see how He responded to the people. Go often to the cross on which He died for your sins, proceed to the empty tomb, see Him as He arose from the dead, contemplate the throne room, see Jesus in the Presence of His Father, see Him interceding for you now, praying for you to respond to life as He did, being a blessing to your family and to others.

(2 Tim. 3:16-17) Develop the attitude that God is speaking directly to you as you read the Scriptures. The Bible is God's book, it reveals His attributes, His works, His concerns, His will, His intentions, His plans His desires for His people, and His design for the world that rejects Him. See everything in the Scripture as an invitation to enter into a deeper relationship with your majestic, infinite Father and Redeemer.

Work Out Your Salvation (Phil. 2:12-13)

Memory Verse(s):

Eph. 1:17-19

Devotion:

BSAF for Ps. 46:1,10

Put-Off/Put-On:
As you look at the following passages, ask self what is God saying about my relationship with Him? How should what I see be applied to my life and family? How well am I doing in implementing the teachings of the passage?


What does the following teach about the excellence of God, of fearing God, what our relationship with God should be like, what place God should have in our hearts, how to develop the fear of the Lord, and what happens to the person who fears God?

- Gen. 5:22; Exodus 15:11; Exodus 34:6-7; Deut. 6:10-13; 2 Chron. 20:6-19; Ps. 19:7-11; Ps. 34:7,11; Ps. 128:1; Ps. 130:4; Ps. 139:1-6,13-16,23-24; Ps. 147:11; Prov. 1:7; Prov. 8:13; Prov. 14:26-27; Prov. 19:2-3; Prov. 28:14; Isa. 40:10-31; Matt. 10:28; Rom. 8:26-39; Rom. 11:36; Rev. 4:8-11; Rev. 5:9-14; Rev. 15:3-4.

Reflect on what you have just studied and write out your response to this question: what difference should all this make in my own life and family relationship?

Reference: Adapted from [16][Mack2].
12.13. Fulfilled and Fulfilling Wife and Mother

Perspective

( Ps. 128:3 ; John 15:1,5 ) Jesus described Himself as the vine because this vine symbolized life, refreshment and ministry. God underscores the woman and her strategic ministry in comparing her to a vine. In God's kind of family, a wife and mother must be more concerned about being than doing, more concerned about what she is than how she performs. Christian conduct is rooted in Christian character. Without Christ within, we cannot do a thing.

Hope

( Gen. 1:28 ; Gen. 2:18 ; Deut. 33:29 ; Ps. 25:9 ; Ps. 121:1-2 ) God gave a command to both the man and woman: woman is a partner in being fruitful and ruling the earth. Because of what woman is by divine creation, she is the very helper man needs to fulfill his God-given responsibilities in the world and in the home.

( John 15:8 ; Gal. 5:22-23 ; Prov. 31:30 ; 2 Cor. 12:9 ) A fruitful vine is a woman who fears the Lord. She is a God-centered person, and God is a powerful reality in her life. God is the motivating force, her strength, her hope, her counselor. The secret of her fruitfulness stems from her vital and deep relationship with God. Her sufficiency is from God, else she would burn out by doing and going, seeing motherhood as a duty rather than as a service and privilege to be used of God and accomplish His purposes in the family unit.

Change

( Prov. 31 ) Priorities are established here showing that a God-fearing wife and mother is a family-oriented person. She is utterly devoted to her family as her number one ministry. Her family is not neglected while she does other important things.

( Prov. 31:11-12,23,28 ; Gen. 2:18 ) She is also a husband-oriented person. She does not look to people or things for meaning rather than to God. She serves rather than being served, and ministers out of her fullness of her relationship with God rather than looking to be fulfilled.

( Prov. 31:10,29-30 ) A noble and excellent character is a consequence of a woman in commitment to and relationship with God, a woman who has established four priorities in her life:

1. her relationship with God;
2. her ministry to her family;
3. her development of a godly character;
4. her expression of godly conduct toward other people in and out of the home.

Work Out Your Salvation (Phil. 2:12-13)

Memory Verse(s):

John 15:4-5

Devotion:

BSAF for Prov. 31:10
Put-Off/Put-On:

Study the following verses about women, wives, mothers, fruit and fruitbearing. Write down how they apply to your life, and what do hey suggest about the privileges, responsibilities, role and value of women:

Gen. 1:26-28; Ex. 21:12; Josh. 16:3-6; 2 Kings 4:8-10; Prov. 1:8-9; Prov. 6:20; Prov. 11:16; Prov. 12:4; Prov. 14:1; Prov. 18:22; Prov. 19:14; Prov. 20:20; Prov. 21:9,19; Prov. 23:22-25; Prov. 31:10; Prov. 31:11-12; Prov. 31:26; Prov. 31:28-31; Ezek. 24:16; Matt. 26:13,27; Matt. 26:55-56; Luke 1:30-38; Luke 2:36-38; Luke 8:3; Luke 10:42; John 15:1-16; John 20:11-18; Acts 1:14; Acts 2:17-18; Acts 9:36-39; Acts 16:14-15; Acts 21:9; Rom. 16:1-2; Rom. 16:3,6; Rom. 14-15; 1 Cor. 7:2-5; Eph. 5:22-24,33; Phil. 4:3; 1 Tim. 5:1-2; 1 Tim. 5:9-14; 2 Tim. 1:5; 2 Tim. 3:15; Titus 3:2-5; 1 Pet. 3:1-6.

Reflect on all you have studied and record to the best of your ability the most important overall impression you have received about being a fulfilled and fulfilling woman.

**Perspective**

There is no biblical reference to support being tough and staunch in order to change the behaviour of a child or an adult or anyone else. It is the power of God's word and the influence of the Holy Spirit, the power in the word which convicts and changes others, not the power of the human personality.

The world operates out of the emphasis of intellectual skills and abilities to reason out the problem, to eventually outwit the child. All this does is to teach the child to also outwit and manipulate the parent.

- **Power Struggle**
  
  What follows is the suggestion of ‘will-power’, one pitted against another, one trying to control another. This speaks of witchcraft which in reality is turning over one's will to another human being, the spirit of Jezebel. The only Person qualified to change another's will is the Holy Spirit.

- **Holy Spirit**
  
  The only way to allow the Holy Spirit to act in the situation is for the parent(s) to act in the wisdom, and in the love and power of God's word.

- **Sin**
  
  Parents and child both are born in sin. All of us have a rebellious and independent spirit. Not a question of will-power but the question is one of obedience, the breaking of this disobedient, independent spirit of doing your own thing. This requires a 100% biblical approach whereas both the parent and the child are placed in the realm of the Holy Spirit. Both parties learn to depend on the Holy Spirit. The parent teaches child to gradually be free of depending on parents to be completely dependent on the Holy Spirit. Human reasoning, strength of personality, witty schemes, tricks, will not do it.

**Principles**

(Prov. 22:15) Folly is in the heart of a child, the rod of discipline drives it out. To reject counsel of the parent who is responsible to God for training the child, the child would be the greatest of fools. (Prov. 19:11) A wise man restrains his anger. He applies patience, overlooks offenses, even for a child, that is, don't be a nit-picker by being on the back of the child all the time.

(Prov. 16:23) A wise man's heart guides his mouth, and his lips promote instructions.

(Rom. 12:9-21) These truths apply to the child as well as to your peers. As you follow Rom. 12, not only will the child be trained to be conformed to Christ but the parent as well.

**Conclusion**

Experience as a guide leads to reliance on one's own ability and intellect to discern problems and the solutions which leads to manipulation to change the behaviour of another.
Our sole source, and all that we need, is the word of God for the Gospel is the power of God which changes the hearts, the minds and the behaviour of man.
12.15. Marriage Partnership

Perspective

(1 Pet. 3:1-7; Rom. 8:15-17) In God’s eyes men and women are joint or equal heirs, husband not above wife nor wife above husband. Husbands are to know their wives by loving and tenderly taking care of them with warmth and tenderness, as joint heirs of the grace of life. Wife is to submit herself to her own husband's God given authority, influence and leadership. Wives stand in awe and reverence of God to help complete her husband, to provide support, encouragement, so that both husband and wife operate in order, in cooperation, in relationship and partnership. Thus, walking together, hand in hand throughout life.

Hope

(Eph. 5:18-21; Col. 3:17; John 14:21) In order to fulfill one’s responsibilities and functions, to counteract the inclinations of the flesh, we are commanded to be filled with the Spirit, that is, being conscious of His Presence at all times. Accordingly, being filled with the Spirit rests on the shoulders of the believer, that is, he is filled only as he walks obediently to Christ, denying his own self and interest in order to be a blessing to others. (John 7:38-39; Heb. 13:17) As we obey, Jesus' Presence is illuminated, manifested and quickened in the life of the believer, within their hearts and lives. When a believer needs to fulfill his/her role and function, God's Presence gives a deep sense of His love and care, helping and giving confidence, forgiveness and assurance-giving wholeness the believer needs. This process begins at the point each dies to their own need and desires in order to complete and fulfill the other.

(Rom. 5:5) All the love we will ever need is already residing within us. All we have to do is exercise it by an action of our will as God commands. Love is not biblical love unless it involves an element of sacrifice: as an illustration, to respond kindly when treated harshly (Matt. 5:43-48; 1 Pet. 3:9).

Change

(Matt. 18:4; Matt. 11:28-30; 1 Pet. 5:5) A spirit-filled person has a submissive and respectful spirit. He does not have a spirit of criticism, dissension, envy, divisiveness, or selfishness, but he goes out of his way to minister and to serve. Even upon the most dire situations when one is heavily laden, weary and burdened, exhausted and despairing, Christ will enable the believer to work through any struggle. Under His leadership, direction, guidance, and care, one can learn from Him how to live and labor in a spirit of rest in any challenging situation (Heb. 4:1-13).

(Eph. 5:22-24) To submit is God’s will. We submit because we love God, we do it as to Him, to please Him. It is the God given authority and function in the person we honor, not necessarily the person or his actions. Christian wives do not obey the Lord out of resentment and reaction - they need to check this spirit. They focus their lives to please the Lord and then their husbands. their function is to encourage and develop a partnership and order in the family. Need of woman today is not to compete or long after man but to find herself in a recognized position, and a honored relationship. Thus she fulfills her role by being the number one encourager, to back up her man, to stand firm, to cover his weaknesses, to share in his leadership by providing godly wisdom and influence.
(Eph. 5:25-33) Husband is to love wife by a selfless and unselfish love, a giving and sacrificial love, a love of the mind and will as well as the heart. A love that works for the highest good of the person loved, to nourish and to cherish. He is to be a leader in developing relationships by being intimate with wife and children, and for disciplining children in the Spirit of Christ. He is to be the ultimate servant in the home. He is to establish values, order, harmony, and to exemplify traits of integrity, honor, justice, courage and self-denial. Accordingly, the Christian home is to be lived in the very presence and atmosphere of the Lord, to be governed by the Lord. Decisions are to be made in the light of the Lord and His will. Thus, the Christian home is not to have two partners, but three - husband, wife and Christ.

**Work Out Your Salvation** (Phil. 2:12-13)

Memory Verse(s):

**Gal. 3:28-29**

Devotion:

BSAF for **Titus 2:4** ; **Prov. 31:27** ; **1 Pet. 3:7** .

Put-Off/Put-On:

The Christian life is not one of doctrines only, but of relationships. Read **1 Cor. 13:4-8** , God's kind of love. Review **Eph. 4:1-32** on how we should relate and communicate with one another: thinking, speaking and acting out the truth in love. Note how we should speak to one another in verses 25 through 32. For additional insights, see worksheets **Section 5.3, “What Makes a Man a Man”** and **Section 12.13, “Fulfilled and Fulfilling Wife and Mother”** as well as **Section A.3, “Love Is An Action”**.
Life Study: Guilt And Shame

There are two series plus some miscellaneous worksheets in this area.

Table of Contents

13. **Self-Acceptance Series**
   13.1. **Self Hatred**
   13.2. **Self-Acceptance**
   13.3. **Healing of Memories: Forgiveness of Sin**
   13.4. **Bind, Loose, Cast-out**
   13.5. **Barriers to Wholeness - Failure to Receive Forgiveness**
   13.6. **Healing Presence**
   13.7. **Healing Presence (2)**
   13.8. **Creative Thinking**
   13.9. **Mental Obsessions**
   13.10. **Breaking Physical Habits**

14. **Overcoming Lust Series**
   14.1. **Assaults Against the Soul**
   14.2. **Lusts, Desires - Inordinate**
   14.3. **Feelings/Faith**
   14.4. **Bondages**
   14.5. **Purpose vs. Need**
   14.6. **Purpose or Need**
   14.7. **Eating Disorders**
   14.8. **Covenant Foundations**
   14.9. **God's Motivational Plan**
   14.10. **Out of Control**
   14.11. **Sexually Abused**
   14.12. **Sexual Abuse 2**
   14.13. **Life-Dominating Sins**
Table of Contents
13.1. Self Hatred
13.2. Self-Acceptance
13.3. Healing of Memories: Forgiveness of Sin
13.4. Bind, Loose, Cast-out
13.5. Barriers to Wholeness - Failure to Receive Forgiveness
13.6. Healing Presence
13.7. Healing Presence (2)
13.8. Creative Thinking
13.9. Mental Obsessions
13.10. Breaking Physical Habits
13.1. Self Hatred

Perspective

(John 14:21-23) Through Jesus Christ our human spirit is in union with the Spirit of God. Jesus is the mediator between God and man. He reveals the Father, unites us with the Father, and comes with Father to make His home with us. Jesus' life radiates throughout our soul—that is, our memories, feelings, willings, the intuitive and imaginative faculties, even to our sensory and physical being. His Light encounters the dark places of unforgiveness and woundedness within us: healing then can take place.

Hope

(Rom. 8:1-2) No longer living our lives from a guilt and shame ridden past in which we hated or were hated by others resulting in self pity, sense of inferiority, failure to accept self or others, we realize our true center is Christ, and we are to operate from the law of the Spirit of Life. We are to acknowledge this self full of hatred and begin to deal with it God's way. Confess and repent before Christ, this opens the heart to receive healing from the One Who redeems.

(2 Cor. 5:17,21) Self hatred is usually hidden deep in the heart through repeated acts of being violated, and our subjective focus on our own means to deal with the evil without reference to God. This is idolatry, trying to deal with sins through one's own feelings. But Christ took your sin on the cross: give it to Him. Now be free, in Christ you were made good with the goodness of God. Your self acceptance must be grounded in the awareness that God accepts you in Christ. Thus keep your eye focused on the Source of your salvation, not on your 'diseased' habitual attitudes formed over the years.

(Rom. 8:12-13) No need to live from the lower self, obeying its drives. But by an act of your will acknowledge your need for emotional healing. Deal simply with inner insecurities and self hatred and gain a secure identity in Christ. You are justified in Jesus, learn to Practice the Presence of Christ. Choosing to think this way, healing follows.

Change

(Matt. 16:24-26; Gal. 5:18; Rom. 6:6) We must differentiate between the self that works with the principle of evil and selfishness, and the self that abides in Christ and collaborates with Him. That is the true self, the justified new creation, that soul that is saved and lives eternally. Thus, practice Christ-awareness to counteract self-awareness.

(Isa. 61:10; Gal. 5:18) Only with the full acceptance of this new self can we find our true center, the place of quiet strength and solid being, that center from which we know and see ourselves to be white-robed in the very righteousness of Christ Himself.

(Matt. 5:23-24; Matt. 6:14-15) Failure to forgive others and or to receive forgiveness for ourselves are great blocks of wholeness in Christ. This results in a judgmental spirit that is harsh and demanding on self and others. This strong perfectionist attitude demands the impossible from self and others, creates a fear of future events, and develops a sense of aloneness and abandonment in times of decision. All of this compounds preoccupation with one's own guilt, and a compulsion to compete for position and success. By forgiving and being and acting forgiven, these diseased attitudinal patterns will gradually heal.

Prayers for Restoring the Soul
• **Prayer of Thanksgiving**

Holy Father, I thank You that I am reconciled to You through the death of Your Son, and that through faith in Him as my Saviour from sin, my heart is not only washed clean from my own sin, but it can be delivered from its grievous reactions to the sins and shortcomings of others around and against it. Because of Your Son, Father, I can look straight up to You and dare to let all these feelings surface, and I do so now, knowing that Christ is ready to take them and give me in exchange His Life and Your perspective on myself and others. Accept my thanksgiving, O God our Father. I thank You for Christ who has redeemed me from sin and death and who is even now pouring His eternal life into me.

Lord Jesus Christ, Son of the Father, in whom I am to abide, to fully live, move and have my being (my true and new self), I direct my thanksgiving to You. I bow before You as Lord of my life, and I thank You, Precious Holy One, crucified for me, that Your blood justifies me, that in oneness with You, Your goodness is mine.

Holy Spirit, Thou who dost so constantly and faithfully mediate to us the love of both Father and Son, I thank You now for the grace to receive all that is mine as a child of God. Empower me now as I renounce the sin of self-hatred and as I move toward the goal of wholly accepting my true identity as a child of God the Father, Son, and Holy Spirit.

• **Prayer of Petition**

Well you know, O Lord, that I have been unable to appropriate Your holiness and righteousness as I wish; I have been unable to practice Your Presence because my feelings about myself are so diseased. I have looked to You, just now, as my dying Saviour, taking into Yourself my sin and darkness, my diseased feelings about You, others, myself. I thank You that you have done this and that in time even my feeling self will reflect this. Heretofore, Lord, I have taken my eyes from You and from the objective truth and have descended into and lived out of my unhealed feeling self. This, with Your help, Lord, I will cease doing, and I will note the very moment I am 'living out of 'that subjective, hurting place and will look straight up to You for the healing word You are always sending. I confess to You the sin of pride that is bound up in my self-hatred. I thank You for Your forgiveness and for the full release from it.

• **Prayer of Renunciation**

Now, Lord, in Your Name and with the grace You shower upon me, I renounce the sin of self-hatred.

**Work Out Your Salvation** (Phil. 2:12-13)

Memory Verse(s):

2 Pet. 1:4

Devotion:
Daily pray and meditate on the Prayer of Thanksgiving, the Prayer of Petition, and the Prayer of Renunciation. See Section A.12, “Anchor Posts” for more insight.

Put-Off/Put-On:
Whenever diseased memories arise, see those thoughts flowing to the cross. Forgive the ones who offended - do not react by feelings - give it all to the Lord and ask Him how you should respond to all situations. Visualize Rom. 6:3-6, and see all offenses buried with Christ, and see yourself in the Resurrected Christ, free at last to begin living (See also Section 9.2, “Sin, Self, Suffering”).

Reference: See [19][Payne1] for further reading.
13.2. Self-Acceptance

Perspective

( Rom. 7:18 ; Rom. 8:12-13 ; Luke 9:23-24 ) Nothing good lives in our sinful nature. We are not to look to our past, to change or heal, or to reform past memories through self-realization or self-actualization. We are to put the diseased memories to death with Christ on the Cross. Look to Christ, forgive others or be forgiven: then we find healing for past memories.

We are not called to self-realization but to identification with Christ. Our true self at any stage of becoming is in Christ. All the wounds we suffered in the past, accept as a reality and see Jesus take these wounds on the cross. There He took upon and into Himself our darkness and depression and gives us in exchange His light and life.

Hope

( Eph. 4:17-24 ; Eph. 3:16-19 ) Failing to love ourselves aright, we will love ourselves amiss. Concern over our sins, our 'inferiority' or shortcomings are examples of the wrong form of self-love. Our reactions to the past must be identified, recognized and come to terms with. Our grievous and subjective reactions to the shortcomings and sins of others against us, must be accepted and not denied, and forgiveness extended. Once these are identified, we take them to God the Father and with Him we deal with the situation. His truths begin to flow into our being and our souls and we become that which God says we are in His Son.

( 2 Cor. 13:5 ; 2 Cor. 3:16-18 ; Gal. 4:19 ; Luke 10:19 ) You have the nature of God - the great and mighty Holy Spirit - and you are the son of God. You have the authority that is in heaven, all you have to do is to go and practice it. Practice of who and what you are in Christ Jesus, not what you were or have done, or what was done to you in the past.

( 2 Cor. 5:21 ; James 4:10 ) We cannot become good enough on our own. We can't heal ourselves by our reasons or feelings or self-effort. We must live from a new center: Jesus Christ. It is He Who will lead and direct us and make our lives significant.

Change

( Isa. 55:1-3 ; Isa. 61:1 ) Self-hatred in a Christian is a substitute for humility - it belongs to pride. We are to repent of this focus on self. Go to the Lord, listen to His words and grow into His image. We bring dysfunctional, sinful, prideful patterns in the thought life and imagination into submission to Christ. In listening prayer, every thought of the mind, every imagination of the heart, is brought captive to Christ.

( Gal. 5:16-18 ) To walk in the Spirit is to live in the present moment - always looking to Christ - always practicing His Presence - always moving in tandem with him.

( Ps. 51 ) No matter how deep the wounding and horrendous the sin, the following will release us from self-hatred and shame: the acknowledgement of ourselves as sinful from birth, the reception of Christ's forgiveness, and the extending of this forgiveness to others, We are to train our minds to think, to think through all the issues of our lives with God. Then, as we learn to hear God, we will receive from Him the true word, enabling us to replace our old diseased negatives with the positive word He is always sending.

Work Out Your Salvation (Phil. 2:12-13)
Memory Verse(s):

Ezek. 36:25,27

Devotion:

Read Ps. 1:1-3, practice the Presence of the Lord.

Put-Off/Put-On:

Review Rom. 6, sit or kneel quietly before the Cross of Christ. Ask the Lord to reveal to you the repenting you need to do, and the changes you need to make in your life. Make notes and plan to accomplish these changes. Pray this: "Lord, I have hurt others, I have not loved You or others as I should; forgive me, O Lord, even as I forgive others, even as I forgive all the circumstances of life". Review Section 5.2, “Transforming the Natural Self".
13.3. Healing of Memories: Forgiveness of Sin

Perspective

( Gal. 2:20 ; 2 Cor. 3:16-18 ) At the moment of the new birth, God's Spirit descends into the human spirit - a place where the Holy Spirit lives, from which He radiates up through the soul as well as the physical body. Thusly, believers are to Practice His Presence within which opens up channels for healing of man's soul: the basis for further becoming in Christ. The Spirit is the inner depth of man's being - the higher aspect of his personality. The soul expresses man's own special and distinctive individuality. The spirit is man's nonmaterial matter looking Godward. The soul is that same nature of man looking earthward and touching things of sense.

Hope

( Ps. 32:5 ; Luke 11:2-4 ; Isa. 61:1-4 ) When we forgive others and receive God's forgiveness for our sins, God's Spirit can now radiate through this barrier of unforgiveness and proceed to heal our soul. Forgiveness of sin impacts the soul in its totality-emotional, feeling, intuitive, imaginative faculties. God's healing Presence wonderfully heals man's deepest hurts and memories.

( Rom. 8:11 ; 1 Cor. 2:9-11 ) Jesus is the living fountain rising up into the wells of our personality. Dwelling upon His Presence begins the process: of healings, of guilt, of experiences, of rejection, of diseased or unnatural feelings, of desires and thoughts that are repressed: all the shameful past. The Holy Spirit is God's finger on sore memories. Each incident that comes to light, we are to forgive: Then we will receive from God illumination and healing, and the subsequent steps we are to take to maintain healing.

( Col. 2:5 ; 1 Cor. 5:3-5 ) Time and space are creatures, they are created. Jesus, the Infinite One, is outside of time and space. All times are present to Him where nothing has yet passed away and nothing is still to come. All our times, together with all that we are, are eternally present to God. Thus, through prayer we overcome the obstacles of time and space. God, eternally present, He is present to all our times-past, present and future. As we learn to collaborate with Him in prayer, He will heal all. Time alone does not heal or erase our sins. Only by our repentance and His blood is sin and guilt lifted from past and present.

Change

( Matt. 6:14-15 ; Matt. 18:7 ; John 16:33 ) Failure to forgive another is a most formidable barrier to wholeness. Always, at the bottom of everything that is amiss, we will find pride which needs to be confessed. Our failure to forgive the merely petty things of life - the everyday irritations and transgressions that gets to us - leads us easily to despise those who offend us in these ways.

( 1 Pet. 3:8-11 ; 2 Cor. 5:15-17 ) We are to see others as Christ sees them. Ask the Lord to enable you to see the other person through His eyes. We will see the other's strengths and be reminded of our own weaknesses, and Christ's patience with the petty within ourselves. When tempted to react, see your irritation, anger, resentment come up and flow unto Christ on the Cross Who, in our stead, takes and carries all our sin and darkness. Then ask Christ to fill all these spaces where this pain, anger, resentment have been with His healing love and light. To do the contrary, to hate another is to eventually hate and destroy yourself.
(1 Pet. 2:23; Rom. 6:3-6; Dan. 9:4-19; Neh. 1:5-11; Matt. 18:18) Being grievously wounded by someone, we are inclined to react in kind and place ourselves in gross sin as well. We must confess these sins before God that have deeply pierced the soul. With the confession, we extend forgiveness to the sinning one: Then the power of that sin to continue to wound and to shape the sufferer is broken. We do not forgive evil, Satan, demons and evil principalities, but we forgive "persons" in the clutches of that evil.

**Work Out Your Salvation** (Phil. 2:12-13)

Memory Verse(s):

1 Pet. 3:9-11

Devotion:

BSAF on Matt. 5:44; Eph. 4:25-32.

Put-Off/Put-On:

List in specific terms incidents and the people who offended and wounded you. See that person objectively controlled and dominated by sin. Ask God to forgive you for reacting in kind to the offense, then ask God for grace to forgive the offender because he does not really know what he is doing. Ask the Lord for grace to separate your identity from the offender so that you can accept yourself. Now free to be identified with Christ, God's grace will flow in to work forgiveness through you to the offender Review Section 9.2, “Sin, Self, Suffering”.
13.4. Bind, Loose, Cast-out

Perspective
( Col. 1:12-14 ; Rom. 12:1-2 ; Deut. 30:19 ) We have been translated from the kingdom of darkness into the Kingdom of Light. Since God redeemed us, forgiven us, Satan no longer has any authority over our lives. We are under God's authority as long as we walk in the Light as He is in the Light. God put us into His Kingdom, now it is up to us to keep ourselves there. We determine whether we are blessed or cursed while on this earth. Our problem is not with Satan, Jesus dealt with him on the cross 2000 years ago. Our problem and resolution of same is in our relationship with God. Obeying God's commands we are blessed, to do the contrary is to subject ourselves to the curse.

( Col. 2:13-15 ; Gal. 4:4-5 ) When Christ died, we died with Him. When He arose from the dead, we rose with Him. Thus, we never have to die for our sins. Christ has already paid the penalty for our sins. He bore the shame, the guilt, the judgment, the condemnation: the punishment for our sins, Being freed by His redemption, we are adopted as sons, heirs of God, joint-heirs with Jesus. Jesus made us kings and priests. Satan has been stripped of his power over our lives, we belong to God now and forever.

( Isa. 53:4 ; Isa. 11:2-4 ; Matt. 9:6 ; 2 Cor. 5:17-21 ) Jesus took upon Himself all sins we committed, and the sins committed against us, we are freed from bondages and yokes. This fact is to be realized in the depths of our being through counselors, study of God's word, prayer and obedience. In time, His Presence within us becomes real in our inner man. Through these means, we bind and loose ourselves from sin as we appropriate what God has done for us, in us and as us.

( Rom. 6:4-7 ) In baptism, we are 'buried with Him' and are 'raised to life with Him'. Visualize this imagery of baptism, see the releasing of your soul from sin, and call forth the new self in the Risen Christ. The healing of the soul is never separated from this central doctrine of the forgiveness of sin. This is the area where we are mostly held in bondage and enslaved. Daily, visualize the imagery of baptism, see self free and loosed from slavery, and catapulted into the realm and reign of righteousness: clothed by Jesus Himself.

( Matt. 16:13 ; Heb. 4:12 ; Rom. 5:17 ) God's word revealed to your spirit sets in motion the forces and power of deliverance: of healing of the spirit, mind, memories, emotions and the will. Clothed in His garments of Righteousness, we rule and reign through righteousness on this earth: we can't lose for winning.

Change
( Matt. 6:14 ; John 20:21-23 ; Matt. 18:18 ) We do not 'bind' or 'loose' demons, principalities and powers, etc. In Christ's Name, we command them to leave, knowing that Christ's death and resurrection has already bound them. However, as sin is unremitting in a life, the demons and other dark forces have power in that life. Therefore, it is the sins and the effects of these sins we are to bind and loose. It is by confession and repentance that one binds the sins, and looses himself from its control and power.

( Gen. 4:6-7 ; Gal. 5:16-23 ; 1 John 1:9 ) Sin is an entity and ready to pounce on you when you fail to name and renounce your sin. Demons have authority in your life when you give them access by sinning. It is sin that is to be bound and the person loosed from it, not the casting out of demons. However, long standing sin patterns leave wounds in
the soul, this needs healing which takes time in applying God's word to one's life. During this process, demons may reside in these wounds. These are easily expelled once they are discerned by God's leading.

( Eph. 6:10-18 ; Mark 16:15-18 ; Matt. 12:36-37 ; Neh. 6:3-4 ) Do not focus on Satan, demons or principalities or powers. Do not practice praying against Satan rather than to God. You choose the battleground, not Satan. Jesus already bound Satan at the cross. Thus, our emphasis is to be on God, to sing and to speak to God, to worship, give thanksgiving and praise. Always be found practicing the Presence of God, and not Satan. While doing this, as demons, principalities and powers are discerned directly in our path, we speak directly to them and command them to leave. Our emphasis is to be on the cross. We are set free by what Jesus done. It is finished. We are not to waste time talking to Satan or his hordes. We are in a battle already won. Do not guess but be led by the Holy Spirit when confronting the enemy is required: the Holy Spirit will lead you to bind or loose or to cast out as appropriate.

Note: Long-standing sin patterns cause diseased attitudes and consequent aberrant and perverse behavior. These wounds through God's word take time to heal, and in consequence, perverse behavior will still be manifested until full healing is accomplished. This is not necessarily demons being manifested. Diseased attitudes cannot be cast out, they are still part of the human personality. They are to be dealt with and healing by God's word, through praise and thanksgiving. Thus, the emphasis in any case is to be on God, on His word, on the practicing of the Presence of God in our human spirit. See Rom. 8:1-16 describing the battle between our human spirit and the desires of the flesh. As our human spirit stands united with the Holy Spirit the desires of our mortal body are dead. Realize, as sons of God, that God's Spirit within enables us to rule and reign in life in righteousness.

Work Out Your Salvation (Phil. 2:12-13)

Memory Verse(s):
Rom. 8:12-14

Devotion:
BSAF on Rom. 6:8-14.

Put-Off/Put-On:
Roots of sin cause diseased attitudes, motives, intentions, perverse behavior patterns. These are addressed by the renewing of the mind and living according to what God says to think and to do in all of life's confrontations. Watch out for the disease of introspection, of over analyzing the past, of practicing the presence of the 'old man' through endless dialogue with past incidents. Draw self to God and not to co-dependent others. Bearing this in mind, work out Section A.2, “Think And Do List” . List sins, patterns of thinking and doing, and develop Section A.4, “Victory Over Sin Worksheet” to deal with entrenched sin patterns. Through these devises, practice the Presence of the Lord, see and expect healing. Change takes time, it is a process. Review Section 8.2, “Sins of the Flesh/Self of the Flesh” and Section 11.9, “Union with God” .
Perspective

(Eph. 2:4-5; 1 John 1:9; Heb. 10:22) It is purely an act of God alone, by His grace, that we have been forgiven of all our sins. We do nothing to earn it, either by fasting or praying. We simply receive it by acknowledging our sinfulness. Realize that Christ died for and freely gives redemption by the forgiveness of our sins. We are made whole and washed clean in our conscience and kept that way by the water of the word.

Hope

(Rom. 8:12; Rom. 10:4; Luke 21:36; Rev. 12:11) Some do not receive forgiveness because they are still trying to be ‘good enough’ on their own merit, striving to be perfect under the law. Instead we are to be in listening obedience to Christ and His word, trusting in His righteousness: the practice of His Presence rather than practice the presence of the ‘old man’. It is by the blood of the Lamb and by our testimony to all that Jesus did on the cross and in His Resurrection, that our sins are forgiven: by His resurrection we live in righteousness. We are to act forgiven by what Jesus did, receiving this truth is our responsibility. God will not do this for us.

(Ps. 19:12-13; Ps. 139:23-24; Rom. 7:15-20; Eph. 4:22-24) Allow God to search your heart, kneel as sinners before Him, acknowledge and assume that you may have been trying to deal with sin by your efforts, condemning yourself for failing and judging yourself as not ‘good enough’. Or believing that your sin was too gross for God to forgive. Let God deal with these subjective feelings. Change your focus to the objective fact that only Christ can deal with your sin: that your responsibility is to accept that you are a sinner, and that it is Christ’s blood that makes you a saint when you confess and repent. By an act of faith, receive forgiveness by Christ and from that point on act forgiven. Guilt, shame and conviction is to bring us to the point of confession and repentance which brings forth a covering of righteousness. We are to walk in this spirit, the spirit of Righteousness: Christ Himself.

Change

(Gen. 6:5; Matt. 12:33-35; Jer. 17:9) We are not only to deal with specific acts of sin but with its roots. The structure of sin in the human personality originated when we turned from the truth in God to embrace a lie about Him. As we respond to life from our darkened heart and mind, sinful thoughts and deeds flowed forth as water from a polluted fountain. Our heart becomes a reservoir of unconscious disordered motivations and responses. We deal with this by no longer living by our feelings but by our will and our will based on the word of God which, in time, will change the root of our being.

(Eph. 4:17-18; Hosea 4:6-7; Rom. 1:18-23; Eph. 4:22-32) Ignorance will destroy you and your family. Indifference will harden your heart until you feel that you cannot forgive yourself anymore and give up entirely. Biblical change is a process. Realize you cannot handle or deal with sin but realize you are completely dependent on the Lord Jesus Christ. Confess and repent daily, see Jesus take your sin into and upon Himself: setting you free. Act forgiven, honor Christ by thinking and doing and being what the word says to think, to speak, and to act - daily growing into the image of Christ.
**Work Out Your Salvation** (Phil. 2:12-13)

Memory Verse(s):

Rom. 12:1-2

Devotion:

BSAF on **Rom. 6:3-6; James 1:19-21**.

Put-Off/Put-On:

Work out **Section A.2, “Think And Do List”** and begin to practice what God wants you to think and to do. See also **Section 9.1, “Cleansing and Purifying the Soul”**.
13.6. Healing Presence

Perspective

( Eph. 4:22-24; Rom. 6:3-14; Heb. 4:12 ) By being indifferent to what we think, we separate ourselves from His Presence: casualness is a default into self-consciousness, a fall from God-consciousness. Becoming persons, the fullness of being, evolves as we remain in Christ. God's word and love is truly something more stern and splendid than mere kindness. This love divides darkness from light, the old self from the new self.

Hope

( Eph. 5:13; Gen. 2:18; John 17:21 ) Our Lord is not defined in terms of individuality and independence, but in terms of personality: "The Father and I are one". The true self, of personality, man as fully human is to speak of man's fellowship with God and with others. Because evil is separation from God, from self, and from others, to know ourselves in this respect is to begin being healed of the effects of the Fall.

( Matt. 7:11-12 ) Remedy is to forsake our horizontal posture, looking to the creature. Instead, straighten up in Christ, and seek to meet the needs of others rather than using others solely for our own needs. It is in the state of 'listening obedience' to His commands to bless others, denying self, where we find healing, completion: our true identity.

( John 14:21,26; John 15:11; Deut. 30:7-14 ) Spiritual and mental wholeness consists simply of obedience, of serving others, of learning to invoke the Presence of God. When God is centered in us and we in him, we have a home within: a true self or center out of which we live.

Change

( James 5:19; Matt. 4:4 ) Self-centeredness involves seeing yourself walking alongside of yourself, viewing self as the center of all things which produces self-pity, envy, covetousness, and pride. Jesus as the new Adam came practicing always the Presence of His Father. The worship of God is the ultimate denial of the old self in separation. If you do not practice the Presence of God, you will practice the presence of another.

( Phil. 2:12-13 ) When we make our will one with God, we find the integration of personality begins to take place: an identity that God can only give. Review your dependence or need of others: being controlled by others: mother, father, circumstances of life. Ask God to give you understanding to get at the roots of this idolatry or dependence, of getting a sense of value or worth from created things.

( Ps. 90:17; Luke 4:1; Luke 5:17; Acts 1:2 ) Allow God to give you favor and success, learn to bless in the power of the Spirit, and to collaborate with the Spirit to do the works of Christ. Soul saving is the most creative work in the world. A healed self in Christ is in the position to do the works of Christ, to be a witness as Christ commanded.

Work Out Your Salvation (Phil. 2:12-13)

Memory Verse(s):

**Isa. 53:3-6**

Devotion:

BSAF on selected verses from above.
Put-Off/Put-On:

List sins of idolatry that need to be cleansed, sins that you need to ask God for forgiveness: people you need to forgive, areas where you feel guilt and shame, sins of others who offended you, to forgive them and seek forgiveness. Review Section A.4, “Victory Over Sin Worksheet” and Section 9.1, “Cleansing and Purifying the Soul”.

Reference: See [19][Payne1] for further reading.
13.7. Healing Presence (2)

Perspective

( **Ezek. 36:27** ; **Eph. 3:16-17** ) To experience this prayer fulfilled in our lives is to find our true center, the 'home within'. From this center, we 'abide' in Christ and He in us.

Hope

( **Matt. 6:14-15** ; **Matt. 5:23-24** ; **1 John 1:9** ; **Heb. 10:22** ) Barriers that keep us from realizing our 'true center' in Christ are our failures to forgive others as well as receiving forgiveness from God for our own sins. One major area is our guilt and shame, and the failure to acquire the virtue of self-acceptance in Christ. The blood of Christ completely wipes out our past, making us fully acceptable in Christ.

( **Phil. 3:13-14** ) The extent a person lives out of his diseased and corrupted attitudes and feelings toward the self to that extent he will fail to find and live from his true center. We must die to misconceived attitudes and the illusory self, else we cannot abide in Christ.

( **John 14:20** ; **Col. 1:27** ) Christ descends to us and into us. He incarnates us. We are indwelt by God Who is above us, before He is within us and beneath us.

( **James 4:8** ; **Heb. 10:22** ) We look up to God Who is other than me, sovereign over all. Thank God that Christ's Spirit is within me, saving me, hallowing me, linking me to Him.

Change

( **Phil. 2:12-13** ) Practice His Presence within: man and God working together. God will not do what you can do, that is, to choose. At the point you choose, it is God who enables you to do the doing. Passivity is waiting for God to deal with sin when it has been taking care of at the cross. My job now is to unite my will with His and allow righteousness to flow, changing my state of being from the natural to the supernatural.

( **1 Cor. 12:7-11** ) The gifts of the Spirit are the nature of the manifestations of God. By practicing the Presence of Christ, we lay the foundation for understanding and moving of the gifts of the Spirit.

( **Matt. 5:23-24** ) Healing gifts of the Spirit may face two big barriers to wholeness: failure to forgive others, and failure to receive forgiveness. Faith, knowledge, love, moral conduct, courage, hope, prayer, all have to do with Christ in us. Forgive and be forgiven, daily cleansing of all slights and resentments keeps our union with Christ intact, and allows the free flow of grace.

( **Jer. 17:9-10** ) All kinds of hearts within us: broken, grieved, discouraged, proud, wicked, trembling, double, subtle, perverse, sorrowful, haughty, fretting, heavy, jealous, envious, evil, deceitful, hard, scheming, callous and so on. However, Christ in us radiates through us, making our two minds hallowed, as well as our feelings, wills, intellect, and faculties. He completes us and we become: willing, perfect, tender, soft, pure, upright, clean wise, merry, meek and lowly, honest and good, single, true, compassionate and thankful and so on.

**Work Out Your Salvation** (Phil. 2:12-13)
Memory Verse(s):

Col. 2:11-12

Devotion:

Review this worksheet.

Put-Off/Put-On:

List areas in your life which must be dealt with: people, circumstances, situations and prepare a failure list. Process Section A.4, “Victory Over Sin Worksheet”. To change is a question of creating new habits in place of the old. Substitute and practice the godly response and, in time, the natural will be translated into the supernatural (Rom. 8:14-17).
13.8. Creative Thinking

Perspective

(Phil. 4:8) When great and good symbolic images of God, the cosmos, fatherhood, motherhood, masculine, feminine, and so on are rejected or are simply absent from the mind, lesser images develop to take their place. If you do not delight in higher things, you will most certainly delight in lower things. This is true of a society, a nation, a world, as well as each and every individual. What you think, in time, you will become.

Hope

(Rom. 6:3-6) What was done on the Cross washes and cleanses us from our false or perverted former selves. Thus, a sense of being, of well-being comes by dwelling on who and what we are in Christ Jesus. A diseased image in the mind substitutes not only for missing images and symbols of good relationships, but it can also fill in for the lack of an adequate sense of being. This could result in a sense of non-being which requires deep meditation and prayer in order to get back in touch with God to mold our life henceforth: a sense of being.

(2 Cor. 10:3-5; John 15:5-7) Developing the proper image and the proper form of the symbolic mind requires baptism in the Holy Spirit, listening prayer, reception of words and pictures that come from God. Also, learning to practice the Presence through exchanging every negative word coming from the world, the flesh and the devil. And replacing these words with words from God Who is always speaking to us to love as He loves, to respond to life in His Spirit.

(Rom. 12:1-2) We are to give up the 'conscious', rational mind which is turned on trying to analyze the 'unconscious', the creative ideas of God revealed to our spirit. Instead, we are to use our rational powers to dwell upon God's principles and concentrate on putting them into action. We are not to intellectualize, the introspective process, which results in focus on the self and brings forth futility: a practice of the presence of the self.

Change

(Eph. 4:22-32; Heb. 10:22) In severe cases when one is bound to deep introspection, prayer for the healing of the mind is required. Anoint the forehead with oil, make sign of the cross, lay hands on head, ask Jesus to enter in, to heal and quiet the mind. Visualize with the heart that this is being done, quietly praying. Then ask God for further directions and knowledge of what and how to pray. Ask for wisdom and knowledge via pictures and word. Have person confess his sins of introspection in order to receive the needed cleansing and forgiveness.

(James 1:21) Person is to dwell and meditate on appropriate Scriptures dealing with his diseased attitudinal patterns, to look up to God, not within himself, then present his own heart to the heart of the transcendent God.

(1 Pet. 1:13; 1 Pet. 4:1) Gird your mind is to control and guard and select good input: that Jesus may be revealed in your spirit. Purpose in your mind to purpose as Jesus Who purposed to do the Father's will regardless of suffering.

Key word here is 'fix':

1. Fix mind on selective input.
2. Fix mind on the will, the will to think and to do God's way. See also Section 13.3, “Healing of Memories: Forgiveness of Sin”.

3. Fix mind to purpose, determined to proceed God's way, not be moved by anything.

**Work Out Your Salvation** (Phil. 2:12-13)

Memory Verse(s):

*James 1:21*

Devotion:

BSAF on *Col. 3:1-3*.

Put-Off/Put-On:

Ask yourself the following three questions as you study each of the following verses:

1. What does this verse say to me?
2. What am I doing wrong?
3. What must I change?

- *Gen. 6:5; Gen. 11:6; Exodus 1:12; Exodus 8:12;*
- *Ps. 1:2; Ps. 4:4; Ps. 19:14; Ps. 38:12; Ps. 48:9; Ps. 119:59; Prov. 4:27; Prov. 6:18; Prov. 12:5;*
- *Matt. 10:22; Luke 9:62; John 15:9; Rom. 1:21; Rom. 8:6; Rom. 12:3; Gal. 5:1; Gal. 6:9; Phil. 1:27; Phil. 2:5;*
- *1 Tim. 4:15; James 1:12; James 5:11; 1 Pet. 2:19; 1 Pet. 5:9; 2 Pet. 3:17; Rev. 3:12.*

Review Section 7.14, “Mind Control”. 
13.9. Mental Obsessions

Perspective

(1 Chron. 28:9; Prov. 6:16; 2 Cor. 10:3-5; Gal. 5:16) To break any habit, it takes a quality decision, an act of the will, which process begins in the mind. The disease of introspection, the mind dwelling upon itself, feeds upon itself and eventually destroys itself. Our mind can be held captive not only by a demonic imagery but by a continuous mental obsession. Constantly analyzing oneself looking inward to find some personal truth or reality, and constantly analyzing whether the truth I found is true or not, one becomes full of doubt.

Hope

(Col. 3:3,5,8-9) We are inclined to dwell on some mental or emotional conflict in life, and, in time, we will develop a diseased and distorted mindset. Not accepting my conclusion of self, I become critical of self, and even hatred of self: I become my own god. Scripture tells us to look up to God, ask Him to come in and shine His light into my heart. Then I will receive an objective good: either forgiveness or illumination.

(Col. 1:27; Col. 2:10; Luke 16:10; Phil. 2:12-13) To fail to center on Christ within is to 'walk alongside ourselves', rather than being and becoming conformed to the image of Christ. The one whose center is the illusionary self (the one whose center is a complex of diseased feelings, attitudes, images and symbols) has nothing to do with the new substantive, outwardly-centered self in Christ.

(Prov. 27:17; Acts 17:28) To be is to experience life firsthand, to live in the present moment. The one who squanders his present by trying to figure out a more secure or less painful future, lives always in the painful past and uncertain future. To live in the present, of "isness" of "being" is to use oneself by knowing others. Thus, we become sharpened by what "is" and we begin to rejoice in the realities outside of ourselves by allowing God in us to be His fullest through us in the present moment.

Change

(Matt. 22:37-39; John 6:63) To lift our eyes from ourselves to others is a decision, we can and must make. It is a minute to minute kind of discipline. Man becomes as he obeys. We "become" as we are obedient to the best we know at one level, to the words that come from God on the highest level: that word becomes life.

(John 5:19; John 15:5) The power to be has to do with the power of being at home "within": the present moment of being centered, of living serenely and meditating from the true center. To love God is to be drawn up and out of ourselves and into Him. In loving Him, I become incarnate of Him. God descends into us and we are drawn into Him. With Christ, we can say "I love the Father, I do what I see Him do, He has crowned me with glory and honor". Loving all that "is", we learn to die daily to the introspective, self-conscious life.

Work Out Your Salvation (Phil. 2:12-13)

Memory Verse(s):

Rom. 12:1-2

Devotion:
BSAF on Col. 3:1-3; Phil. 2:3-4.

Put-Off/Put-On:
Make note of any excessive and neurotic introspections, of being self absorbed. Allow Prov. 3:5-7; Prov. 4:20-27 to guide you. Process Section A.2, “Think And Do List”.
13.10. Breaking Physical Habits

Perspective

( Rom. 4:17 ; 2 Cor. 4:17-18 ) It does not matter if we don't feel as conquerors or overcomers: the Word says we are, the Word does not lie. The essence of faith is speaking of things not manifested as though they were already an accomplished fact. We are dealing with the invisible, the transcendent, which impacts upon the visible.

Hope

( James 1:21 ) Meditating on the word saves our soul, and 'save' means deliverance, safety, preservation, healing, soundness and wholeness. The engrafted word received in bold confidence is able to deliver us from the bondages of our intellect, memory, and will. Instead of being prisoners of self-indulgence, we become prisoners of the thoughts of God.

( Col. 3:1-3 ) Breaking physical habits takes a quality decision, an act of the will that starts with the intellect. Thinking God's thoughts after Him, restructures the strongholds (scaffolding) of the mind, redirecting the coping mechanisms to respond to life's uncertain events in obedience to Christ ( 2 Cor. 10:3-5 ).

( Prov. 8:13 ; Prov. 16:6 ; 2 Cor. 7:11 ) Teach yourself to hate evil, do not be indifferent to it. The fear of the Lord is to hate evil because it hurts God. Begin to hate those things that enslave you and offend God. Develop a vehement desire and revenge against evil. ( Ps. 22:3 ) Then practice being in awe, in the Presence of the Lord and His holiness. At the same time, begin to praise God. God inhabits the praises of His people. By praising, you establish Jesus' Presence and rulership over your life and habits.

Change

( James 1:21 ; Jer. 1:12 ; Heb. 3:1 ) Accept with confidence that God's word works and will change your habits without panic on your part. Graft word into your spirit by putting word first in your life, and to stand on the word regardless of circumstances and experiences of others. God watches over His word to perform it; thus, allow it to quicken, grow and develop in your spirit.

( Isa. 61:1 ; John 8:32 ; 2 Cor. 3:17 ; Rom. 6:14 ) Through Jesus I am set free from all evil habits, appetites and thoughts. Knowing His truth sets me free because where the Spirit is, there is liberty; therefore, sin shall have no dominion over me.

( Rom. 8:2 ; Phil. 4:13 ; Rom. 8:37 ; Isa. 26:13-14 ; 2 Cor. 2:14 ) Christ infuses His strength into my spirit. This law of the Spirit sets me free from the law of sin and death. Thus, greater is He Who is in me, than he who is in the world. No longer inhibited or condemned by my past, I am more than a conqueror. Thanks be to God Who always causes me to triumph in Christ Jesus.

Work Out Your Salvation (Phil. 2:12-13)

Memory Verse(s):

Rom. 12:1-2

Devotion:

Put-Off/Put-On:

Process **Section A.6, “Problem Solving Worksheet”**. Using this as your source data, complete the following questions:

- What happened? (describe the problem or situation)
- What I did? (describe your responses or thoughts)
- What should I have done? (study this worksheet for ideas)
- What I now must do (work out **Section A.9, “Contingency Plan”**, **Section A.4, “Victory Over Sin Worksheet”** or **Section A.2, “Think And Do List”**) to restructure the situation (your thoughts, your speech, and your actions) that would be pleasing to God?
Chapter 14. Overcoming Lust Series

Table of Contents
14.1. Assults Against the Soul
14.2. Lusts, Desires - Inordinate
14.3. Feelings/Faith
14.4. Bondages
14.5. Purpose vs. Need
14.6. Purpose or Need
14.7. Eating Disorders
14.8. Covenant Foundations
14.9. God's Motivational Plan
14.10. Out of Control
14.11. Sexually Abused
14.12. Sexual Abuse 2
14.13. Life-Dominating Sins
14.1. Assaul.ts Against the Soul

Perspective

(Matt. 5:21-22; Matt. 5:27-28) Assaults against the dignity and beauty of the soul come about through any form of abuse which involves either a desire to destroy and or a desire to use. Core kinds of harm involved are murder, anger, adultery, and consuming lust.

Desire for More

(Gen. 1:26) We all have a driving desire for more. Initially, God designed us that we may be filled with His Presence - to do as He does: being a blessing, a state of 'being' in God and thus, 'doing' what God commands. Not following God's commands and desires ('doing' in order to 'be') leaves a void, a vacuum. We are inclined to fill the emptiness horizontally through things and people which creates a relationship of co-dependency: either as abuser or perpetrator or as a victim of the aggressor.

Destructive Anger

(James 4:2) We desire, we pursue through our schemes and devices in order to get that which satisfies, that is, we 'do' in order to 'be'. We use created things, people or things to fulfill our needs. This opens the way to anger and a desire for vengeance, to bring judgment down on those who have stood in our way to gain satisfaction. Adding to this intensity is that our longings and desires are almost always partially blocked and, thus, disappointment is an ongoing reality, and so is potential anger.

The soil of our fallen being is ripe to inflict emotional and physical abuse which involves the omission of involvement (neglecting or abandoning the other emotionally) or the destructive commission of shaming the other. The elements of emotional abuse (abandonment and shame) and physical abuse (cruelty, inconsistency and rage) are perpetrated to some degree by all those with whom we have a relationship. Anger attempts to destroy those who stand in our way.

Destructive Lust

Harm also comes from those whose lust to avoid emptiness and find satisfaction causes them to use other people as food for their empty souls: a desire to find satisfaction illegally, apart from God and His righteous path. A person who so lusts not only sucks life out of a host in order to dim the intensity of his loneliness, but also relishes mastery and power over someone or something.

Lust is the effort to possess another in order to steal enough passion to be lifted out of our current struggle into a world that feels (for an instant) like the Garden of Eden. If anger is the desire to make someone pay for blocking our return to the garden, then lust is our efforts to push our way back into the garden. Lust, in part, is a desire for union, that is, a desire to be absorbed into another. Nonsexual lust is 'co-dependency'. Like sexual lust, it is the desire to find a host who will provide a vital energy that appears to be missing in the co-dependent.

The excesses of this need to be fulfilled and satisfied leads to perversion which is a wedding of lust and rage: someone to pay for the pain of emptiness we are forced to experience.
( 2 Cor. 10:1-5 ) We all live in this world of war: being a perpetrator or a victim of anger and rage and consuming lust to fill our emptiness and longing to be satisfied. We are to become warriors, warriors of love, who despise evil, and anything inconsistent with the beauty and love of God. This requires a radical change, a radical conformity to the image of Christ as God initially planned ( Gen. 1:26-27 ).

See also Section 7.12, "True Dying" and Section 5.10, "Perfectionism".
14.2. Lusts, Desires - Inordinate

Perspective

(Exodus 20:4-5,17; Matt. 5:28) The 'flesh' desires many things. It wants power, pleasure, wealth, status, admiration, and the like. Nothing wrong with liking things. But lust is more than liking. It is the will to possess. Lust turns good things into objects of worship and this is closely linked to idolatry. We are to image God in our thoughts, our emotions, our memories and in our wills - not people or things.

Hope

(Gal. 3:13-14; Gal. 5:16-18) It is a question of desire: replacing desire with desire, desire to please God rather than to please self. As we choose to honor God in our thoughts daily, the desire of the inordinate flesh will fade away. This battle is a lifetime of spiritual warfare: a continuous engagement in replacing ungodly images with godly ones in order to raise ourselves above ourselves - a purification process of the soul (Rom. 8:5-13).

(Luke 9:23-24; Matt. 22:37-39; Gen. 2:18) Pornography, masturbation, and other misdeeds are substitutes for intimacy. By these acts a person is addicted to self-centeredness, committed to serving themselves, doing whatever they can to avoid dying to self. This is a spiritual problem, not primarily physical. It always involves the spirit of man: either in concert with the will of God, communing with the Holy Spirit; or in rebellion against that will, trying to push the Holy Spirit out of the way.

Change

(Rom. 12:1-2; Col. 3:1-5) Concentrate on setting your heart and mind on things above: then after you do this, put to death whatever belongs to your earthly nature by the entire renewal of your mind, the memory thereof - it all begins here.

(Matt. 5:29; Matt. 6:9-10) Just because you can't help lusting does not make it acceptable. Jesus is dedicated to bringing in another kingdom. To be His disciple, you must put lust to death. You must learn to want what He wants for you, and to put away everything else. Accordingly, actively hate by thought, by speech and by action the pleasures of sin, and immediately fill the vacuum with praises and thanksgivings to God for His mercies - the key is immediacy (a delay in this transfer of imaging favors evil). Practice the new thought pattern until it becomes spontaneous.

(Gal. 5:13-14; Rom. 6:3-6) Having been 'buried' with Christ in our baptism, we are 'made alive' with Him by the Spirit. See self in the spiritual realm as a member of the household of God, endued with the Spirit of God, now enabled to live by God's commandments to be a blessing and a servant to others on earth. This is the true you.

(Gal. 2:20) As a result of your union with Christ (Eph. 4:1; Eph. 4:20-21; Eph. 5:6), you are compelled to speak truthfully (Eph. 4:25), to build up (Eph. 4:29), to die to self (Eph. 5:1), and to not be ruled by self, passion or anger (Eph. 4:31) in relationships especially in marriage.

(1 John 4:7-8; 1 John 1:6-9) God says if my heart is kept pure by continually meditating on the word in the context of God's sanctifying work, I will have the power to overcome temptation that leads to indulgence, pornography, masturbation, and similar actions. It is not psychological techniques, not a problem of dealing with our drives but of
sanctifying our hearts in communion and intimacy with God and with others - the purification of our intellect, our memories, and our wills.

**Work Out Your Salvation** (Phil. 2:12-13)

Memory Verse(s):

1 Tim. 4:7

Devotion:

BSAF on 2 Tim. 2:22 ; Phil. 2:3-4 ; 1 Tim. 4:7 .

Put-Off/Put-On:

- **Lust Objects**: What controls or possesses you - magazines, x-rated films, quest for power, status, wealth, etc. ?
- **Relationship Lusts**: What are your relationship desires? What do you want out of a relationship? Do you want to be close? distant? Do you want to get involved in the lives of others? or do you want nothing to do with people?
- **Life Meaning Lusts**: What do you believe makes life work? What's important? What isn't? What do you believe you must have in order for your life to work, to function, to be successful?

**Key**: Reprogram your life so that God's honor and glory and the welfare of others are to be foremost.

**Note**: In order to penetrate and understand the workings of the self, keep a journal of times when you are tempted. Review for trigger mechanisms such as stress, disappointments, rejection, bitterness, resentments and similar reactions. Use Section A.9. “Contingency Plan” to counteract. Review worksheets Section 14.13, “Life-Dominating Sins” and Section 9.1, “Cleansing and Purifying the Soul” .
14.3. Feelings/Faith

( Heb. 10:38 ) Christian is to walk by faith (God in the present moment), not by feelings or emotions. We are naturally disposed to live by our feelings and emotions, and to react according to life's confrontations. When emotional we react according to the emotion; when we feel bad, we react irresponsibly: grumble, complain, murmur. If we feel good, we act happy. Our behavior is determined by how we feel and react to emotional experiences. Living by one's feelings is contrary to God's will. "The just shall live by faith". This is God's will. Faith is to control our life and to face life's particular problems according to God's word and wisdom - not by our feelings.

( Rom. 8:29 ; Heb.4:9-10 ) When memories of the past influence us, the past directs our life, and we become our own god. We are to be in control by keeping our memories pure regardless of what is happening. Only in this spirit of a pure heart and memory do we allow God to work through us in order to conform us to His Son and to overcome life's adversities.

How does a believer live by faith? What does it mean to live by faith? It means to do four things, and that, consistently.

1. The believer is to commit his life and his problems to God all day long - throughout his waking hours: a life of prayer and meditation. He is to take his experiences and his problems of the day and commit them to God, immediately and once for all. He is to believe that God hears his commitment and gives strength to walk triumphantly throughout the day. He is to know that God does not like a whining, whimpering child begging and begging for strength, wallowing around in self-pity ( James 1:5 ).

2. The believer is to deny self: the feelings, the emotions, and selfishness of his flesh, to put off these reactions. He is to put on and clothe himself with the new and better self resembling God in the righteousness and holiness of the truth ( Eph. 4:22-24 ). (See also Section A.5, "Dying To Self" )

3. The believer is to act as though he has made a commitment to God, to keep on, keeping on regardless. His feelings are immaterial. He is to act responsibly. He is to do what God's word says to do, to behave as he should: that is, to respond to life daily forgiving all offenses with a heart full of benevolence and compassion ( Matt. 5:43-48 ).

4. While he is doing what he should be doing, he is to ask God for strength and grace. He is to acknowledge God in all his ways throughout the whole day - walking in prayer, asking forgiveness when he slips and falls, and to praise and to thank God for His mercy and grace. God does not direct a believers path. It is when the believer is going about his affairs in a responsible manner that God directs his path. When a believer chooses to follow God's way rather than to follow his feelings or fleshly instincts, then God enters into the situation and provides the wisdom and strength and grace to perform and complete an appropriate biblical response. ( Gen. 4:7 ) (See also Section A.9, "Contingency Plan" ).

The Description of Faith:
The key to any of us being great in the eyes of God is faith: faith in His Son, the Lord Jesus Christ.

Faith is the substance, the actual possession, of things hoped for (eternal values), the evidence and reality of things not seen. It is both an act and a possession of the thing believed. It is believing and trusting in that which actually exists. We may not be able to see it, but it is real and existing, and we can possess it by believing and having faith in it. We can possess it now—we cannot see it, but we can actually possess the very substance of it by believing and entrusting our lives to it.

To be possessed and influenced by what we see is to live by natural grace - the Tree of the Knowledge of Good and Evil - following the pattern of the 1st Adam which leads to futility.

But what you see is made from what is unseen which is the true reality. Thus, we are to attain to possess Christ from Whom all things proceed. In Him, we possess all things in its true form, that is, we act and live from the Tree of Life (Supernatural Grace) by which we give honor and glory to Our Lord.

**Memory Possession**

Thus, anything that possesses us and controls us other than the word of God, to that extent it keeps us from being possessed by Life itself - Christ. To the extent we keep our memories pure and current (not possessed or occupied by the past, by things, by people, by circumstances), to that extent we are possessed by God.

The first step to take to insure that we are moving from natural grace to supernatural grace is to turn our will over to God the Father, to allow His will to be our will, which is His word. Regardless of what is happening, declare "Thy will be done!" This declaration will raise us above ourselves and the circumstances that surrounds us (Matt. 26:42).

The second step is to keep our thoughts and images from being polluted and desensitized by the world's influences (TV, movies, etc.). We are to keep our memory fresh and pure by focusing on eternal values, and, thus, looking at, and seeing life from God's perspective (Col. 3:1-3).

**Faithfulness**

Being a committed Christian is a 24 hour affair. Thus, be aware that life is but a training exercise and the battle field is what you allow to occupy your mind: living by the Tree of sight and sense - the lower nature; or the Tree of life - faith, the unseen but the true reality, the higher nature. Faith must be tested because it can only become your intimate possession through conflict (Rom. 12:1-2; James 1:2-4; 2 Pet.1:3-10).

**Approval**

Accordingly, the reward of faith is God's approval, and when God approves us, He accepts us into His eternal Presence. The approval of God means that God fulfills all His promises to us, and the promises of God become a living reality in our experiences. This means that God looks after and cares for us, giving us victory over all the enemies of this world. As we speak, it is God speaking through us establishing His kingdom and His will on earth (John 5:19).

Review **Section 11.1, "Mind"** and **Section 11.2, "Abiding"**.
14.4. Bondages

Perspective

(John 8:31-32,36) Good news of the Gospel is that the Christian is free to become like the person God wants him to be, to achieve the goals God wants him to achieve, to obtain maximum enjoyment of life in Christ. Many, however, are slaves to bondage of sins, habits and thought patterns that keep the inner man bound. There are 3 major areas of bondage that rob us of our freedom: bondage of inferiority, of insecurity, and of inadequacy.

Hope

(2 Pet. 2:17-22; 2 Tim. 1:7; Rom. 8:11-18; Isa. 58:12; Heb. 10:17-19) Oppressive influences are to be dealt with by your position in Christ, and not by blaming others or circumstances. Inferior people try to impress others to cover up their sense of inadequacies. Inferiority can only be overcome by righteousness. We need to build up the waste places of our lives and establish firm foundations of God’s word. Jesus’ blood forgave us and cleanses us once and forever. The blood frees us from all inferiorities.

(James 5:15-18; Isa. 32:15-20) Exercise of prayer is the exercise of power. Rule your environment on the inside and the outside. Be ruled by peace, quietness, assurance; live in sure dwellings and quiet resting places and know that in all adversities His fruit remains regardless. Believe your beliefs, doubt your doubts.

(2 Cor. 5:21; Rom. 5:12; Isa. 53:10; Heb. 12:1-3) Jesus broke sin’s dominion over us. It is sin that makes us inferior, inadequate and thus full of fear. But we are free, and free to reign in righteousness. We cannot lose for winning. Christ is unlimited and so are we in Him (1 John 4:17).

Change

(1 Sam. 11:1-5; Jer. 10:2-7) We are more than a conqueror because nothing has the power in and of itself to subjugate us, but only one’s perception of it. See yourself living in the shelter of the Most High, under shadow of the Almighty Who delivers you from the lies of the devil - this is the true reality, the whole of one’s personality centered in God.

(1 Chron. 4:9-10) Whatever has you conquered, call on God and come free. Whatever names you were called by your parents, whatever experiences in life made you feel ashamed, guilty and condemned, all the patterns of thought developed over the years which have led to inferior ideas and images, come out from under and be on top in Jesus.

Work Out Your Salvation (Phil. 2:12-13)

Memory Verse(s):

Col. 2:9-10

Devotion:

BSAF on Ps. 112.

Put-Off/Put-On:

1. Read chapter one of Ephesians, identify and personalize each "In Him" by inserting your name: In Him, I, (your name) have redemption through His blood;
2. How were you placed in Christ? (1 Cor. 1:30; Rom. 6:4-6)
3. What does Paul say about our inadequacies? (2 Cor. 3:5,6)
4. How do we know the truth that sets us free? (John 8:31)
5. Why must we be careful to stand daily in our freedom in Christ? (Gal. 5:1)
6. How do we keep standing firm? (Gal. 5:16)

Practice these truths until they become a living reality in your spirit! Takes time, in fact, a lifetime - be patient.
14.5. Purpose vs. Need

**Perspective**

(Rom. 8:28 ; Eph. 1:11) Needs will dominate your vision and motivation and become the reason why you pray, believe, work, and serve. Purpose motivation, however, is reaching out to the why am I here and what am I to do for Him: then things work together for good, and God will meet my needs according to His riches in glory.

**Hope**

(Matt. 6:7-8,33) Your needs are driving your prayer life, and most people are motivated by a historical created need; therefore, they move out to their future with yesterday's created demand. When you are need-dominated, you will always look for something to meet that need: Your hope is in things, not on God from Whom all things come. As you change the focus to accomplish God's purposes (in Him you own all things), He will fulfill your needs as a by-product.

(Matt. 6:24-26) We are either trusting God, or in the supplier of our need which is a creation of our own desires. Whole world is dominated by its need, which causes man to trust in externals. Externals become gods. To recognize this and seek God's purposes starts the healing and salvation processes. Emotional and intellectual needs are part of need-domination. We put this need on others and expect them to perform to fulfill this demand. Thus, we are to take 'no thought' for life, but seek God's purposes in order to please Him.

(Phil. 4:6 ; 1 Pet. 5:7) Take no thought for life, we are to let God be God for God is intimately involved in my well-being. We let God be God by having every thought centered on and directed by His word.

**Change**

(Ps. 23:1-6) Lord's leadership is a deliverance and is my security. His leadership sets me free from wants. Step into His shoes and see life from His perspective, His purposes, not by my wants. Be connected to His purposes and Eph. 3:19-20 will be a reality. Don't trust in mammom or people to fulfill your needs. Our greatest troubles allows Christ's leadership to be manifested and this without stress and strain - no longer need-dominated but purpose-motivated.

(Eph. 1:11 ; Rom. 8:28 ; 1 Kings 17) His purpose in anything is the release of provision in everything. We no longer depend on people, things or circumstances to change to meet my needs for the Lord is my Shepherd, I shall not want. No longer looking for things or people I could trust in to meet my need but now I rather recklessly abandon my life to my Shepherd.

**Work Out Your Salvation** (Phil. 2:12-13)

Memory Verse(s):

Ps. 25:1-2

Devotion:

Ps. 23

Put-Off/Put-On:
Make up a list of all your needs, desires, and problem areas, then fill out Section A.8, “Freedom From Anxiety”. Read and review this worksheet for input data, allow God to speak to and in your spirit.
14.6. Purpose or Need

Perspective
(Matt. 11:28-29) It is easy to be controlled by your needs and the pressures of life, such as health, finances, family problems, education, employment, etc. This never-ending cycle of needs, of external pressures and seeking to resolve them is not what God has planned for us.

These are legitimate concerns but we are to trust God for our needs in order to be free to accomplish His purposes. Until my creature soul activities are at rest, I can not be led by the Lord Himself.

Hope
(Eph. 1:11) We are to be motivated by our consciousness of God's design for my life. Accordingly, our attitude and motivations need to change from need-orientation to God's purpose for my life.

(Matt. 6:7-8; Matt. 6:31-33) Seeing needs consistently, we consistently seek relief by asking and asking, just like the heathen, who are in constant need and obsessed by them. But we are not to 'take thought', to dwell on needs, but asked God, make plans and necessary efforts, do our part, and leave the rest to God.

(Phil. 4:6; 1 Pet. 5:7) Needs can rule your mind, emotions and your will. Remember, your concerns are God's concerns. God did not design us to be full of worry and anxiety. He designed us to trust in Him for all things. He is the source of our life.

(Luke 10:38-42) Worry is an expression of your need and can control your whole life. Martha, a born-worrier, because she looked always at her needs first over purpose. Pattern of being need oriented develops from our life experiences: patterns of fear, of want, of conflicts, of debts, of a way of life. These patterns control our lives. We are to practice and to realize God is the answer to our needs and He always provides and exceeds our needs.

Change
(Phil. 4:19; Eph. 3:20) See and perceive that God meets our needs. His ability far exceeds any demands I make: for He gives all things in abundance. It is not according to my ability, my efforts at prayer, or any sacrifices on my part but according to His riches in glory. Look beyond your needs and see God's abundance.

(Matt. 6:9-11) God answers according to His will, not ours. Purposes of God are primary. Answers to our needs follow to enable us to work out God's purposes.

(Eph. 1:3-4; Eph. 1:9-11) God's purposes originated before anything was created. God created all things on earth to meet man's needs. All that man needed was waiting for him when God created man. All is already provided for man: no sweat involved here.

(Eph. 2:8-10) We are not made complete. God works through us daily as we go along the paths and road of life. Our needs are not met in order for me to complete myself: but God provides and gives what I need in order for me to accomplish His purposes.

(Isa. 46:10) God is the author of me. He has already decided my life's purposes. My job is to find out the why, what, and how to follow God's leadings and instructions. Otherwise, I will pressure God to fulfill my needs.
(Rom. 8:28) God works all things through me as I work along with Him. His provisions follow His purposes. But as soon as I strive by my efforts, as I take ahold, anxiety begins, and my needs prevail.

**Work Out Your Salvation** (Phil. 2:12-13)

Memory Verse(s):

_Eph. 1:11_

Devotion:

BSAF on _Ps. 24:1-5_.

Put-Off/Put-On:

Considering the principles discussed as listed on this sheet, complete _Section A.8, “Freedom From Anxiety”_.

14.7. Eating Disorders

**Perspective**

Labels tend to type anorexia and bulimic conditions as 'disease'. This provides and gives one an excuse for sin; therefore, God needs to heal them of this disease: it is God's fault. We turn away from the truth to a deception, a problem of wrong thinking and doing as defined by the Bible.

**Common Characteristics of Eating Disorders**

Habits and the desire for instant gratification (to be as the world says you are to be):

- Compulsion to binge and purge can be defined as greed and self-promoting satisfaction.
- Looking for triggers of this action reveals lust of both mind and body. (1 Cor. 10:13; Nu. 11:4, 6, 13-24, 31-34; Ps. 78:17)
- The issue is clearly trusting in God and not circumstances.
- Compulsions can also be related to excessive worry, anxiety, etc. (Matt. 6:25-32; Col. 3:5).

Ungodly desire for a 'surface' perfection and pride; "The Pharisee within".

- Matt. 23 says a lot about living for one's outward image.
- Apt to cover up and hide binges and purges. The healing requires confessing to God and others;
- And maintaining a journal depicting eating habits - when, where, how much, etc..

Desire to save herself for her sins:

- Purging can be an act of penance or self-flagellation.
- This penance is sinful as it exposes the heart which trusts in its own efforts instead of in Christ and His provisions (Phil. 3:7-9; Gal. 2:16).
- Becomes one who serves the law rather than grace.

Laziness and desire for instant solutions:

- Putting off and putting on takes effort and time (Prov. 13:9; Prov. 21:25-26).
- The lazy way (purge) leads only to more cravings (binge) and ultimate death.
- Slothfulness and laziness are shortcuts and may be pervasive in other areas that need investigation.

**How to Help**

1. Be sure of their salvation.
2. Set the agenda. Anything that is less than pleasing God is unacceptable.

3. Plan to deal with resistance to the truth (Prov. 26:16).

4. Establish accountability - give and check homework. Maintain a journal and review same, and have person accountable to someone in their family.

5. Teach them how to handle temptations to binge (use Section A.9, “Contingency Plan”).

6. Cry out to God for help and identify motives that tempt her.

7. Draw near to God for both mercy and grace to help in time of need (Heb. 4:16).

8. Avoid places that trigger binges.

9. When tempted, keep on the move, change locations, leave house if necessary.

10. Remember that the escape of purging is no longer opened to her. At that point she is to call upon her Saviour for the true way of escape (1 Cor. 10:13).

11. Call a friend for prayer.

12. If she has already started to binge, cry out for His help.

13. Read Isa. 53:3-7. Become aware of particular 'triggers': e.g., moods, time of month, difficult situations, etc.. Anticipate and be ready for them.

Work Out Your Salvation (Phil. 2:12-13)

Memory Verse(s):

2 Cor. 5:15

Devotion:

BSAF on 2 Cor. 5:1-10.

Put-Off/Put-On:

14.8. Covenant Foundations

Perspective
( Heb. 13:20-21; Phil. 2:12-13 ) No human effort here whatsoever, it is the power of the Blood of Jesus. This is the grace of God, God does it all after all. It is not what I do right or my motives, it is Jesus working through me accomplishing His goals and objectives. My life is not based on what I do or not do, it is based on what Jesus did for me. What He works in me, it is my responsibility to work it out.

Hope
( Lev. 17:11,14; Heb. 9:22; Heb. 9:12; Heb. 10:1-10 ) Blood is the seal of the covenant. The life is in the blood. The blood remits sin, blood is the only way to God. Through the blood we are ripped out of the confines of humanity and catapulted into the nature of Christ-a one time action, a finality! This revelation comes in degrees, the realization that the covenant is for us to live and to act as God's representative here on earth.

( Rev. 12:10-11; Eph. 6:11-16; Heb. 10:19-23; John 14:6 ) The Blood speaks over the life of the believer, and all the promises of God are our inheritance. The Blood speaks to Satan because the blood remitted all sins of humanity. Jesus sacrificed Himself to make us free. The armor is the very nature of God Himself. It is God praying and willing through me. He is the source. I don't have to win a war, it is God's battle. Jesus defeated Satan on the cross.

( John 14:6; Heb. 9:12; Heb. 10:19-23 ) By the Blood of Jesus, we enter into the pure holiness of God's Kingdom: not anything I do but by Jesus I have instant access and the confidence to enter. Because I have fellowship with God, I can proclaim and declare God's word.

Change
( Luke 16:9-13; 2 Cor. 4:5-7 ) God trusts me because of covenant. He puts into my hands His words and promises. I have a bond and trust with the Lord and He trusts me to carry out His commands. I am in trade with God. My job is to provide revelation knowledge of God and make others wealthy in covenant understanding.

( 1 John 1:3,7 ) We have fellowship, joint participation and experience with God Himself. We are not inferior to anyone because the Blood of Jesus perpetually washes my relationship. I have no choice but to love. Nothing on earth can break my relationship with God for it is sealed with His blood and promises.

( John 6:53-58; 1 Cor. 11:23-26; Heb. 7:25 ) Blood flows continuously and perpetually. The Blood brings to mind all covenant actions and promises. Realize the past is remitted completely, the stains of sin removed forever. Thus, dwell always on God's promises. God bestowed life into my life, give this life to others to complete the process. All shame, guilt, defeat and inferiority are gone. I am strong in the power of His might by the Blood of Jesus. No longer co-dependent but completely dependent upon God. I am invincible and awesome in God.

Work Out Your Salvation (Phil. 2:12-13)

Memory Verse(s):


**Heb. 10:22**

Devotion:
BSAF on **Heb. 9**.

Put-Off/Put-On:

Study this sheet, dwell on the blood of Jesus and visualize all sense of shame, guilt, low esteem, sense of inadequacy and inferiority washed away. Realize you are made in the image of Christ. All sins are remitted, the Blood speaks to Satan, he has nothing on you. Jesus’ sacrifice made us free. Thus, on the basis of **Rev. 12:10-11**, write out in 50 words or so what the blood of Jesus means to you and how you should respond to life henceforth.
14.9. God's Motivational Plan

**Perspective**

( **Luke 9:62** ) Not looking back to your own needs but commit self to fulfill God's purposes, break free from looking back. Can't serve God and mammon, has to be one over the other, no compromise.

**Hope**

( **Eph. 1:8-9** ; **Isa. 46:10-11** ) World uses external force to move me to its objective. God within operates inside of me to move me toward God's purposes. God reveals His will in me, not 'to' me. God does what pleases Him and as I follow Him, He leads, guides me to please God. We do all to please God, not our needs or pleasures enter into the equation. God saved us for His purposes and His pleasures. God's purpose is tied to His pleasure.

( **Phil. 2:12-13** ) God does all for His pleasure, not mine. It is His will and purpose. My job is to obey and follow through not to reason why but to act out what God works in. I am not even saved for my benefit but for His. God works inside of me regardless of external pressures and forces. He takes me out of doubt and moves me to act out His will to please Him. My job is to cooperate with God, make myself willing to be made willing for God to work in me. Not for me to do something but for God to do something and that for His pleasure.

**Change**

( **1 Thess. 2:13** ; **Eph. 3:20-21** ) Our job is to work out what God works in. My brain is useless to God. Purposes of God are not for me to figure out, to add to, but only for me to understand by revelation, to hear what God is saying. God answers not to my mind or head, but through me to my spirit. We are impelled within by God's unlimited power to accomplish His purposes.

( **Col. 1:25-29** ; **1 John 2:20** ) I must work with Him working in me. Trying to get God to reveal Himself through my brain power will not work. God reveals Himself to me through and in my spirit. He does this not to fulfill my desires and needs or desires of others but to fulfill His program. Christ, the Anointed One, lives within me and works in me mightily to counteract self-desires and needs.

( **2 Cor. 4:18** ; **Matt. 7:21-27** ) We can live a lifetime of activity, controlled by my own needs and desires and not live according to God's will, purposes and designs.

( **Eph. 2:10** ) I am God's ambassador with a purpose and God backs me up. My job is to allow Jesus to fulfill Himself in me, to manifest Him and His purpose, to accomplish His agenda. Endeavor no longer to accomplish human endeavors which becomes only ashes, but to obey from the heart that God's will only will suffice. Not to look for a good thing to do but to look for revelation from God, not to seek my pleasures, but His pleasures. We are not here for ourselves but for Him.

**Work Out Your Salvation** (Phil. 2:12-13)

Memory Verse(s):

**Eph. 2:10**

Devotion:
BSAF on Col. 1:25-29.

Put-Off/Put-On:
Review the principles listed on this sheet, then complete the 3 columns of Section A.2, “Think And Do List”.
**Perspective**

( Eph. 1:17-23 ; Rom. 6:22 ) Jesus is head over all principalities and powers, and so are we in Him. We were formerly subject to death by process of impurity, lawlessness and absolute corruption. Now we are no longer in union with Satan, we are now in union with the Spirit of God.

**Hope**

( Rom. 6:1-7 ) When you are willingly or unknowingly under control of something other than God's Spirit, you are in bondage to sin. However, God has broken the power of sin through the Lord Jesus Christ. You can overcome sin's power by depending on His strength and being obedient to His word.

( 2 Pet. 1:3-4 ) We live in a new dimension of truth, of principle, of thought, of action by our partaking of the divine nature: by this we escape the corruption of the world of lust. With this new mindset, I need to develop this new attitude through practice, that is, to add virtue to faith, to this add knowledge, to this self-control, follow this with perseverance, godliness, and brotherly kindness. With practice and commitment, you will not fail in life.

( Eph. 1:17-19 ) God's strength is united with mine, and He will never leave or forsake me. His strength is always there, all I need to do is to act in faith, choose God's way, and victory is mine.

**Change**

( 2 Cor. 10:3-5 ) To change a thought pattern is to invite a challenge. Regardless of any thought whether good or bad, check it out with God first. Turn it over to Him and receive from Him the right thought and subsequent action to follow. Respond with God's answer, not react by your feelings which are death.

( Rom. 6:11 ; Phil. 2:5 ) I live in a new dimension of thought, the supernatural. From this level I speak being dead to the sin. As I practice this on a regular basis - the life of Christ - His thoughts and action begin to take over until I live regularly in the spirit, no longer controlled by the flesh in that area of temptation. As a spouse and a parent, I realize whatever I think can and will affect my children - good or bad.

( Prov. 25:28 ; Eph. 4:26-27 ) You are to control your spirit, slow to anger, put-off wrath, abusive speech, strife, and put-on patience, humility, bearing with one another: being self-controlled.

**Work Out Your Salvation** (Phil. 2:12-13)

Memory Verse(s):
- He: 2 Cor. 10:3-5 ; She: Eph. 4:29 .

Devotion:
- BSAF 1 Pet. 2:9-12 .

Put-Off/Put-On:
From failure list begin working out a plan of action to overcome via Section A.4, “Victory Over Sin Worksheet” and/or Section A.2, “Think And Do List”.
14.11. Sexually Abused

Symptoms

- Authority principle ruptured, distrust and fear of all authorities.

  (Ps. 130:7; Isa. 51:3) Because authority figure cannot now be accepted as a sanctuary or hope for reliable direction, there are no eternal truths to rest in. Thus, abused person is left with nothing but the 'idol of feelings'. Her mind works frantically to justify those feelings (Deut. 29:17-19).

- **Root:** Fear and inability to trust any authority figure.

- **Confusion of Identity:** Abused by father-role reversal-replaced mother's functions: female, daughter, wife or mother; thus, tattered and torn. Sense of glory, dignity and worth destroyed instead of celebrating her femaleship.

Remedy

  (Heb. 7:25; Matt. 18:4) God forever cleanses us even the past we can't remember. Seek hidden memories of being abused and any statement and vows made to defend and protect self (1 Cor. 12:8; 1 Cor. 4:5).

  (John 20:23) Wash away the filth of the past, and expose the memories of the spirit of the person to light (Phil. 3:13-14; Luke 11:46; Luke 6:45; Eph. 5:13).

  (Rom. 6:10-14) Allow the Lord to expose our hearts, to the light of His grace, compassion and forgiveness, and apply the cross to our practical responses and reckon them as dead (Isa. 51:3; Prov. 20:5; 1 Cor. 13:11-12; Eph. 1:18; 1 Cor. 4:15-16; Eph. 5:8; Isa. 61:1-3).

Calling to Life

  (Luke 4:18; John 11:44) We, ourselves, are called by God and commanded to 'unbind them, and let them go'. Don't resort to gimmicks, techniques, or methods, abide in the Presence of the Lord, grow daily in skills of listening and the gifts of discernment.

**Suggested formulas**, use only as a guide:

- Intercessory prayer is the most powerful tool (Isa. 30:18; Eph. 1:18-19; Eph. 3:16; Ezek. 36:26).

- Prepare the heart of the wounded (Ps. 139:8-10; Prov. 1:29-33; Ps. 112:7; Phil. 1:6).

- Prayers of intercession are not to be manipulative, but only to help others to restore their will to be free from captivity and to equip her to make her own choices.

- (Heb. 12:14-15) Regardless of horrors, we must eventually, by our will, forgive the offender so that we can regain the freedom in Christ.
(Luke 6:45) Since we see and hear and speak from that which fills our hearts, unforgiveness, hatred, lodged in the treasures of our heart perverts all perceptions and adversely affects our relationships.

(See also Chapter 15, Bold Love Series.)
14.12. Sexual Abuse 2

Perspective

( **Eccl. 3:11** ; **Heb. 2:18** ; **Heb. 10:11-23** ) Use washing of the word, rather than the blood in dealing with sexually abused.

( **1 Cor. 6:16-20** ) Husband and wife become one flesh? An unholy union with child, the spirits reach out to latch on. Intercessory prayer required to break this unholy union. Child needs to feel especially chosen and loved. A deposit of confusion exist in her spirit, an unwanted identification of her spirit with the one who molested her. Woman abused need the critical factor of faithfulness, integrity, and purity of motives in relationships especially with counselor - this must be displayed and conveyed.

( **1 Thess. 2:7-11** ; **2 Cor. 1:3-5** ) One must be there with the wounded with tenderness and respect. Don't challenge their excesses in emotions, of their behavior, be calm, not judgmental. Understanding and unconditional acceptance is itself comforting. Use comforting Scriptures, such as **Isa. 40:11** ; **Ps. 23:2-3** .

( **Matt. 18:18** ) Vows or self-curses made in the past can be broken by the power of Christ: "I am no good", "never be intimate with any man", etc..

( **1 Pet. 2:24** ; **Rom. 6:6-7** ; **Rom. 6:11-14** ; **Rom. 8:11-13** ) Break old habit patterns, self-opinions. Begin to walk in the 'new you' - not go back to old thoughts and habits.

( **John 19:30** ) When Jesus died He accomplished the finished work, and so are we in Him, but we must walk it out daily. Renounce old habit structures, flight patterns, sinful self protection: to trust the Lord to be her defense.

( **Gal. 5:24** ; **Gal. 2:20** ; **1 Cor. 15:31** ) When tempted to freeze-up, say, "NO! This died on the cross with Jesus. I will be open to my husband, thank you, Lord, for your enabling power and grace." The healing itself is done by the Lord as He is invited in by prayer to do His good works.

( ** Eph. 3:14-19** ) This is our intercessory prayer for those still suffering.

( **Col. 2:5-7** ; **Isa. 51:3** ; **Isa. 61:1-3** ) Working with the Lord, healing process depends upon quality of ministry and response of the wounded.

Starting With The New Birth

( **Heb. 10:14** ) Positionally made perfect, made alive, sitting in heaven.

( **Eph. 2:4-6** ; **Phil. 2:12-13** ) Work it out in experience and grow in Him.

( **Col. 3:9** ) Put-off old and put on new, my inheritance made possible by the finished work of Jesus' death and resurrection.

( **Gal. 2:20** ; **Gal. 5:24** ) go hand in hand.

Armor

( **Eph. 6:13-18** ) Either we have God's armor of righteousness or we have fleshly one, no neutral area. Putting on God's armor by His words and His actions leaves no room or house for demons to dwell in, they must leave.

**Work Out Your Salvation** (Phil. 2:12-13)
Put-Off/Put-On:

Life Study: Anger And Bitterness

There are two series plus some miscellaneous worksheets in this area.

Table of Contents

15. **Bold Love Series**
   15.1. Forgiving Love
   15.2. Vicious Thoughts
   15.3. Reconciliation
   15.4. Conquering Evil
   15.5. Doing Good to Your Enemies
   15.6. Loving a Fool

16. **Armor Of God Series**
   16.1. Injustices
   16.2. Revoking Revenge
   16.3. Responding to Difficult People
   16.4. Assaults of Shame, Rage, Hatred
   16.5. Forgiving Enemies
Chapter 15. Bold Love Series

Table of Contents

15.1. Forgiving Love
15.2. Vicious Thoughts
15.3. Reconciliation
15.4. Conquering Evil
15.5. Doing Good to Your Enemies
15.6. Loving a Fool
15.1. Forgiving Love

Perspective

( Matt. 5:23-24 ) Forgiving love is this inconceivable, unexplainable pursuit of the offender by the offended for the sake of restored relationship with God, self and others. What we call love might be little more than a slightly veiled, self-interested demand for appreciation and respect or avoidance of the offense in order to achieve an end other than biblical reconciliation. Love offers life, forgiveness enables love.

Hope

( Gal. 5:14 ; Rom. 13:8-10 ; John 13:34-35 ) Love is the summary of the Old Testament law and is the central measuring rod by which one's life will be judged. Therefore, the exercise of biblical love brings meaning and fulfillment in and of life. The meaning of love is found in the person of Jesus Christ and gives fleshly definition by His death and resurrection. His presence within enables love to flow, not a life bent toward success in finances and cares but a sacrifice of soul for the sake of giving others a taste of God.

( Matt. 6:13-14 ; 1 John 1:9 ; 2 Tim. :6-7 ; Luke 7:43 ) Love cannot last long or live out its eternal purpose in human relationships without a foundation of forgiveness: forgiveness from God when we fail to love with a pure, and other centered heart, and forgiving when the recipient of our love spurns our gift or uses our soul in an unloving fashion. When this is done, love will suffer the corruption of denial, hardness, cynicism and eventually hatred. But, obedience to God's word, God continually, second by second, covers our sin under His Son's Blood. He forgives us our sins for not loving, which enables us by our choice to love in His power. Gratitude for forgiveness is the foundation for other-centered love. A stunned and grateful heart is free to love because knowing he is so unlovely, yet is loved and freed to love others without condemnation.

Change

( Rom. 8:7 ; Rom. 5:10 ; Titus 3:3 ; Rom. 7:22-23 ; Rom. 8:5-7 ) All of us tried to deal with life apart from depending on God which blocks our desire and commitment to love others. The battle to subdue sin in our members still rages and it is intense. At this point you are hostile to God. However, in the deepest part of your being, the new identity in Christ, you love God and His law. We are a mixture of life and death, good and evil, love and hatred ( 2 Cor. 5:17 ).

( John 15:5 ; Matt. 6:24 ) We are grafted into a new vine but it takes time for branches to grow and bear fruit. At times we feel close to God, at other times when irritated we feel separated from God. We are one or the other, there is no gray area.

( Rom. 1:18 ; Heb. 3:13 ; Rev. 3:15-16 ) We have the capacity to suppress truth and become deceived. A cold or hot heart is more pleasing to God than a lukewarm one. Sin or hatred of God is a defiant movement, sometimes unwittingly, other times quite conscious, refusing to depend on God for His direction and strength.

( 1 John 3:2 ) The battle to replace hatred with love will be over only when we see Jesus in the flesh and become one as He is. Crossroads of choice in the face of injustice is where hatred may bloom.
Self-protection is the self-centered commitment to act without courage, compassion, boldness and tenderness for the sake of the other. Self-protection can be dressed either in co-dependent maneuvering that lacks self-identity, freedom of choice and strength; or in counter-dependent distancing that alienates through self-assertion, demanding control and intimidation.

In our flesh, we want to be free of choice and its consequences, to be passive or seeking the perfect choice. We try to avoid the consequences of choice. We act impulsively or procrastinate so that excuses can be made. But we are commanded to love and to love perfectly. God expects us to choose life and love over self-protection and self-centeredness.

Our regenerate hearts are built to cling to what is good and to hate evil, to hate all that is wicked, and to enjoy what is lovely.

**Work Out Your Salvation** (Phil. 2:12-13)

Memory Verse(s):

*2 Cor. 10:3-5*

Devotion:

BSAF on selected verses from above.

Put-Off/Put-On:


Reference: See [4][Allender2] for further reading.
15.2. Vicious Thoughts

Perspective

(Eph. 6:10-18; Rom. 7:21-24) Scriptures confirms that our everyday experiences in living are but a battle. Our Christian growth is a battle against Satan in our own hearts, a battle against our own vicious and destructive thoughts, memories, emotions, and actions. However, in the ultimate it is God against Whom we struggle. It is God Who fights for us. The battle is the struggle between God and Satan: it is waged in our hearts. It is through recalling the past that activates the destructive emotions. Thus, our memories are to be dispossessed of the past by renewing of the mind to act according to the will of God. This process now allows God to direct our life and not the god of our emotions.

Hope

(Eph. 4:22-24; 1 Cor. 10:13; Rom. 8:18) The Bible calls us to the life of a warrior in a world of conflict. We don't fight on our own. Jesus won the battle on the cross: the way of victory is through love and sacrifice, not hate and greed. Our growth is always developmental, we grow slowly over time. God Himself will lead and direct us to comprehend the personality of God.

(Phil. 1:21-25; Heb. 11:13-16) We are to realize that the Christian life on this planet is one where we are confronted with evil in all its forms: that the reality of life here is awful, that this world is not our home, but we should look beyond. This place is but one of a pilgrimage, a temporary stopping place.

Our permanent home is in heaven; thus, we are to take advantage and not be concerned about ourselves, but use our lives to advance others progress and joy in Christ: to prepare them for a city without foundations. Courage comes when we challenge the evil in our lives and not accept it as part of living on this earth, but face it and begin to be free in the Spirit of Christ - to replace evil in the memory, in the intellect, in the will, with goodness.

(2 Cor. 2:14-15; Rom. 6:15-23; Prov. 6:16,19) We are called to be servants-warriors unto righteousness. We are called to hate sin and the hatred of evil in others will deepen our hatred of what is evil within us. This, in turn, deepens our wonder of a God Who forgives much. Our increased hatred and wonder will, over time, increase our wisdom in dealing with evil.

Change

(Matt. 10:16; Luke 16:8-9) We are to be as clever and cunning as the devil and as good-hearted and intentioned as God. Instead of reacting sinfully to an abuse or offense, see it as sin on your part and of others: then establish redemptive sorrow and deal with the situation without contempt for yourself or the other. The fallen human heart is continually attempting to predict and control. When we respond in a biblical fashion, choosing to do good to those who have done us harm, we outwit the enemy: making him powerless, as we make an offer of restoration to those who offended. A brutal father may want love and recognition, but he wants revenge even more.

(Matt. 6:9-15; Matt. 18:21-35; Luke 17:3-4) To forgive another means to cancel the debt of what is owed in order to provide a door of opportunity for repentance and
restoration of the broken relationship. Reconciliation is not withheld when there is deep repentance, a radical redirection of life takes place, but an offer of restoration and peace is not extended to someone who has not repented. Forgiveness involves a heart that cancels the debt but does not lend new money until repentance occurs. A forgiving heart opens the door to anyone who knocks but entry into the heart does not occur until the muddy shoes and dirty coat have been taken off. Forgiveness is more than a business transaction; it is the sacrifice of a heartbroken Father who weeps over the loss of His child, and longs to see the child restored to life and love and goodness.

**Work Out Your Salvation** (Phil. 2:12-13)

Memory Verse(s):
- **Matt. 6:14-15**

Devotion:
- BSァF on selected verses from above.

Put-Off/Put-On:
15.3. Reconciliation

Perspective

(2 Cor. 7:11) A hatred of evil deepens our passion for repentance that increases earnestness and produces eagerness to clear ourselves, and to see that justice is done. But a hatred of the hope of restoration is a hatred of beauty because it saps one through contempt, bitterness and cynicism. This produces hardness resulting in denial of emotions and distorts our ability to experience moments of joy and exaltation. Once beauty of restoration is denied then nothing exist but my own selfish pleasures in the present.

Hope

(Matt. 10:39; Luke 9:24) Refusing to forgive or to be reconciled is to lose one's life. To see that all the trials, the pains and the sufferings of this life are but means for me to die to my own self-centeredness and self-importance, and to better understand what God has for me to learn about loving others and Him: this is the meaning of the struggles we have in life. To do otherwise is to fill the empty parts of our soul with food, sex, people-pleasing or people hating activities.

(Rom. 8:28-29) Good hope is that greater good will prevail no matter how awful the awful remains. Good hope, regarding any tragedy, is in the present power of the moment to press us beyond the struggle of the day to the day of beauty and justice. A rich vision of hope intensifies our desire to live courageously today. Thus, take pressure off self, it is God only Who causes changes in people and or circumstances. Changes occur through repentance and a touch of God's grace, no one can produce repentance in another's heart but God.

(Prov. 20:30) Love may pardon an offense but does not ignore the ugliness and arrogance. To pretend is to distance truth but love may demand change. Love may bring consequences for a failure to change. Love may withhold involvement until beauty is restored. Love may limit the other for the sake of a greater good.

Change

(Rom. 12:19) Illicit revenge is making someone pay now without any desire for reconciliation. But revenge can be legitimate when it involves a desire for justice, to see ugliness destroyed, wrongs righted and beauty restored. It is not 'getting even' but 'getting restored'.

(Matt. 7:21-23; Rom. 12:17) Desire for revenge is legitimate, people must pay for their sins either on earth or in hell. Many who call themselves Christian may not be. In any case, our position should always be one toward brokenness and restoration since the unrepentant will be destroyed in God's final sweep of wrath. We who have been forgiven much should be compelled to prod evildoers - Christian or not - toward brokenness and restoration.

(Rom. 12:20-21; Ps. 69:22-28) Don't pretend that you do not desire revenge because it is a reflection of longing for justice. It is a battle cry that asks God to intervene to destroy that which mars beauty and loving the offender to repentance.

(Matt. 7:1-5) Don't seek to destroy evil in others until you seek first to destroy evil in yourself.
(Gal. 6:1; John 22:23) Don't withhold good from those who do you harm. Do good in order to unnerve evil.

**Work Out Your Salvation** *(Phil. 2:12-13)*

Memory Verse(s):

**Matt. 5:23-24**

Devotion:

BSAF on verses dealing with forgiveness listed in the concordance. Select at least 6 verses.

Put-Off/Put-On:

Process **Section A.4, “Victory Over Sin Worksheet”** dealing with someone you need to forgive and to be reconciled with. Review **Section 8.2, “Sins of the Flesh/Self of the Flesh”** and **Chapter 11, Supernatural Life Series**
15.4. Conquering Evil

Perspective

( Rom. 12:9-10 ) When a victim is full of frenzied and vulgar desire for vengeance, an evil person can easily control the victim who is reacting in sin thereby influenced by the sinful spirit. But a hatred that despises evil and clings to truth and beauty infuriates evil and draws forth its most compelling assaults of shame. If evil at this point cannot control or shame, then it loses its effectiveness.

Hope

( Phil. 3:18-19 ; Rom. 8:1 ) Evil will not be conquered as long as our hearts live to obtain immediate relief or to escape profound loss. Only when we have little or nothing to lose will we be willing to love. It is then possible to be face to face with the most shaming accusation of the Evil one and find the Lord's mercy sufficient to withstand the brutal assault of contempt. His mercy will enable us to survive any attack and offer freedom from condemnation to those who choose to trust in the blood of Christ.

( Heb. 12:1-12 ; 1 Pet. 4:1-2 ) We must practice daily being trained in righteousness to respond biblically regardless in order to align our hearts with truth and to be strengthened by discipline. In due season we will yield a harvest of righteous fruit. If we follow God's purposes in the midst of pain and suffering, we will grow in the knowledge of God in a deeper fashion. Accordingly, God will then control us regardless of the externals of life or the circumstances that surround us. Thus, evil is enraged when it is faced with strength and mercy.

Change

( Luke 17:3-6 ) Forgiveness can be defined as a continuous process of hungering for restoration, revoking revenge, and offering good gifts. We are to forgive until there is reconciliation. But restoration should not occur until there is repentance. Repentance on the part of the evil person will include a renunciation of rage and mockery. He needs to be willing and humbled and broken by guilt for his use of shame and contempt.

( 1 Cor. 5:5 ; 2 Thess. 3:14-15 ) Gift of excommunication is withholding of relationship for it removes immediate opportunity for sin and opens door to loneliness and shame. It destroys sinful inclinations and intensifies shame. The task of loving an evil person requires supernatural intervention. The battle is not ours, it is the Lord's.

Work Out Your Salvation (Phil. 2:12-13)

Memory Verse(s):
Luke 17:3

Devotion:
BSAF 1 Pet. 3:9-12.

Put-Off/Put-On:
Review Section 7.9, "Holding Self Accountable". Make a list of failures, and begin to process them one at a time by completing Section A.4, "Victory Over Sin Worksheet". Practice the new pattern for 6 weeks or so. Keep on, keeping on, and begin anew until a sense of the Presence of
God becomes apparent. Obedience is our part. As we obey, God will do the rest.
15.5. Doing Good to Your Enemies

Perspective

( Matt. 5:40-42 ; Eph. 4:29 ) Loving your enemy means feeding your enemy what he desperately needs. In many cases, bold love will unnerve, offend, hurt, disturb, and compel the one who is loved to deal with the issue that is robbing him and others of joy. Our job is to continually learn and relearn what it means to offer what the other person needs. All humans need love and honor. Thus, the emphasis is to increase a desire for love and honor, and to decrease the penchant to pursue false paths to satisfaction.

Hope

( 2 Cor. 7:8-16 ; Rom. 12:27 ) Kindness is the gift of thoughtfulness, looking for ways to serve others in compassion. Tenderness is a response of mercy that can see through the sin to the parts of the human heart, a heart that was designed for more. Strength involves a willingness to bleed in the midst of unpleasant, undesired conflicts. Strength is needed to expose violations of relationship, and does not fear the loss of relationship. We are to feed our enemy because we love beauty and hate arrogance.

( Matt. 26:17-35 ; John 21:15-19 ; Matt. 27:3-5 ) Goodness exposes the nakedness and hunger of the enemy, shames the enemy, and then offers the opportunity for restoration. Evil cannot bear the intrusion of goodness. What unnerves evil more than any one thing is someone who is not controlled by shame and yet is not shameless.

( Luke 6:27-31 ) Need to pray for wisdom to learn how to apply truth to different situations and people we encounter. How should I use my tongue? What should my attitude be toward the person? How am I to deal with fools?

Walk with God and discuss with Him how to respond in varied situations. Rehearse some scenes, ponder out loud with God what might be going on in the heart of the person, review your behavior and responses. Accordingly, wisdom is defined as skillful kindness and strength, tempered with shrewdness, armed with courage, clear about the calling and hungry to see arrogance destroyed and beauty enhanced. To bless one, words are to be used to arouse legitimate longing, expose emptiness, and deflects the enemy’s attempts to shame or intimidate. Blessing should be designed to open the heart of the enemy to astonishment and curiosity.

Change

( Matt. 5:40-46 ) Walk a mile, turn other cheek, involves shrewd sacrifice for it is giving that which is designed for an enemy, not a friend. The enemy expects that his intimidation and shaming will get him what he wants because it gives him a sense of control and fantasy of being like God. To respond to kindness and generosity causes the enemy to stumble because the act bears a redemptive bite. Shrewd sacrifice is a gift of grace that exposes hatred and rage, and invites the enemy to wrestle with his sin. Good words and deeds are the elixir of life, the antidote against death ( Prov. 1:22 ). There are 3 kinds of enemies in our lives: evil people, fools, and simpletons (normal sinners).

( Heb. 10:24 ) Goodness involves a desire to see someone or something grow in strength, freedom and beauty. An arrogant heart is hardened by its own sin and blinds
the hearts of those it controls. Mockery is the language of accusation and it is the weapon that evil uses powerfully to strip the victim of a sense of self and life. Evil steals faith, hope, and love for it disseminates dis-information: pinning the blame on the victim, robbing the person of the adventure found in faith. It creates bondages, a form of slavery, it dulls the senses, and steals from the soul a vision of what could be.

**Work Out Your Salvation** (Phil. 2:12-13)

Memory Verse(s):

1 Pet. 3:9

Devotion:

BSAF on **Rom. 12:9-23**.

Put-Off/Put-On:

Review **Matt. 5:3-12**. On the basis of these truths, process **Section A.2, “Think And Do List”**, visualize what you can be as you allow God to will and work in you for His good pleasure, conforming you to His Son.

( **1 Pet. 2:21-23** ) Turn over all your hurt, pain, all potential offensive reactions to God, allow Him to deal with the offense and the offender. Prepare yourself to be free from all bitterness when tempted by following the steps in the Contingency Plan and:

1. Call on God for 'help'.
2. 'Give up' trying to handle the situation your way. Ask God to intervene totally.
3. Ask God to make good come out of the situation.
4. Ask God to make good come out of whatever harm you may have caused.
5. Pray for the health, the wholeness of your enemies. Pray for the salvaging of all that is good, beautiful and true within them.
6. Finally, whatever happens, confess: "Thy will be done", and stand firm.
15.6. Loving a Fool

Perspective

(Prov. 12:15; Prov. 18:2; Prov. 28:26; Prov. 30:32) Proverbs describes a fool as one who is angry, arrogant and self-centered. Some of us blame ourselves primarily or we blame others for our problems. In either case, the focus is on the self, on one's own needs and purposes. A fool's anger is to intimidate and frighten in order to establish his pre-eminence and independence, and to gain compliance and control.

Hope

(Ps. 14:1; Ps. 53:1; Luke 12:19-20; Ps. 73) The fool normally uses arrogant pride as a shield against the shame provoked by exposure. It is an intense self-centeredness. His heart is empty, but feels full because it finds satisfaction in the material world. He does not say God doesn't exist but that God does not matter. What does matter is what he can lay his hands on to fill his soul. A fool is self-sufficient, and is easily satisfied but morally stupid. A fool is insatiable but easily pleased. But the only true fullness comes from humble dependence on the mercy of God.

(Phil. 2:12; Heb. 2:10; Heb. 5:8-9; 1 Pet. 4:1-3) Fools seek easy resources in order to fulfill their own selfish desires regardless of the cost or damage done to themselves or others in the process. Fools hate the pain of discipline and the inherent fear involved in growing in wisdom and knowledge. Growth always involves fear and trembling and suffering and death. The fool hates anything that exposes the ugliness of his own heart, and he avoids the pain that produces lasting beauty.

(Prov. 15:5) Discipline involves loss and emptiness, whereas the fool is committed to pleasure and fullness. Discipline is personal engagement with thorns and thistles that moves to subdue the unruly chaos of the Fall and is a battle against the effects of the Fall. The fool refuses to struggle with the issues of character, he lives for pleasure. The fool disputes wisdom because he must abandon his anger and bravado, and experience the shame of helplessness.

Change

(Prov. 26:5) A fool's folly must be exposed, consequences experienced, and the failures of love discussed and worked through toward repentance. We are called to use the highest degree of wisdom in knowing whether to rebuke or to remain silent. The essence of love is not foolhardy sacrifice, but judicious, well-planned disruption.

(Luke 18:18-25; John 4:1-30) Jesus did not allow Himself to get pulled into the quicksand of arrogant presumption or shame or based defensiveness. Instead, Jesus challenged his understanding of the word 'good' in order to expose what he really desired: affirmation or radical change. At the well, Jesus did not get involved in the woman's defensive maneuver but continued to deepen her curiosity and hunger for what she knew she had not possessed: life-satisfying refreshment. He used data of the moment and used it to expose the heart of the woman rather than merely condemn her behavior and exhort change.
( Rom. 12:9-21 ) When we 'set up' the fool for further exposure, as above, we set ourselves up for attack. Be prepared to step aside lightly, but not in fear, but be prepared to respond in tenderness and in strength, not succumb to shame or intimidation. This will surprise the fool who no longer will be in control of you or himself. Respond to him gently, be full of wit, passion, sorrow, strength and tenderness. A fool cannot repent unless he feels pain.

**Work Out Your Salvation** (Phil. 2:12-13)

Memory Verse(s):

Rom. 12:9

Devotion:

BSAF on 2 Pet. 1:3-8.

Put-Off/Put-On:

Process **Section A.8, “Freedom From Anxiety”**. Judge and establish yourself in the graces of the Lord, then proceed to face the fool and win him over to the Lord. Remember only God can change the heart of another. Your job is to assess the behavior (not motives) and not to react impulsively but practice applying **Section A.9, “Contingency Plan”** until a biblically structured pattern becomes spontaneous. Do not give up, this takes time. Even if the fool never changes, by practicing godly responses you will change and grow in the image of Our Lord.
Chapter 16. Armor Of God Series

Table of Contents

16.1. Injustices
16.2. Revoking Revenge
16.3. Responding to Difficult People
16.4. Assaults of Shame, Rage, Hatred
16.5. Forgiving Enemies
16.1. Injustices

Perspective

( Gen. 3:15 ; Matt. 5:10-12 ; Gal. 1:12-13 ; Col. 2:13-15 ) God’s people have been at war with the enemy since the fall. From this point on and for the rest of history, there is a vicious conflict between God and Satan, between those who follow God and those who reject Him. Central theme of Old Testament holy war is that God is present with His people as a warrior. Jesus came as the Divine warrior to rescue His people from the devil himself by waging the greatest war of all: the war against the devil. He did this not by killing but by dying. When Jesus died on the Cross, He incisively defeated Satan and all of his evil hordes.

Hope

( Matt. 24:30-31 ; Rev. 19:11-16 ) Before He died, Jesus told His disciples: that He would return in the future with a full display of power; that He will return to earth as a glorious warrior who will once and for all bring evil to a violent end.

( Eph. 6:10-18 ) Before He comes to end it all, we, in Him, are to stand and fight against the spiritual forces of evil. And that we will have victory only as we allow God to use us realizing that our strength comes only as we put on the ‘armor of God’.

( Matt. 7:5 ; Rom. 7:21-24 ; Rom. 8:18 ) Our Christian growth is a battle against Satan in our own hearts: for we have to battle against our own vicious and destructive thoughts, emotions and actions. The struggle between God and Satan is waged in our very hearts. This is a spiritual battle that is won not by physical but by spiritual weapons: prayer, faith and love. We use prayer as a weapon against our abusers by praying for their repentance. Faith is a deep trust in our Commander-in-Chief, Jesus Christ, who does the battling, which is already accomplished on the cross. And love: we are to love our enemies to the point we move into their lives to open the door of their repentance. Jesus defeated evil by dying on the cross. He shows that the road to victory is through love and sacrifice - not hate or greed.

Change

( Ps. 25:7 ; Jer. 31:34 ; Ps. 103:12 ; Matt. 6:9-15 ; Matt. 18:21-35 ) As Christians we are told to be like God, who does not remember sin but forgives wickedness. Likewise, we are to cancel the debt owed to us, and provide a door of opportunity for repentance and restoration of broken relationships.

( Luke 17:3-4 ) We are not to rebuke unless a sin has been committed, nor are we to forgive unless true repentance has occurred. Reconciliation is not to be withheld when repentance, that is, deep, heart changing acknowledgement of sin and a radical redirection of life takes place in the one being rebuked. Reconciliation is not to be extended to one who has not repented. Forgiveness involves a heart that cancels the debt, but does not lend new money until repentance occurs. Cheap forgiveness - peace at any cost - that sacrifices honesty, integrity and passion is not true forgiveness.

( Rom. 12:16-18 ; 2 Cor. 7:11 ) It is for joy that Paul tells Christians to be at peace with everyone, and develop a desire for beauty and harmony to reside within all of us to see reconciliation to all those who offended us. Our hatred of evil will produce a passion to live righteously in accord with restored relationships.
We want others to change for our pleasure, convenience and vindication which leads away from restoration. This only deals with the symptoms. God tells us to go beyond, to love our enemies, to do good to those who persecute us. We are to do good as God does to us. We were His enemies, but we were reconciled and commissioned to do as He did.

God's love may demand change, brings consequences for a failure to change, withholds involvement until harmony is restored, and may hurt another for the sake of a greater good.

**Work Out Your Salvation** (Phil. 2:12-13)

**Memory Verse(s):**

1 Pet. 2:23

**Devotion:**

BSAF on Matt. 5:3,5,7,9,10,13,14.

**Put-Off/Put-On:**

Select verses dealing with 'vengeance' particularly involving the characters of King Saul and Ahithophel, advisor to King David, both destroyed themselves with bitterness. Meditate on verses dealing with forgiveness until your heart is changed to enable you to see the other person through the eyes of God. Let God deal with the vengeance part, you deal with the forgiveness part to save your own soul. See verses James 1:19-21; Heb. 12:19-21; 1 Pet. 2:23.

Reference: See [3][Allender1] and [4][Allender2] for further reading.
16.2. Revoking Revenge

Perspective

(Deut. 32:35; Rom. 12:17-21) Illicit revenge is making someone pay - Now! - for a real or perceived wrong without any desire for reconciliation. Vengeance is part of the character of God and is not in contradiction with His love and mercy. Revenge involves a desire for justice, to see ugliness destroyed, wrongs righted and beauty restored.

Hope

(Ps. 69:22-28; Rom. 2:20-21) Our goal is to conquer evil, and this is done by 'doing good'. However, it is appropriate to pray for a person to be broken, humbled and brought low in order to see their evil destroyed. We pray for the death of arrogance and self-sufficiency.

(Matt. 7:1-5; Gal. 6:1; Jude 22-23) Don't seek to destroy evil in others until you first seek to destroy evil in yourself. If someone slights or deceives you, then you imply that the same tendency to slight and to deceive is in you. We must live with the on-going work of removing our log without neglecting to remove the specks in the eyes of others. Thus, part of the answer to destroy evil is to do good by rebuking and restoring others after we judged ourselves.

(Luke 6:27-28) Evil cannot comprehend goodness for goodness offers life and evil death. Goodness is a force of power that is designed to surprise, supplant, and shame evil. To hate others is to reveal the sin that is in our own hearts. To love godly, one must hunger for restoration plus revoking revenge.

Change

(John 3:16; Eph. 4:29) We are to restore others as God has restored us. God gave us what we needed and not what we deserved. Likewise, bold love involves feeding those who have done us harm. To honor and worship God, and give glory to Him is for us to respond and meet the needs of others as God has done for us. We die to our own sense of revenge, to get beyond being offended, in order to destroy the evil that is in the other, and open the way for godly responses and actions.

(Luke 6:27-28; Rom. 12:9-21) Basically, you start doing 'good' simply by being thoughtful and kind, looking for ways to serve another, seeking ways to be of help to another in need. Love feels the pain of the offender's sin and ugliness. To think ill of the person is to be guilty of the same offense-taking care of self and neglecting the other.

(Ps. 140:9-10; Rom. 12:20-21; Rom. 1:16) It takes strength to love and it takes grace of God to love tenderly. Giving love should be with a strength that does not fear the loss of the relationship. Our enemy is anyone who intentionally or unwittingly harms us for his gain. Doing good or heaping coals are means to bring the offender to a point of shame, to surprise our enemy and invite him to deal with his offense. Goodness exposes the nakedness and hunger of the enemy, and offers clothing and food: it shames the enemy and then offers the opportunity for restoration.

Work Out Your Salvation (Phil. 2:12-13)

Memory Verse(s):

James 1:2-4
Devotion:

BASF on Ps. 142.

Put-Off/Put-On:

List your failures, your fleshly reactions to offenses of life, the hurts and pains as manifested by defensive coldness, harshness and withdrawal. On the basis of principles stated herein, devise a plan of biblical responses in which God is glorified and the old self put to death. Use Section A.4, “Victory Over Sin Worksheet” for this purpose. Review Rom. 12:9-21 and Section 9.2, “Sin, Self, Suffering.”
16.3. Responding to Difficult People

Perspective

( Rom. 1:16 ; Luke 9:23-24 ; Ps. 1:1-3 ) Doing good is accomplished by words and deeds—by praying and blessing, and by turning and giving. To bless is to give words of life that nourish the soul and deepen its desire for truth. The wisdom to do this must be developed to learn how to apply truth to the differing situations and people we encountered.

Study of God’s word is the only way and means to have wisdom. The godly skill to respond to life is mastered only after the expenditures of heart, soul and strength and mind to grow in ability and performance.

Hope

( James 1:5-8 ; Prov. 18:21 ) "How am I to use my tongue?"..."What should my attitude be to my neighbor?"... "How am I to deal with fools?"... These questions and others as when to hold my tongue and when to speak, how to avoid unnecessary conflicts and how to confront when necessary. To live shrewdly in a fallen world with love and integrity requires much wisdom: God is our source. In any and all situations take a long walk to talk with God, rehearse typical scenes, ponder out loud with God how to handle various relationships. This is prayer: the best way to invite God to use us and to teach us what it means to love boldly.

( 1 Pet. 2:23 ; Matt. 5:38-48 ) The Lord did not use contempt or intimidation to shame and frighten His accusers. Turning the other cheek is to thwart the enemy’s attempt to intimidate and shame by which he controls the situation. Kindness and generosity causes him to stumble because you did not fight or flight. Thus, a gift of grace exposes hatred and rage and invites the enemy to wrestle with his sin.

( Rom. 12:9 ; 1 Cor. 13:8 ; Rom. 8:1 ) Love conquers and love foils the evil person to win. Evil’s strength lies in their ability to dominate. The frustrations of their attempts will weaken their role. But one must be willing, without flinching, to face shame and hatred.

Change

( Heb. 12:1-2 ; 1 Pet. 4:1-2 ) God promises in due season we will yield a harvest of righteous fruit if we keep in mind God’s purposes in the midst of pain. If we desire to know God in the midst of suffering, growth will be our reward.

( 1 Cor. 5:5 ; 2 Thess. 3:14-15 ; Titus 3:10 ) If reconciliation is not possible due to an unrepentant heart, then separation from the individual may be in order. It is not loving to continue an evil relationship with a person who consistently and perniciously sins against you without some sign of repentance and change.

( 2 Chron. 20:12 ; Josh. 1:1-9 ; John 15:5 ) In all evil confrontation, the battle is the Lord’s. Who will be with you, for it requires supernatural intervention. It is the mighty God who can change your heart as well as the evil person or the circumstances. Accordingly, you may pray the following:

1. Pray that the eyes of all who surround these persons be opened to see the situation as it really is.
2. Pray that their associates will be given ways to speak truth and light into the situation.

3. Pray that any demonic power within these persons or within the situation manifest itself—that it may be clearly discerned and seen by all the people.

4. Ask that what can be salvaged (in this situation and in the lives of your enemies) be saved, humbled, blessed by the Spirit of God.

**Work Out Your Salvation** (Phil. 2:12-13)

Memory Verse(s):

2 Chron. 20:17

Devotion:

BSAF on **Rom. 12:9-21** .

Put-Off/Put-On:

You are to be influenced by the Holy Spirit in all of life's activities, and not controlled by people or circumstances. Accordingly, select verses on the Holy Spirit, list areas where you are in bondage, meditate on verses that apply to the situation. Study the principles on this sheet, and visualize yourself confronting life in the wisdom and power of the Holy Spirit. Pray for the health, the wholeness of your enemies. Pray for the salvaging of all that is good, humbled, and true within them.

**Note:** The key is cleansing and purifying your memory of all offenses to allow the Holy Spirit to occupy the cleansed area and to empower and direct your biblical responses henceforth. Review **Section 9.1, “Cleansing and Purifying the Soul”**.
16.4. Assaults of Shame, Rage, Hatred

Perspective

(1 Tim. 4:7-9 ; Heb. 12:5-11) Being conditioned by guilt, shame, fear and loneliness and seeking to alleviate the pain by things other than what God proposes, we need to discipline ourselves and restructure our attitudes and patterns of behavior. This to be done in accord to God's standards by which we pursue a course of personal holiness. We are to worship God first, then we can have healthy relationships with others later.

Hope

(Prov. 1:7 ; Prov. 26:5 ; Col. 1:9-12) Knowledge of God provokes a personal response towards what is known and demands a change to whatever would keep deeper knowledge from taking root in the soul. Knowledge points to God and compels change. Realization that what you have been depending upon for security or satisfaction is false and empty and must be replaced. It takes time to fill the void, and we are no longer in control. But God is now in sole control over every area of our life. God's word is to be rooted in our being gradually filling in the ruts of sin patterns and behavior, and to recreate a pattern of biblical responses to honor God and to please Him.

(Luke 18:18-25 ; John 4:1-30) Our hearts need to be exposed to show to ourselves the need for radical change, Jesus confronted both in tenderness (mercifully seeking the other to repent) and strength (not succumb to a challenge of being merciful and tender) and to sustain the pursuit regardless. Confront with a word what is matter-of-fact, strong and benevolent either with self or with others, with emphasis on the freedom of choice.

(2 Cor. 7:11) True repentance will lead to feelings of indignity and anger at the past damage, a desire to make restitution, and a renewed longing for purity and godliness. Repentance without reversal is not repentance.

Change

(James 1:2-4 ; James 3:16 ; James 4:1-3) Envy seems to be one of the major causes of conflict and disorder in relationship. The demand of our soul is for satisfaction now or relief rather than to pursue spiritual growth in facing trials and tribulations. To work out our self-centeredness, we are to change our emphasis from self on to God and others.

The task of growth is to pursue real honesty about self, the world and God: no matter what. And not hide behind denial or deceit. Be aware of self defensive and self protective postures for this reveals the 'old man' covering himself, refusing to ask for help outside of himself - pride! This is what Adam and Eve did in the garden: they defended themselves by blame shifting rather than to confess and to repent. Accordingly, avoid excusing, justifying self and putting the blame on others.

(Prov. 14:15 ; Prov. 22:3 ; Prov. 27:12 ; 1 Pet. 4:8 ; Prov. 10:12) When we cover over sins of others, we make a conscious choice to wait, prayerfully and patiently, for the right moment to deal with an observable pattern of sin. Covering over sin is waiting for the right opportunity for interaction. We should cover over sin unless we are called by God to deal with it directly.
(1 John 4:20) To the extent we face evil, foolishness and simple ways in others, we will see those ways in our own heart. Thus, open our hearts to the relief of forgiveness and the wonder of the meaning of the Cross.

Work Out Your Salvation (Phil. 2:12-13)

Memory Verse(s):

1 Pet. 4:8

Devotion:

BSAF on 1 Pet. 3:9-18.

Put-Off/Put-On:

Review 1 Pet. 2,3,4 and 2 Pet. 1:3-11. This is God’s approach to how we should view life, how to contend with evils of the world, people and circumstances. We must free ourselves of being a victim, and being empowered by the Presence of the Holy Spirit to be a blessing instead of a curse, (Rom. 6:1-11). Accordingly, be renewed in the spirit of your mind and realize that you are a child of God, and not a victim of the world (James 1:2-4).

Use Section A.9, “Contingency Plan” on a daily basis to keep self cleansed and to break self defensive and self protective patterns (excusing, justifying self and blaming others) incurred by slights, resentments, spites, grudges, annoyances, ill feeling, ill will, irritations and the like. If the offenses of life are taken for granted and not dealt with immediately, you will eventually forfeit the grace of God, and allow the noxious weed to grow and poison self and infect those with whom you associate (Heb. 12:14-15).
16.5. Forgiving Enemies

Perspective

( Ps. 66:18-19 ; Luke 11:4-5 ) Repenting of sins, forgiving others their sins against us, and gaining deliverance in temptation, and from the evil one, all of this is central to Christianity. Without forgiveness or freedom from evil, we are subject to sickness of spirit, soul, and, eventually, body as well.

Repenting, forgiving others, and gaining deliverance in temptation are three vital petitions that are to be incorporated in our prayer life. Accordingly, failing to receive forgiveness, to forgiving others, and gaining the great virtue of self-acceptance are three great barriers to personal healing and wholeness.

Hope

( Luke 11:4-5 ; Ps. 139:23-24 ; Ps. 51:6 ; Ps. 32:1-2 ) As we pray as Christ has taught us, we trust Him to shine His light on any unconfessed sin in our lives so that we can repent of it instantly. We also ask Him to show us if we need to forgive others. By faith, we trust His radiance will shine into any space in our hearts and lives - inner or outer, conscious or unconscious - and free us to pursue holiness.

( Mark 11:25 ; Luke 23:34 ) We will benefit greatly by allowing the Lord to shine His light over our entire life. We can do this by taking our life in manageable segments, such as: seven year periods, or early childhood, grade-school years, junior-high years, and so on - and spread before the Lord any memory of our sin or our grievous reactions to the sin of another. In this way we root out unforgiveness, fully confess our sins and carefully receive God's forgiveness.

Change

( James 1:13-15 ; 1 Pet. 5:8-9 ; Matt. 26:41 ; 1 Cor. 10:13-14 ) Satan is the author of temptation, not God. Satan stimulates our carnal desires which leads to sin and death. Many people, angry with father or mother or church or life and circumstances, transfer their anger to God. Problem of denial, unforgiveness, anger and unbelief need to be dealt with.

Also, we must watch out for worldly desires and things: for power, for pride, for material gains and possessions. We are to give thanks for gifts and things, but we must be watchful for the shift from thankfulness to an idolatrous dependence on things or people.

( 2 Tim. 4:18 ; 1 Pet. 1:5 ) We need to know when to work with God - listening to Him - in the midst of a spiritual battle and to act in the power of His love, righteousness and wisdom. Relying on God we will be 'kept' by the power of God. The Lord protects us from the evil that strikes. As it is both through others (human evil) and through demonic spirits that we normally strive by human effort. We are to practice His presence, together with listening prayer. This takes all wrongful striving out and releases our faith.

( Prov. 8:13 ; Rom. 12:9 ) We hate evil but we find grace to forgive those in the grip of evil. We begin by confessing specific sins against us. Hating evil while releasing the evil doer from unforgiveness on our part which means that we not remain under his or her power to destroy us. Instead we gain Christ's strength to defeat and utterly overcome the
effects of that evil on ourselves. We have the privilege in Christ of breaking the power these sins continue to have over us. However, the sinner is not released from his evil deeds, this can be done only by his or her personal repentance.

( Micah 7:6 ; Matt. 5:39 ; Rom. 12:9-21 ) If we are to be victorious in spiritual conflicts we must move forward not only in the knowledge of Christ’s presence with us, but in the gifts of the Holy Spirit as they operate through listening prayer. Speaking the truth in love born of God is the greater part of the gift of battle: the gift of divine love that comes from God's life within us.

Remember: Christianity is God in the soul of man.

**Work Out Your Salvation** (Phil. 2:12-13)

Memory Verse(s):

1 Tim. 6:11-12

Devotion:


Put-Off/Put-On:

Whenever tempted to judge, criticize, gossip, when evil is being done, being sinned against at home, at church or in the world, speak the following Jesus’ Prayer: "Lord Jesus Christ, Son of God, have mercy on us" for yourself and for others. You will be a blessing instead of a curse.

Meditate on the following: "Save, O Lord and have mercy upon those that envy and affront me and do me mischief, and let them not perish through me, a sinner"

Steps to take to forgive and to be forgiven:

1. No matter what others have done to us, we are responsible only for how we acted. We are not responsible for what others do, but responsible for harboring bitterness and withholding forgiveness.

2. It is our will that directs our actions, not our 'feelings'. We must choose to forgive and release offenders to God, no longer be their judge.

Method to release offenders:

1. Make a list of all who offended you.

2. Beside each name, note the offense, what they did or fail to do, what they owe you.

3. Visualize the sins cancelled by the Blood of Jesus. Cancel the debt and release them by destroying the list. ( 1 Pet. 2:24 ) Leave it up to God to deal with them.

4. When thoughts of anger/bitterness come, exercise your authority over them, declare person forgiven, and refuse to thing on the events of the forgiven past. In time, these experiences will become distant memories without the hurt and pain.

Then John 10:10 will be yours.
Reference: See [20][Payne2] for further reading.
There is one series in this area.

**Table of Contents**

17. Freedom From Fear Series
   17.1. Origins of Fear
   17.2. Presence of Fear or Faith
   17.3. Learning Truth Talk
   17.4. Applying the Truth
   17.5. Out of Control (World of Non-Existence)
# Chapter 17. Freedom From Fear Series

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>17.1</td>
<td>Origins of Fear</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.2</td>
<td>Presence of Fear or Faith</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.3</td>
<td>Learning Truth Talk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.4</td>
<td>Applying the Truth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.5</td>
<td>Out of Control (World of Non-Existence)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
17.1. Origins of Fear

Perspective
( Gen. 1:26-28; Ps. 111:10; Gen. 3:10) Mankind was created to know God, the Almighty, infinitely wise, all-knowing, and unconditionally loving One. Man was to live all of his life in the consciousness of His presence: man was to be in awe of the magnificence of the Lord and to be the container and revealor of God on earth. In our everyday lives, we were to be constantly a visible manifestation of the invisible God, the purpose for our existence on the planet, the meaning of life.

After man decided to be his own god, the center and the source of his own life, sin entered and fear followed. Fear becomes the driving energy of man's life: anxiety, worry, fret, dread and panic become part of man's vocabulary.

Man who was created to fear the One who unconditionally loves him, now potentially fears all persons, spirits, and created things - except the God who alone gives him life.

Hope
( Matt. 22:37-39; John 14:21,27; 1 John 4:18) To return from a self-loving-self to self-loving-others, one must resume the dependent attitude, to 'stand under' God in obedient faith, to again actually partake of Him, to be a participator in His love, His very life. Man was created capable of receiving and becoming the dwelling place of divine love, and revealing that love in his behavior within creation which leaves no room for fear.

( Isa. 42:7; Isa. 61:1; Luke 2:10; 1 John 4:18; Rom. 8:15-16) The Gospel is the message of what God has done in the person of the Lord Jesus Christ, His death, His resurrection, the Conqueror of death. And in His exaltation He sends the Holy Spirit to come and dwell within us, returning us to the original design. From this position He wills to bring us all out of the dungeon of fear where we are tormented by worry and anxiety.

Change
( Phil. 4:6; John 14:1,27; Isa. 8:12-14; Isa. 26:3) Worry centers on present and future problems as if there is no God. Standing in terror and awe, worry gives honor, respect and reverence to the power of evil.

However, the fear of God centers on the character of God, His unchanging presence within us: His promises. Deliberately taking and acting on His promises by obedient faith, we demonstrate His love and express His peace. In this mode, we confront, work through, and rise above all of life's adversities. Thus, fear is primarily in the mind and behavior which we can change. You cannot command your emotions.

Regardless of your feelings, you act by the word in your mind, and your behavior will follow suit: victory awaits.

( Eph. 4:18; 2 Cor. 4:4) Fear and worry describes us totally absorbed in ourselves, in self-preservation, self-interest, and self-pity. Accordingly, we see neither God nor man
except as they can be used to further 'our' meaning of life. We either fear God as He
designed us to do, resulting in our living in His love, OR we fear the forces that we
perceive as hostile to us, taking away the illusion of our meaning of life.

( Matt. 6:32-33 ; John 16:33 ; 2 Tim. 1:7 ) We must accept responsibility for our
fears. God command us to 'Fear Not' 366 times in Scriptures. Jesus commands us to 'Be
anxious for nothing', and He placed the responsibility in our hands when He said, 'Let not
your heart be troubled'.

Christians feel fear, but they make it the springboard for faith to fear
offending God. The answer to fear is the greater fear of God. Believers
feel fear but know it is a lie. They replace the feelings of fear with the
truth of their relationship to God and the presence of God within
themselves.

Work Out Your Salvation (Phil. 2:12-13)

Memory Verse(s):

1 John 4:18

Devotion:

BSAF on selected verses from above.

Put-Off/Put-On:

Process Section A.8, “Freedom From Anxiety”.

Reference: See [26][Smith4] for further reading.
17.2. Presence of Fear or Faith

Perspective
( Gen. 1:26-28 ; Isa. 8:12-14 ; Rom. 1:16 ; Rom. 5:17 ; Eph. 4:1 ) The only answer Scriptures gives to fear is the greater fear of the Lord. Isaiah describes how the believer transfers his fear of people and situations to the Lord who is always with him. As believers we are to 'walk worthy' of our calling, i.e., to walk in harmony with what we believe. The Gospel is good news of our restored relationship with God, and a return to live in God's presence. According to God's original design, we are to rule in love and in righteousness.

Hope
( Josh. 1:6-9 ; 1 Pet. 3:13-15 ; Heb. 13:5-6 ) In Scripture, the presence of God is equated with the fear of God, and this is always expressed in our behavior. A person living in the fear of God demonstrates a lifestyle of love, joy and peace - and above all: freedom from fear.

( Isa. 41:10 ; Ps. 23:4 ; Ps. 3:18,27 ) The presence of God is the logic behind a life, a life without fear. God's command to change our anxious behavior is based on the reality of His presence. Freedom from worry, fretting, and anxiety is not a miracle in our emotions but is a result of the conclusions of a Holy Spirit enlightened mind.

( Ps. 62:1-2,5-6 ; 2 Cor. 13:14 ) Living in the fear of God means not only that Christ has died and is risen from the dead, but also that He is exalted and has sent the Spirit who indwells our heart: He is the center of our true self. Thus, our biblical hope is born of a living relationship with God. And we know we are in covenant with God who is love, and Who is active on our behalf.

Change
( Luke 9:23-24 ; Rom. 8:5-9 ) We have practiced the presence of our flesh so long that we are on 'automatic' in the presence of a hostile situation. We react rather than act. We either deny there is a reason to fear, or we are immobilized and paralyzed, or we lash out in anger, afraid of our helplessness.

To counteract this tendency, we have to understand that we must act in faith, and practice the consciousness of God's presence within and with us. This does not just 'happen' to us! Notice Ps. 23:4. It is David's determined faith and determined response to God's announcement that He is with us!

( Rom. 8:26 ; Phil. 4:6-7 ; Isa. 26:3-4 ; Isa. 40:31 ) The Holy Spirit is our prayer partner. We share every detail with God in prayer, and leave it with Him. We praise and give thanks, knowing it is the way faith anticipates His actions in our unknown future. This leads us to wait upon God which results in supernatural strength. We take time to simply sit in His presence and confess that 'Thou art with me' and share the things that are the object of our worry and anxiety. When we do so, He promises that we will know the peace of God that is beyond all human comprehension.

( 2 Cor. 10:5 ; Prov. 16:25 ; Prov. 18:21 ) Every thought that comes to mind, give immediately to the Holy Spirit Who will return the right word to your mind to digest, to understand and to apply in love and truth through your tongue. Thus, the anointed word addresses life and rejects death.
Work Out Your Salvation (Phil. 2:12-13)

Memory Verse(s):

Ps. 62:1-2,5-6

Devotion:

BSAF on Ps. 31:24 ; Ps. 39:7 ; Ps. 71:4-5 ; 1 Thess. 1:3 ; Rom. 5:5 ; Rom. 15:13 .

Put-Off/Put-On:

Read Ps. 3 ; Ps. 18 ; and Ps. 27 . Personalize your own situation, and visualize your fears replaced with the fear of the Lord, that is, practice the presence of the Lord. Review this worksheet to reinforce God's truth, and think God's thoughts after Him. We have the victory already, it is a question of walking and working it out ( John 16:33 ; 1 John 5:4-5 ).
17.3. Learning Truth Talk

Perspective

(Phil. 2:5; Eph. 4:23; Col. 1:8-10; Phil. 4:8; 2 Cor. 10:5) The New Testament teaches that the source of our behavior is the mind. The salvation we have received though Christ begins to be established and worked out in our thoughts before it becomes our lifestyle. It is in the mind that we look at ourselves and form a perception of who we are. We have a mental mirror that images to us who we believe ourselves to be. Accordingly, before Christ, the false images we had of ourselves: patterns of anxiety, acting on feelings and resultant fretful behavior, are to be changed to new patterns that reveal the love, hope and peace of God, i.e., learning to think with the mind of Christ.

Hope

(Matt. 13:1-9; Matt. 8:23; Jer. 31:33; Ezek. 36:26,27) We now have a new center, a new magnetic north. Christ has put His life into us, we have a new heart, and His law written on that new heart, a heart of flesh, not stone. We have new soil to receive the word of God in order to conform to his image.

(Matt. 18:3) To hear the Gospel is usually a passive act. At the surface level, it may make sense to us so that we accept it. At the same time, we may still believe in our deepest being the prompting of the Lie, and we self-talk ourselves and fail to translate the Gospel into behavior. Having a new heart means to turn around and go in the other direction, facing the fact that we now have to build our lives on a totally new foundation. Like children, we have to relearn the meaning of our lives and how to live it. A question of choice, choosing to change, to repent which opens the door to being Christlike.

(Eph. 1:18; Eph. 4:23; Col. 1:9-10) The 'heart' in Scripture is never the seat of emotions, but the center of a man's person. The heart of a man is his mind, the way he thinks and believes about life: from his beliefs he makes his decisions. The spirit of the mind speaks to the direction the mind thinks in. As we study the word of God, we progress being filled with godly knowledge. This wisdom and understanding originates in the spirit, moves to our intellect, and this becomes the source of our behavior which pleases God.

Change

(2 Cor. 4:3-4; Rom. 12:1-2) Our genealogy, life's experiences and encounters formed us to a self-focus, and a self-defensive posture to guard us against the fears of living. From this we established a belief bank which fashioned and determined the course of life. The basic cause of all our fears is not how other people view us and how we measure up in their eyes, but how we view ourselves and measure up to our own standards.

We talk to ourselves from our source, and by it we judge ourselves and everyone else. It is by this self-talk with its endless commands, requirements, and patterns of fear that directs our life. It is this thinking that we base our actions or inactions. This belief bank and resultant self-talk is to be renewed.

(Gen. 3:5; Rom. 8:6-7; Eph. 4:17; Rom. 1:18-27) The Satanic lie of Eden 'You shall be as God' was first injected into the mind and introduced a new and totally false belief system. It reflected to man through the inner mirror that he was to find the meaning to life in his created flesh. By this lie Satan gained legal access to the mind.
Thus, man outside of Christ has a mind that is blinded by flesh feelings, he is led by passion, not logic: believing man is the center and the meaning of life.

(2 Cor. 10:4) The foundational belief system and the image of our self that arose from it were fashioned and given definition in our childhood. They were laid down and built up by our forefathers and parents, and were passed into our hands to build upon and updated to pass on to our children.

(2 Cor. 10:5; Rom. 12:1-2; Rom. 8:29; Rom. 10:9; 1 Cor. 2) Daily we replenish the mind to eventually realize that we were created capable and responsible to receive a revelation of who God is, who we are, and the meaning of our existence. We are responsible to look to the 'One' who made us and ask, 'Who am I?' He tells us. We are dependent upon the creator God Who is unconditional love, deriving our life from Him. In the ability of the Holy Spirit, we are to express that life, His love in our behavior, glorifying Him in creation. This is the belief bank we are to live from: the truth of God's word embedded in our human spirit which directs our life to being a blessing on earth as Jesus was, and is. By this we subdue and are separated from the world, the flesh, and the evil.

**Work Out Your Salvation** (Phil. 2:12-13)

Memory Verse(s):

Eph. 4:22-24

Put-Off/Put-On:

Study and apply Eph. 4:25-32; 1 Pet. 3:9-17. See Section 7.14, "Mind Control" and Section A.7, "Problem/Solution Worksheet".
17.4. Applying the Truth

Perspective
(2 Cor. 6:16-18; Eph. 4:20-21; Phil. 3:12-14) Understanding the true foundational beliefs, the inner image of ourselves arising from these beliefs, and the inner talk that continually directs our lives, will help us to attack and destroy the lies that are behind all of our fears. The new birth does not neutralize the effect of what we tell ourselves. If we think with only the flesh - feeling input - we return, in fact, to life under the flesh, directed by the Lie. We effectively silence the mind and the revelation of the truth as it is in Jesus.

Unless we understand what is going on, we will continue to live by leftover feelings and a view of life - a way of thinking - rooted in the Lie. These old lies are the factory where new lies and distortions to fit the new situation are manufactured. They are the landing strips for Satan's flying missiles to land on.

Hope
(Eph. 4:20-21; 2 Cor. 10:3-5) It is the Holy Spirit Who renews the mind. As we study the Scriptures, we learn by Jesus, hear of Jesus, and be taught of Him. The Spirit would totally renew our mind and outmoded way of thinking, and would establish in us the mind of Christ - a new way of thinking.

(Rom. 5:5; Phil. 4:6-7; Heb. 13:5-6) When we take a stand of faith with the truth, the Holy Spirit then works in us mightily, pouring out and communicating the love of God to us. The love of God reaches into our fears, and surrounds and engulfs us. He enters our soul, where our emotions and thoughts are in turmoil, and speaks His peace-giving presence. We hear Him affirm us in the stand we take. He tells us He will never leave us, and we realize that He is our strength to face all our tomorrows.

(John 14:6; 1 Pet. 1:22; 2 John 2; 2 John 4; 3 John 4; 3 John 8) We are those who have become confronted by the Truth, the Lord Jesus Himself and have renounced the Lie and obeyed the Truth. The Truth has come to take residence within us by the entrance of the Spirit of Truth. We now walk in the Truth. We are actively participating in the Truth and aggressively promoting the Truth.

Change
(Phil. 4:6-8; Matt. 6:25-32) Because I am a child of the Father, I do not have to be anxious over anything. Whatever is beginning to bother me, I choose with prayer and supplication with thanksgiving to make my requests known to my Father. I do now and in all hours of the day and night, choose to direct my mind to dwell on whatever is honorable, right, pure, lovely, of good repute, of excellence and of praise.

(Col. 3:1-3; Matt. 5:14) I have been raised up with Christ, and I choose to keep seeking the things that are above, where Christ is seated at the right hand of God. I choose to set my mind on the things that are above, not on things that are on the earth, because I have died and my life is hidden with Christ in God. Christ is my life and in Him I am the light of the world. I am a city set on a hill that cannot be hidden.
I have received Jesus Christ and, therefore, have been given the right to become a child of God. The Spirit Himself bears witness with my spirit that I have been born of God. And because I am His son, the Father has sent forth the Spirit of His Son into my heart. I am no longer a slave, but a son and an heir—an heir of God, a fellow-heir with Christ.

**Work Out Your Salvation** (Phil. 2:12-13)

Memory Verse(s):

**Gal. 2:20**

Devotion:

BSAF on selected verses from above.

Put-Off/Put-On:

Read and dwell on the following Scriptures to reinforce who and what you are in Christ:

- John 15:1,5,15-16 ; Phil. 1:2 ; 1 Pet. 2:5 ;
- Rom. 6:18 ; Eph. 3:4-10 ; 1 Pet. 2:9 ;
- 1 Cor. 6:15-20 ; Eph. 4:21-24 ; 1 John 3:1-2 ;
- 2 Cor. 5:17 ; Col. 1:12-14 ; 1 John 5:18 ;
- Gal. 6:18 ; 1 Thess. 5:5 ; Matt. 5:13.

See also **Section 11.9, ”Union with God“**.
17.5. Out of Control (World of Non-Existence)

**Perspective**

( **Matt. 6:34** ; **Isa. 33:2** ; **Ps. 90:4** ; **Lam. 3:21-24** ) Sin is man choosing to be independent of God's love. It is taking sides with Satan in defiance of God, turning to one's own way. When man came out from under God to live in the Lie of "I can be independent and alongside of God," he walked out of God's shalom. The first words of man were "I was afraid." When we seek to be in control of our lives, independent of God, we create a world of fear and anxiety. Believing the Lie that he is the source and master of his own life, his world and all his futures, man seeks to create shalom independently of God. To do this he must have control over all that happens in life, today and in all tomorrows, in his own life and in the lives of those who affect his happiness. This leads to compulsion to control every detail of his existence and that of everyone around him. If he is a god, then he must be in control. This is the world of non-existence, the territory of the Lie, that exists only in our darkened imagination and in the minds of demons.

**Hope**

( **Matt. 6:34** ; **Isa. 33:2** ; **Ps. 90:14** ; **Lam. 3:21-24** ) Jesus commands believers to live life in increments of one day at a time, and within that, one hour at a time. We have grace for today to be used entirely on today's quota of problems and challenges. The only action we can take today is to use that grace to do what must be done today in preparation for tomorrow. We then place all the problems of tomorrow in God's hands. Scripture advises us to receive from God in the morning the grace that is needed for that day.

( **Ps. 23** ; **Heb. 13:8** ; **Isa. 26:3** ; **Deut. 33:25** ) David spoke of God in the present tense, giving him the strength and enablement he needs in the present moment. Resting in the fact that God is now his Shepherd gives him the wisdom to handle the problem when he actually faces it. We don't try to imagine the changing future or what we will do with it; we focus our attention on the unchanging Christ, the Ruler of history. Instead of imagining a tomorrow without God, we concentrate our picture-forming ability on who God is to us, and in us now. As he is, so are we.

**Change**

( **Luke 22:31-34** ; **John 15:10-11** ; **John 16:33** ; **Phil. 4:7** ; **Ps. 91:11-13** ) We not only want to control tomorrow, but all the people who are part of our lives, who fill our todays and tomorrows. We believe it is our responsibility to heal all the wounds and hurts of our family and associates. We must have the answers to all their problems. We are responsible to provide for family and to counsel and discipline children. God commands us never to manipulate others or try to live life for them. We must repent of our sinful attempts to control the lives of others, and release them to God Who is responsible for them.

( **Num. 13:25-14:35** ; **Phil. 4:6-7** ; **James 4:6-8** ; **1 Pet. 5:5-6** ) We are afraid of change, the fear of the unknown that causes anxiety. We procrastinate learning a new skill, driving a car, fear changing jobs, meeting new people, moving to a new area, afraid
of success and new challenges: fear of being found wanting. We worry over things we have no control over: the life or death of loved ones, their joy and their sadness, and the choices they make. We worry because the Lie has taught us we should control them. The fear of death is the ultimate fear of the unknown and uncontrollable.

These types of fear lead to murmuring and complaining and often directed at God. We must do as Joshua and Caleb in not fearing the unknown. They self-talked the truth, confronting themselves and their fears in the presence of God. They knew God's presence with them, and they knew God's track record.  

( Rom. 6:3-6 ; 2 Cor. 5:17,21 ; Rom. 8:1-2 ; Heb. 11:1 ) The only way to be free from all fear, especially the anxiety arising from the compulsion to control, is to pass through the ultimate fear, fear of death. We must become new persons, no longer dominated and controlled by the Lie and the liar. The only way that can happen is for that lie-controlled self to die ! Jesus took our place in death and resurrection. Our response to that announcement is to repent and renounce the Lie, specifically in the area of control. Faith means death to the controlling self because the act of faith in the Gospel is admitting we can do nothing to save ourselves from ourselves and our sin. Faith abandons all efforts to make self right with God and rests with thanks in what God has done in Christ.

**Work Out Your Salvation** (Phil. 2:12-13)

Memory Verse(s):  

*Eph. 5:18*

Devotion:  

Read this worksheet and verses daily, develop a sense of consciousness of the Presence of God.

Put-Off/Put-On:  

List those areas, people and circumstances, that cause anxieties. List areas which you try to control. See yourself dead to the old fleshly reactions, see yourself filled with the Presence of the Holy Spirit. With Him you confront the old fear-filled patterns of the flesh and the controlling spirit. See the life of these lies evaporate in the Light and the Presence of Christ who now directs your life.

He is constantly at work within us, changing the old programs of behavior that conformed to the Lie, that we may be conformed to the very image of Christ in Whom we are more than conquerors. Thus, we allow Him through us to be God in the lives of others and in the circumstances of life.

Accordingly, we put away anxiety and control, place ourselves as intercessors in the spiritual realm, and put our trust in God that He will intercede in the lives of those for whom we pray. We rest in Him (not in ourselves) that He will do according to His word. See worksheets Section 8.4, “Union with Christ” and Section A.8, “Freedom From Anxiety”.
Appendix A. Forms And Worksheets

Table of Contents
A.1. Bible Study And Application Format
A.2. Think And Do List
A.3. Love Is An Action
A.4. Victory Over Sin Worksheet
A.5. Dying To Self
A.6. Problem Solving Worksheet
A.7. Problem/Solution Worksheet
A.8. Freedom From Anxiety
A.9. Contingency Plan
A.10. Change Is a Two-Factored Process
A.11. Scheduling Worksheet
A.12. Anchor Posts
### A.1. Bible Study And Application Format

This worksheet is used extensively in this manual and is abbreviated as **BSAF**. BSAF is an exercise to renew your mind and attitude as you train yourself in the application of God's Word.

**How to Work on BSAF**

Follow the steps (A), (B), (C), (D), (E) described below to complete this form. Two examples are given to help you visualize how this form works.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(A) Choose a Bible verse that you want to work on.</td>
<td>(B) List the teaching that this verse speaks to your spirit at this moment. This is the area that God wants you to work on.</td>
<td>(C) <strong>Be specific</strong> on how you have failed in this area of your life. Give a brief description of a recent event that God convicted you in your heart.</td>
<td>(D) <strong>What is the biblical response</strong> to this situation according to God's Word? Try to just reverse your response that your described in the previous column if you are fuzzy about how to fill this column.</td>
<td>(E) Specify the <strong>detail plan</strong> if you encounter the same situation in the future. God will bright up the same situation again and again if He intends you to be refined in this area for your good.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Training in Righteousness - How do I do it? (cont.)**

(E) (Cont.) It should be a **step by step** or **point by point** list of action. Pay attention to this area in the following week. Catch the opportunity to exercise what you write in this column.

### Table A.1. BSAF - Instruction

**Example I of BSAF**

This is a short example using Psalm 103.

The counselee, full of self-pity, was constantly thinking of problems in his life. He was instructed to study Psalm 103 using the BSAF form. While studying Psalm 103, he began the practice of praising the Lord which, through practice, will help break the negative thinking process. (Ps. 103:1; 2 Cor. 10:3-5).
--- | --- | --- | --- | ---
Psalm 103 (Ps. 103) | Bless the Lord whenever I think. | Been dwelling on problems, self-pity, hardly on God. | Whole of me is to thank, praise, dwell on the Lord, not on self. | Each time I think negative, I will use the thought as a springboard to remind me to thank and praise the Lord.

**Table A.2. BSAF - Example I**

**Example II of BSAF**

The second example is a longer example using 1 John 3:17. The counselee is a young Christian. He became aware of a woman at his church in need of winter clothes. He was convicted by his conscience to help, but he rationalized it away. Later while he was counseled by the biblical counselor, he was instructed to study 1 John 3:17 using the BSAF form on this event. He made a detailed plan based on his conviction.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 John 3:17</td>
<td>We do not demonstrate God's love in us if we are not willing to share our lives as well as material goods with others.</td>
<td>I became aware of a woman at church whose children needed new winter coats. Her husband is disabled and unable to work and can not afford to buy coats. I reasoned that my kids and I also needed new coats, and I can't be responsible for everyone.</td>
<td>In reality, only one of my children really needs a coat. The others only want new ones of a more current style. I need to buy the one needed coat for my child and use the rest of the money to buy coats for this family in need.</td>
<td>1. Pray for God's guidance and strength in carrying out a plan to help this family. 2. Call a family meeting. Explain the need to my family and my plans to help another family.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Training in Righteousness - How do I do it? (cont.)**

3. Get my family's input.
4. With my family, review verses on sharing.
5. Contact the leaders in my church to alert them of the needs of the other family and
6. Call the woman in need. Explain to her how my sharing shows my love to the Lord and provides a blessing for her family as well as my own.

7. Schedule a shopping trip so her family can pick out coats they like.

8. Perhaps take their family to lunch as part of the shopping trip.

Table A.3. BSAF - Example II

**Blank BSAF Form**

|--------------------|-----------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|

Table A.4. BSAF - Blank Form
A.2. Think And Do List

This worksheet is used to examine a particular problem area, such as sinful thoughts or temptations. Since the battle starts from the thought, a new thinking pattern has to be established. New thinking patterns result in new behavior patterns over time.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Think and Do List</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Problem:</strong> (Describe your problem area briefly)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>My temptations and sinful thoughts. (Matt. 15:19; James 1:14-15)</th>
<th>What I should be thinking in this situation. (Ps. 19:14; Phil. 4:8)</th>
<th>What I should be doing as a result of my new biblical thinking. (Phil. 4:9)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table A.5. Think and Do List
A.3. Love Is An Action

Love Is an Action
According to 1 Cor. 13:4-8 ...

Love is patient:
- It is long-tempered, opposite of "short fused".
- Love is learning how to put up with others.
- It has restraint of anger, wrath, temper in all sorts of life situations.
- Patience is the key factor which is required in order to take a biblical course of action.
- Lack of patience is evidence of a lack of love.
- Love thinks of the other person first; lack of patience puts oneself first.
- Love shown to be giving of one's self, time, interests to another while giving up on one's rights, privileges, concerns, etc.
- Love is never in the abstract, it involves relationship with God and neighbor. It never stands alone.

Love is kind:
- Kindness is the opposite of all that is cruel and severe.
- It is thoughtful of other's feelings.
- It is gentleness in action not passive.
- It cares about others and actively helps in a concrete way.

Love is not jealous:
- It rejoices in others good fortune.
- It has no desire to lessen the desires, virtues, achievements or happiness of another.
- It puts others first before self.
- He shares what he possesses and enjoys helping others develop their assets.

Love does not boast:
- It does not parade one's self before others.
- It does not need personal significance in the eyes of others, but gives praise to others.
- It makes no odious comparisons.
- It does not down others in order to lift self up.
• It keeps quiet about even genuine achievements, but deflects from self to give praise to God

**Love is not proud:**

• It acknowledges God's hand in all his achievements; always has an attitude of thankfulness to God, in all things.
• It exhibits a sense of humility recognizing God is all.
• It does not demand rights, privileges, significance, praise, etc.

**Love does not act in an ugly way:**

• An unloving person will do things, say things, assume attitude of which he later will be ashamed.
• It never offends by indelicate or crude acts and words that are violent or foul.
• It is concerned about manner as well as matter.

**Love is not self-seeking:**

• It seeks the other person's welfare and does not calculate what benefits he may accrue, no boomerang thinking.
• It does not do for others as a gimmick to gain certain personal ends.
• It does not say "what's in it for me", but does what God says to do in order to please God first.

**Love is not easily irritated:**

• This refers to "rousing to anger".
• It considers and thinks carefully before being irritable, thus, checking his spirit and sacrificing self, his plans, schedules, etc. for others.

**Love does not keep records of wrongs:**

• It is one who does not count up, recall and throw up to another all the offenses that he has committed.
• Forgiveness is the key problem for one who keeps records.

**Love is not happy about injustice, but happily stands on the side of truth:**

• It does not sit idly by when God's word is attacked.
• It is not mute about unfair actions against others.
• It takes a stand for what is right and against what is wrong.

**Love covers all things:**
• Rather than make a point of every offense against himself, the lover bears wrongdoing patiently.
• Out of love, he even covers what was done to him or others.
• Not every wrong should be made an issue, but love covers every little rub between believers and covers these from his own eyes as well as from others.

Love believes all things:
• When others doubt, the one who loves firmly believes.
• Only hard evidence would make him doubt another's words.
• Love thinks first of others, not himself; thus, involves himself in risk.
• He would rather injure himself than to injure another.
• His disposition is always to believe another if it is at all possible.

Love hopes all things:
• It always gives the other fellow the benefit of the doubt.
• It hopes for the best in others.
• It does not go around looking for wrong in others.
• This optimism does not grow out of faith in men, but in God who can change them.
• Whereas, a spirit of hopelessness or resignation, can be further occasion for the person to fall.

Love endures all things:
• This means that every sort of offense, pressure, affliction, and persecution can be endured in love. (1 Cor. 10:13)

The essentials of love in verses 4-8 all boil down to this: Love means putting others first. Every positive quality examined can only be destroyed by self seeking. Each can be enhanced by giving one's self more and more to others. The route to love, therefore, is essentially the route to discipleship, to deny (crucify or put to death) the desires of self for Christ's sake and then to follow Him by losing one's life for His sake and the gospel's. Losing life this way, one indeed finds it.
A.4. Victory Over Sin Worksheet

Victory Over Sin Worksheet

This worksheet is to define a proactive plan to implement biblical change in your life. Especially it targets a particular sin or problem area and develops a Put-off/Put-on plan based on Eph. 4:22. (1 John 5:4-5)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>My Specific Unbiblical Thoughts, Words, Actions (Matt. 7:1-5)</th>
<th>Put Off and Biblical Reference(s) (Eph. 4:22; Col. 3:5-9)</th>
<th>Put On and Biblical Reference(s) (Eph. 4:23-24; Col. 3:10-17)</th>
<th>My Plan Not to Repeat This Sin and to Respond Biblically Instead (Titus 2:11-14)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>List a specific sin that God convicts you in your heart. An area that is either obviously sinful or that you can do better in your Christian walk.</td>
<td>Thoughts, words, actions that you want to put off. List Bible verses to support -- this is very important for it is in vain if we do these from our own ideas, but not according to God's Word.</td>
<td>Thoughts, words, actions that you should put on. List Bible verses to support -- this is very important for it is in vain if we do these from our own ideas, but not according to God's Word.</td>
<td>Detail a plan how you should put off and put on if you encounter the same situation in the future. God will bright up the same situation again and again if He intends you to be refined in this area for your good. It should be a step by step or point by point list of action. Pay attention to this area in the following week. Catch the opportunity to exercise what you write in this column.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table A.6. VOSWS - Instruction

Note to The 4th Column

The VOSWS is usually applied to entrenched sin patterns. Unless biblical change occurs in the thoughts, the root and belief system, one is doomed to repeat the offense. For the 4th column, the plan of action, the use and practice of Section A.9, "Contingency Plan" may prove sufficient for a plan of action in most situations. It may be wise to memorize the eight steps of your Contingency Plan to assist you to 'walk in the Spirit' all the day long. Or one may use any of the forms in the appendix or worksheets for the 4th column. As an alternate to this form(VOSWS), one may use Section A.6, "Problem Solving Worksheet".

Example
### My Specific Unbiblical Thoughts, Words, Actions (Matt. 7:1-5)

I didn't feel like going into work yesterday because there was a difficult assignment coming to me from my supervisor. Thus, I called in sick and stayed home all day watching TV.

### Put Off and Biblical Reference(s) (Eph. 4:22; Col. 3:5-9)

I have committed the wrong of:

1. Lying (Eph. 4:25);
2. My selfish interests (Phil. 2:3);
3. Not doing my responsibilities (James 4:17);
4. Living by my feelings (Gen. 4:7);
5. The idea that I just work for supervisor (Col. 3:23);
6. Wasting time (Eph. 5:15-16).

### Put On and Biblical Reference(s) (Eph. 4:23-24; Col. 3:10-17)

I should be:

1. Speaking the truth (Eph. 4:25);
2. The interests of others on my job (Phil. 2:4);
3. Doing my responsibilities (James 4:17);
4. Living obediently to God (Gen. 4:7);
5. Working heartily for the Lord (Col. 3:23-24);
6. Redeeming the time (Eph. 5:15-16).

### My Plan Not to Repeat This Sin and to Respond Biblically Instead (Titus 2:11-14)

Reconcile by

- **a)** confessing my sins to God (1 John 1:9);
- **b)** telling my supervisor the truth about why I was not at work (Matt. 5:23-24).

When tempted to call in sick, recite Col. 3:23-24.

When faced with a difficult assignment at work, I will

- **a)** Pray for God's wisdom on how to handle it (James 1:2-8);
- **b)** Speak the truth (in a loving way) to my supervisor about how to complete the assignment (Eph. 4:15,25);
- **c)** Recognize that I am to be doing the best job I can because I ultimately work for the Lord (Col. 3:23-24).

### Table A.7. VOSWS - Example

**Blank Form**

**Victory Over Sin Worksheet (VOSWS)**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>My Specific Unbiblical Thoughts, Words, Actions (Matt. 7:1-5)</th>
<th>Put Off and Biblical Reference(s) (Eph. 4:22; Col. 3:5-9)</th>
<th>Put On and Biblical Reference(s) (Eph. 4:23-24; Col. 3:10-17)</th>
<th>My Plan Not to Repeat This Sin and to Respond Biblically Instead (Titus 2:11-14)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Table A.8. VOSWS - Blank Form</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
A.5. Dying To Self

DYING TO SELF
When you are forgotten, or neglected, or purposely set at naught, and you don't sting and hurt with the insult or the oversight, but your heart is happy, being counted worthy to suffer for Christ.

THAT IS DYING TO SELF
When your good is evil spoken of, when your wishes are crossed, your advice disregarded, your opinions ridiculed, and you refuse to let anger rise in your heart, or even defend yourself, but take in all in patient, loving silence.

THAT IS DYING TO SELF
When you lovingly and patiently bear any disorder, any irregularity, any unpunctuality, or any annoyance; when you stand face-to-face with waste, folly, extravagance, spiritual insensibility-and endure it as Jesus endured.

THAT IS DYING TO SELF
When you are content with any food, any offering, any climate, any society, any raiment, any interruption by the will of God.

THAT IS DYING TO SELF
When you never care to refer to yourself in conversation, or to record your own good works, or itch after commendations, when you can truly love to be unknown.

THAT IS DYING TO SELF
When you can see your brother prosper and have his needs met and can honestly rejoice with him in spirit and feel no envy, nor question God, while your own needs are far greater and in desperate circumstances.

THAT IS DYING TO SELF
When you can receive correction and reproof from one of less stature than yourself and can humbly submit inwardly as well as outwardly, finding no rebellion or resentment rising up within your heart.

THAT IS DYING TO SELF
Are you dead yet? In these last days, the Spirit would bring us to the cross.

That I may know Him, and the power of his resurrection, and the fellowship of his sufferings, being made conformable unto his death. Phil. 3:10

OTHERS MAY YOU CANNOT!
If God has called you to be really like Jesus, He will draw you into a life of crucifixion and humility, and put upon you such demands of obedience, that you will not be able to follow other people, or measure yourself by other Christians, and in many ways He will seem to let other people do things which He will not let you do.

Other Christians and ministers who seem very religious and useful, may push themselves, pull wires, and work schemes to carry out their plans, but you cannot do it,
and if you attempt it, you will meet with such failure and rebuke from the Lord as to make you sorely penitent.

Others may boast of themselves, of their work, of their successes, of their writings, but the Holy Spirit will not allow you to do any such thing, and if you begin it, He will lead you into some deep mortification that will make you despise yourself and all your good works.

Others may be allowed to succeed in making money, or may have a legacy left to them, but it is likely God will keep you poor, because He wants you to have something far better than gold, namely, a helpless dependence upon Him, that He may have the privilege of supplying your needs day by day out of an unseen treasury.

The Lord may let others be honored and put forward, and keep you hidden in obscurity, because He wants to produce some choice, fragrant fruit for His coming glory, which can only be produced in the shade. He may let others be great, but keep you small. He may let others do a work for Him and get the credit for it, but He will make you work and toil on without knowing how much you are doing; and then to make your work still more precious, He may let others get credit for the work which you have done, and thus make your reward ten times greater when Jesus comes.

The Holy Spirit will put a strict watch over you, with a jealous love, and will rebuke you for little words and feelings or for wasting your time, which other Christians never feel distressed over. So make up your mind that God is an infinite Sovereign and has a right to do as He pleases with His own. He may not explain to you a thousand things which puzzle your reason in His dealings with you, but if you absolutely sell yourself to be his love slave, He will wrap you up in a jealous love, and bestow upon you many blessings which come only to those who are in the inner circle.

Settle it forever, then, that you are to deal directly with the Holy Spirit, and that He must have the right to tie your tongue, or chain your hand, or close your eyes, in ways that He does not seem to use with others. Now, when you are so possessed with the living God that you are, in your secret heart, pleased and delighted over this peculiar, personal, private, jealous guardianship and management of the Holy Spirit over your life, you will have found the vestibule of Heaven.
### A.6. Problem Solving Worksheet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Problem Solving Worksheet</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>What Happened? (Describe the problem)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>What should I have done? (Cite and explain biblical references)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table A.9. Problem Solving Worksheet
A.7. Problem/Solution Worksheet

There are three worksheets in this appendix:

a. Problem/Solution Worksheet I, Part A and B
b. Problem/Solution Worksheet II, Part A and B
c. Final Session Review

These worksheets are to be used in conjunction with the counseling sessions. After the initial review of personal data and after every subsequent counseling session, the counselor should use Problem/Solution Worksheet I to organize his observation and analysis (in Part A), and a plan of action (in Part B). Then he can follow up with Problem/Solution Worksheet II to lay out topics to be discussed during the next session. The counselor can either use Worksheet II, Part A, as a handout to the counselee, or write up a more formalized page for the session as he/she wishes. Worksheet II also includes a homework section in Part B. Counselee should be expected to complete the homework assignment to demonstrate his/her commitment to work on the problem area. Final Session Review is used in the last session to lay out a future direction for the counselee.

Problem/Solution Worksheet I

Review counselee's personal data sheet or results from last week's homework. Make note of judging others, blame shifting, self-will, weak or no commitment, lack of sensitivity to sin, defensiveness, bitterness, sin patterns (Gal. 5:16-24; Col. 3:5-15).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Problem/Solution Worksheet I, Part A: Analysis</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Data from Session: ____________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feeling: (Gen. 4:7; Ps. 38:3-10; Ps. 38:17-18) (The spirit in which self was expressed)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thoughts (What person was thinking before, during and after the incident)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speech (manner and content of spoken words)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Actions (Verbal/physical)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Problem/Solution Worksheet I, Part A: Analysis

Root: (Mark 7:20-23; Luke 6:45; Heb. 12:15)

Table A.10. Problem/Solution Worksheet I, Part A: Analysis

Table A.10. Problem/Solution Worksheet I, Part A: Analysis

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Problem/Solution Worksheet I, Part B: Plans</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Data from Session: ________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plans for next session, Topics to be discussed:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Laying aside the old self and its practices (Eph. 4:22; Col. 3:5-9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Renewing the Mind (Rom. 12:2; Eph. 4:23)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Putting on the new self and its practices (Eph. 4:24; Col. 3:10-16)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Problem/Solution Worksheet II

Problem/Solution Worksheet II, Part A: Handout

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Session: ___________ Date: ___________</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Perspective: [1]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hope: [2]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Problem/Solution Worksheet II, Part A: Handout

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Change: [3]</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

And/or refer to appropriate verses from a concordance;  
And/or passages from a related worksheet.

---

**Table A.12. Problem/Solution Worksheet II, Part A: Handout**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Session: _________________</th>
<th>Date: ________________</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Work Out Your Salvation** (Phil. 2:12-13)

Memory Verse(s):

Devotion:

1. **Daily Devotional Practices:** See Section A.12, “Anchor Posts” to insure one is walking a godly path by daily examining one's conscience, developing a sensitivity to sin, and practicing being in the Presence of the Holy Spirit from moment to moment.

2. **BSAF:** Selected verses related to the problem area.

3. **Word Study:** Use of concordance to study the problem area.

Put-Off/Put-On:

1. Appropriate worksheets and forms related to the problem area to be given as handouts (see Table of Contents and Appendix).

2. Other suggested put-off/put-on action items.
Final Session Review

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Final Session Review</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Set goals of short-term, medium, and long-range plans.

- See Matt. 6:33; Luke 6:36-38 for short-term goal:

- See James 4 for medium-term goal:

- See Rom. 12; Rom. 8:29; and 1 John 3:8 for long-term goal:

Table A.14. Final Session Review
### .8. Freedom From Anxiety

#### Freedom From Anxiety Worksheet
(A biblical action and prayer plan based on Phil. 4:6-9)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>My Concerns - (All the things about which I am tempted to worry)</th>
<th>The Lord's List - (Those things about which I can do nothing)</th>
<th>My List - (My responsibilities to fulfill in faithful obedience to The Lord)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table A.15. Freedom From Anxiety Worksheet
A.9. Contingency Plan

I. Recognize the danger signals.
   1. Avoid putting yourself in the path of sin (Ps. 1:1).
   2. Flee from all evil (1 Thess. 5:22).
   3. Avoid triggers/stumbling blocks that can start you down the road to sin (Matt. 18:7).

II. Ask God’s help immediately (Heb. 4:15-16; James 1:5-8).

III. Generate movement NOW!
   1. Not in any direction but in a biblical direction (James 4:17; Isa. 55:8-9).
   2. Not having any specific biblical alternatives can lead you onto another path of sin (Matt. 11:43-45).

IV. Recall Scriptures you have memorized (Ps. 119:9-11; Matt. 4:4), since actions begin in the mind (Prov. 23:7).

V. Implement specific biblical put-offs and put-ons while renewing the mind (Eph. 4:22-24; Rom. 12:1-2; Phil. 4:8-9).

VI. Seek God’s strength for today (Phil. 4:6-7,13).
   1. Don’t look back at past failures or ahead to what we might perceive as future failures (Matt. 6:33-34).
   2. We have God’s grace to handle situations when we need it (Heb. 4:15-16).

VII. Solicit help from believers if necessary (Gal. 6:2; Eccl. 4:9-12).
   1. Seek the support and prayers of other believers (Heb. 10:24-25).
   2. Prearrange to call someone if you need help (Prov. 27:17; 1 Thess. 5:11).

VIII. Start doing the loving and responsible thing regardless of your feelings (Gal. 5:22-25; Gen. 4:7; John 14:15,21; 1 Cor. 13:4-8a).
A.10. Change Is a Two-Factored Process

- God’s word says I must put off the old nature (old habits) and put on the new nature (new habits).
- Using the following Scriptures, list the old habits we must put off and the new habits we must put on:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>GOD SAYS I MUST PUT OFF</th>
<th>GOD SAYS I MUST PUT ON</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ezek. 36:25-27</td>
<td>2 Tim. 3:17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Matt. 16:24</td>
<td>Heb. 10:25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eph. 4:17; Eph. 4:32</td>
<td>James 1:14-15; James 3:13-18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Col. 3:1-25</td>
<td>1 Pet. 3:1-17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Thess. 1:9</td>
<td>Gal. 5:13-26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phil. 2:2-5,14</td>
<td>2 Tim. 2:22-3:7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table A.16. Scripture For Put-off/Put-on

Table A.17. Put-off/Put-on Worksheet
A.11. Scheduling Worksheet

Use the Scheduling Worksheet (on a weekly basis) for

- discovering existing schedule deficiency that leads to sinning patterns.
- establishing new schedule for godly life style.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Scheduling Worksheet</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Day/Time</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 AM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 AM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 AM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 AM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 AM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 AM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 Noon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 PM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 PM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 PM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 PM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 PM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 PM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 PM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 PM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 PM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 PM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 PM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Midnight</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 AM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 AM</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Table A.18. Scheduling Worksheet*
**A.12. Anchor Posts**

The following 4 anchor posts provide a method and the means to develop a firm and comprehensive foundation supporting a disciplined and structured lifestyle of godliness:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Daily Practices Plan</th>
<th>Overcoming Temptations Plan</th>
<th>Forgive/Reconcile Plan</th>
<th>Lord Alone Plan</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Devotions and self examination</td>
<td>Put-off and put-on in order to respond in a godly manner</td>
<td>List people and situations to forgive/reconcile</td>
<td>List offensive thoughts/images</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ps. 1:1-3 ; Ps. 139:23-24 ; Josh. 1:8 ; Ps. 19:14</td>
<td>Eph. 4:22-24 ; James 1:5 ; 1 John 1:9 ; James 1:2-4 ; Phil. 4:13 ; Ezek. 18:20</td>
<td>Matt. 5:23-25 ; Matt. 18:21-35 ; Rom. 12:18-21 ; Heb. 10:17 ; Matt. 7:5</td>
<td>Col. 1:10-12 ; Col. 3:17 ; Phil. 2:12-13 ; 2 Cor. 10:3-5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Table A.19. Anchor Posts**
Appendix B. Bible Resources

Table of Contents

B.1. Bible Memory Verses
B.1. Bible Memory Verses

Why Memorizing Bible Verses

The word of God is like the food to our soul. These selected verses are important extracts of the entire Bible, especially targeted for Biblical Counseling Practice.

Memorizing these verses will purge and renew the intellect, the memory and the will. By the process of meditation (you speaking to God) and contemplation (God speaking to you), one will be filled with God's precepts instead of being corrupted and constantly being tossed by the swing of the world's value system.

Memory Verse List

1. (Eph. 2:8-9; Matt. 7:1; Matt. 7:5) You can change biblically
2. (2 Tim. 3:16-17; 2 Cor. 3:5-6) Man's way and God's way
3. (1 Cor. 10:13) Biblical dynamics of change
4. (Rom. 8:28-29) Biblical basis for change
5. (Eph. 4:22-24) Biblical structure for change
6. (Heb. 5:14; James 4:17) Biblical practice achieves lasting change
8. (Eph. 4:31-32; James 1:19-20) Anger and bitterness
9. (Matt. 5:23-24; Eph. 4:29; Phil. 2:3-4) Interpersonal problems (love your neighbor)
10. (Eph. 5:21-22; Eph. 5:25; 1 Pet. 3:1,7) Marriage relationship
11. (Eph. 5:18-20; Eph. 6:4; Eph. 6:1-3) Parent Child relationship
12. (Gen. 4:7; James 1:22) Depression
13. (Matt. 6:33-34; 1 John 4:18) Fear and worry
14. (Rom. 6:22; Eph. 6:10-11; Eph. 5:18; Eph. 6:12-13) Life dominating sins
15. (Gal. 5:22-25) God's standards for life
16. (1 John 5:3-5) Biblical counseling
C.1. Internet Links

Christian links on the Internet that may prove beneficial.

- The Bible Gateway [http://bible.gospelcom.net/]: English Bible search engine.
- Blue Letter Bible [http://www.blueletterbible.org/]: Bible study with concordances, lexicons, dictionaries and commentaries.
- BCF [http://www.bcfministries.org/]: Biblical Counseling Foundation
- Reasons To Believe [http://www.reasons.org/]: Discoveries in the sciences vs. the God of the Bible
[9] [Fromke1] Unto Full Stature. By Deverne Fromke. Alfred Mainzer Inc..
[22] [Sanford2] Transformation of the Inner Man By John and Paula Sandford Victory house, Tulsa, OK.


[28] [Spitzer1] Healing the Culture By Robert Spitzer. Ignatius Press, San Francisco.


[31] [StThomas1] Collected Works of St Thomas Aquinas. By St Thomas Aquinas. Philosophy Documentation Center, Charlottesville, VA 22906.

Index

Symbols

{ 1 Chron. 22:19 }, Living Soul
{ 1 Chron. 28:9 }, Mental Obsessions
{ 1 Chron. 4:9-10 }, Bondages
{ 1 Cor. 10:10 }, Self-Control
{ 1 Cor. 10:13 }, Approach to Solutions, Prerequisites to Biblical Change, Why There is Hope,
Effecting Biblical Change, Depression, Establish a Foundation for Biblical Discipleship, Eating
Disorders, Vicious Thoughts, Love Is An Action, Bible Memory Verses
{ 1 Cor. 10:13-14 }, Forgiving Enemies
{ 1 Cor. 10:23 }, Dealing with Self, Establish Pattern of the Mature Disciple
{ 1 Cor. 10:23-24 }, Dealing with Self, Establish Pattern of the Mature Disciple
{ 1 Cor. 10:3-5 }, Virtue of Love
{ 1 Cor. 10:31 }, Dealing with Self, Establish Pattern of the Mature Disciple
{ 1 Cor. 11:23-26 }, Covenant Foundations
{ 1 Cor. 11:26-32 }, Marriage - God's Plan to Establish His Kingdom on Earth
{ 1 Cor. 11:28-31 }, Approach to Solutions, Effecting Biblical Change, Explore Problems and
Develop Sensitivity to Sin, Establish Biblical Structure for Change, Judging Yourself, One Flesh
Marriage
{ 1 Cor. 11:3 }, Submission - Act of Bringing Forth Wholeness
{ 1 Cor. 11:31 }, Depression
{ 1 Cor. 11:31-32 }, God's Standard
{ 1 Cor. 12:25 }, Submission - Act of Bringing Forth Wholeness
{ 1 Cor. 12:25-27 }, Submission - Act of Bringing Forth Wholeness
{ 1 Cor. 12:7-11 }, Healing Presence, Healing Presence (2)
{ 1 Cor. 12:8 }, Sexually Abused
{ 1 Cor. 13:11-12 }, Sexually Abused
{ 1 Cor. 13:13 }, Center of the Soul, The Husband's Role in Submitting
{ 1 Cor. 13:3 }, Longsuffering
{ 1 Cor. 13:4-7 }, Kindness/Goodness
{ 1 Cor. 13:4-8 }, Essential Considerations, Develop the Practice of Righteousness,
Characteristics of a Christian, Love, One Flesh Marriage, Marriage Partnership, Love Is An
Action
{ 1 Cor. 13:4-8a }, Fear and Worry, Establish a Foundation for Biblical Discipleship,
Contingency Plan
{ 1 Cor. 13:7 }, True Patience, Virtue of Love
{ 1 Cor. 13:8 }, Love, Responding to Difficult People
{ 1 Cor. 13:9-11 }, That Which is Perfect
{ 1 Cor. 14:2 }, Love
{ 1 Cor. 14:4 }, Self-Control
{ 1 Cor. 15:22-23 }, Sins of the Flesh/Self of the Flesh
{ 1 Cor. 15:31 }, Sexual Abuse 2
{ 1 Cor. 15:33 }, Life-Dominating Sins
{ 1 Cor. 15:42-44 }, Sins of the Flesh/Self of the Flesh
{ 1 Cor. 15:44 }, Living Soul
{ 1 Cor. 15:44,45 }, Living Soul
{ 1 Cor. 15:45 }, Union with Christ
{ 1 Cor. 15:47 }, Transforming the Natural Self
{ 1 Cor. 1:10 }, Holding Self Accountable
{ 1 Cor. 1:26-31 }, Dealing with Self
{ 1 Cor. 1:30 }, Foreword, Fear and Worry, Faithfulness, Mind, That Which is Perfect, Center of the Soul, Union with God, Bondages
{ 1 Cor. 2 }, Union with Christ, Learning Truth Talk
{ 1 Cor. 2:1-16 }, Will of God
{ 1 Cor. 2:11 }, Living Soul
{ 1 Cor. 2:11-13 }, The Pure Self Activated
{ 1 Cor. 2:11-15 }, God's Way vs Man's Way
{ 1 Cor. 2:12 }, The Pure Self Activated
{ 1 Cor. 2:12-13 }, Approach to Solutions, Effecting Biblical Change
{ 1 Cor. 2:14 }, Worried, Confused, Troubled
{ 1 Cor. 2:16 }, Upbringing Goals for Children (and Adults)
{ 1 Cor. 2:7 }, That Which is Perfect
{ 1 Cor. 2:9-11 }, Healing of Memories: Forgiveness of Sin
{ 1 Cor. 2:9-16 }, Transforming the Natural Self, Faithfulness, That Which is Perfect
{ 1 Cor. 3:1-3 }, Sins of the Flesh/Self of the Flesh
{ 1 Cor. 3:11 }, That Which is Perfect
{ 1 Cor. 3:11-13 }, Principle of Authority
{ 1 Cor. 3:16 }, Foreword, Prerequisites to Biblical Change, Living Soul, Union with Christ
{ 1 Cor. 3:18-20 }, Living Soul, Parent/Child Relationships
{ 1 Cor. 3:19-20 }, Approach to Solutions, Effecting Biblical Change
{ 1 Cor. 3:21-23 }, Steps to a Liberated Will
{ 1 Cor. 3:3 }, Upbringing Goals for Children (and Adults)
{ 1 Cor. 4:15-16 }, Sexually Abused
{ 1 Cor. 4:3-4 }, Needs of Man
{ 1 Cor. 4:4 }, That Which is Perfect
{ 1 Cor. 4:5 }, Sexually Abused
{ 1 Cor. 5:3-5 }, Healing of Memories: Forgiveness of Sin
{ 1 Cor. 5:5 }, Conquering Evil, Responding to Difficult People
{ 1 Cor. 6:12 }, Dealing with Self, Establish Pattern of the Mature Disciple, Life-Dominating Sins
{ 1 Cor. 6:12-13 }, Physical Challenges
{ 1 Cor. 6:15-20 }, Applying the Truth
{ 1 Cor. 6:16-20 }, Abiding, Sexual Abuse 2
{ 1 Cor. 6:17 }, Prerequisites to Biblical Change, Why There is Hope, Union with Christ, Dreams/Visions
{ 1 Cor. 6:19-20 }, Transforming the Natural Self, Establish Biblical Structure for Change, Physical Challenges, Maintaining Good Marital Communications
{ 1 Cor. 6:9 }, Life-Dominating Sins
{ 1 Cor. 6:9-10 }, Life-Dominating Sins
{ 1 Cor. 7:2-5 }, Fulfilled and Fulfilling Wife and Mother
{ 1 Cor. 8:9,13 }, Establish Pattern of the Mature Disciple
{ 1 Cor. 8:9-13 }, Dealing with Self
{ 1 Cor. 9:21 }, Children Submitting to Parents
{ 1 Cor. 9:24-27 }, Self-Control
{ 1 John 1:1 }, True Dying
{ 1 John 1:14 }, Joy
{ 1 John 1:3,7 }, Covenant Foundations
{ 1 John 1:6-9 }, Lusts, Desires - Inordinate
{ 1 John 1:7 }, Healing of the Soul, Perfectionism, Healed from Fear, Establish a Foundation for Biblical Discipleship, Abiding, Will of God, Life-Dominating Sins
{ 1 John 1:7-9 }, Why There is Hope, Schizophrenia (Double-Mindedness), Turning from Evil
{ 1 John 1:9 }, Why There is Hope, Anger and Bitterness, Fear and Worry, Healing Presence, Transforming the Natural Self, Explore Problems and Develop Sensitivity to Sin, Joy, One Flesh Marriage, Bind, Loose, Cast-out, Barriers to Wholeness - Failure to Receive Forgiveness, Healing Presence (2), Forgiving Love, Victory Over Sin Worksheet, Anchor Posts
{ 1 John 2:15-17 }, Sin, Self, Suffering
{ 1 John 2:15 }, Prerequisites to Biblical Change, Upbringing Goals for Children (and Adults)
{ 1 John 2:15-16 }, Change is a Two-Factored Process, Abiding, Inordinate Desires
{ 1 John 2:15-17 }, Approach to Solutions, Effecting Biblical Change, Self-Control, Inordinate Desires, Marriage - God's Plan to Establish His Kingdom on Earth, God's Standard
{ 1 John 2:16 }, Perfectionism, Holding Self Accountable, Mind
{ 1 John 2:2 }, Abiding
{ 1 John 2:20 }, God's Motivational Plan
{ 1 John 2:20,27 }, Approach to Solutions, Effecting Biblical Change, Establish Biblical Structure for Change
{ 1 John 2:27 }, Only God Can Change Us And Others
{ 1 John 2:3 }, Diagnosis
{ 1 John 2:3-4 }, Establish Biblical Structure for Change
{ 1 John 2:3-5 }, Approach to Solutions, Effecting Biblical Change
{ 1 John 2:3-6 }, Diagnosis, Prerequisites to Biblical Change, Effecting Biblical Change, Explore Problems and Develop Sensitivity to Sin, Lifestyle Change is Evidence of New Birth, Problem/Solution Worksheet
{ 1 John 2:4-6 }, One Flesh Marriage
{ 1 John 2:9-10 }, Fear and Worry
{ 1 John 2:9-11 }, Characteristics of a Christian
{ 1 John 3:1-2 }, Applying the Truth
{ 1 John 3:11-4:21 }, Sin, Self, Suffering
{ 1 John 3:13,16,19 }, Virtue of Love
{ 1 John 3:14 }, One Flesh Marriage
{ 1 John 3:17 }, Fear and Worry, Bible Study And Application Format
{ 1 John 3:2 }, Forgiving Love
{ 1 John 3:22 }, Establish Biblical Structure for Change, Establish Pattern of the Mature Disciple
{ 1 John 3:23 }, One Flesh Marriage
{ 1 John 3:8 }, Approach to Solutions, Prerequisites to Biblical Change, Effecting Biblical Change, Dealing with Self, Dreams/Visions, God's Standard, Problem/Solution Worksheet
{ 1 John 4:11,19 }, Establish Pattern of the Mature Disciple
{ 1 John 4:12 }, Love
{ 1 John 4:15 }, Faithfulness
{ 1 John 4:16-17 }, Will of God
{ 1 John 4:16-19 }, Healed from Fear, Virtue of Love
1 John 4:17, Bondages
1 John 4:18, Fear and Worry, Love, Origins of Fear, Bible Memory Verses
1 John 4:18-21, Depression
1 John 4:20, Assaults of Shame, Rage, Hatred
1 John 4:4, Prerequisites to Biblical Change, Faithfulness
1 John 4:4,8, Love
1 John 4:7-8, Lusts, Desires - Inordinate
1 John 4:8, Love
1 John 4:8,12, Love
1 John 5:1-5, Mind
1 John 5:18, Applying the Truth
1 John 5:19-21, Mind
1 John 5:21, Sin, Self, Suffering, Inordinate Desires
1 John 5:3, Judging Yourself
1 John 5:3-5, Bible Memory Verses
1 John 5:4-5, Lifestyle Change is Evidence of New Birth, Presence of Fear or Faith, Victory Over Sin Worksheet
1 John, Healed from Fear, Lifestyle Change is Evidence of New Birth
1 Kings 17, Purpose vs. Need
1 Kings 22:17, Peace
1 Kings 9:11-12, Peace
1 Pet. 1:13, Mind Control, Longsuffering, Creative Thinking
1 Pet. 1:13-16, Anger and Bitterness
1 Pet. 1:17, Why There is Hope, Establish Pattern of the Mature Disciple
1 Pet. 1:17-19, Establish Biblical Structure for Change
1 Pet. 1:18-19, Worried, Confused, Troubled
1 Pet. 1:2, Sin, Self, Suffering
1 Pet. 1:22, Develop the Practice of Righteousness, Dividing of Spirit and Soul, Applying the Truth
1 Pet. 1:23, The Husband's Role in Submitting
1 Pet. 1:25, God's Standard
1 Pet. 1:3-4, Worried, Confused, Troubled
1 Pet. 1:5, Forgiving Enemies
1 Pet. 1:6-7, Depression
1 Pet. 1:6-9, Why There is Hope, Sin, Self, Suffering
1 Pet. 1:7,14, That Which is Perfect
1 Pet. 1:8, Joy
1 Pet. 1:9, Dividing of Spirit and Soul
1 Pet. 2, Approach to Solutions, Counseling Tools, Effecting Biblical Change
1 Pet. 2,3,4, Assaults of Shame, Rage, Hatred
1 Pet. 2:11-12, Dealing with Self
1 Pet. 2:13-25, Sin, Self, Suffering
1 Pet. 2:18-20, Meekness/Gentleness
1 Pet. 2:19, Creative Thinking
1 Pet. 2:21-23, Doing Good to Your Enemies
1 Pet. 2:21-24, Principle of Authority
{ 1 Pet. 2:24 }, Living Soul, Longsuffering, Sexual Abuse 2, Forgiving Enemies
{ 1 Pet. 2:5 }, Applying the Truth
{ 1 Pet. 2:9 }, Worried, Confused, Troubled, Sin, Self, Suffering, Applying the Truth
{ 1 Pet. 2:9-12 }, Out of Control
{ 1 Pet. 3 }, Approach to Solutions, Counseling Tools, Effecting Biblical Change
{ 1 Pet. 3:1,7 }, Bible Memory Verses
{ 1 Pet. 3:1,7,8-15 }, One Flesh Marriage
{ 1 Pet. 3:1-17 }, Change Is a Two-Factored Process
{ 1 Pet. 3:1-4 }, Kindness/Goodness
{ 1 Pet. 3:1-5 }, Submission - Act of Bringing Forth Wholeness
{ 1 Pet. 3:1-6 }, One Flesh Marriage, Fulfilled and Fulfilling Wife and Mother
{ 1 Pet. 3:1-7 }, Marriage Partnership
{ 1 Pet. 3:10 }, Holding Self Accountable
{ 1 Pet. 3:10-12 }, Depression
{ 1 Pet. 3:12-16 }, Schizophrenia (Double-Mindedness)
{ 1 Pet. 3:13-15 }, Presence of Fear or Faith
{ 1 Pet. 3:13-17 }, Develop the Practice of Righteousness, Establish Pattern of the Mature Disciple
{ 1 Pet. 3:13-18 }, Abiding
{ 1 Pet. 3:18 }, Union with Christ
{ 1 Pet. 3:2 }, The Bride's Privilege
{ 1 Pet. 3:6 }, The Bride's Privilege
{ 1 Pet. 3:7 }, Submission - Act of Bringing Forth Wholeness, One Flesh Marriage, Marriage Partnership
{ 1 Pet. 3:8-11 }, Healing of Memories: Forgiveness of Sin
{ 1 Pet. 3:8-4:19 }, Sin, Self, Suffering
{ 1 Pet. 3:8-9 }, Why There is Hope, Anger and Bitterness, Establish Biblical Structure for Change, Develop the Practice of Righteousness
{ 1 Pet. 3:9 }, Essential Considerations, Longsuffering, Marriage Partnership, Doing Good to Your Enemies
{ 1 Pet. 3:9-11 }, Healing of Memories: Forgiveness of Sin
{ 1 Pet. 3:9-12 }, Conquering Evil
{ 1 Pet. 3:9-15 }, Essential Considerations, True Dying
{ 1 Pet. 3:9-17 }, Learning Truth Talk
{ 1 Pet. 3:9-18 }, Cleansing and Purifying the Soul, Assaults of Shame, Rage, Hatred
{ 1 Pet. 4:1 }, Mind Control, Will of God, Creative Thinking
{ 1 Pet. 4:1-2 }, Transforming the Natural Self, Cleansing and Purifying the Soul, God's Standard, Conquering Evil, Responding to Difficult People
{ 1 Pet. 4:1-3 }, Loving a Fool
{ 1 Pet. 4:11 }, Depression
{ 1 Pet. 4:12-13 }, Sins of the Flesh/Self of the Flesh, Joy
{ 1 Pet. 4:12-15 }, True Dying
{ 1 Pet. 4:12-19 }, Establish Pattern of the Mature Disciple
{ 1 Pet. 4:13 }, True Dying
{ 1 Pet. 4:19 }, Dividing of Spirit and Soul, Abiding
{ 1 Pet. 4:8 }, Why There is Hope, Assaults of Shame, Rage, Hatred
{ 1 Pet. 5:5 }, Marriage Partnership
{ 1 Pet. 5:5-6 }, Out of Control (World of Non-Existence)
Will of God
Peace, Purpose vs. Need, Purpose or Need
Forgiving Enemies
Creative Thinking
Bondages
Depression
Peace
Center of the Soul, Presence of Fear or Faith
Sin, Self, Suffering
Change Is a Two-Factored Process
God's Motivational Plan
Joy
Sexual Abuse 2
Kindness/Goodness
Inordinate Desires
Worried, Confused, Troubled
Sin, Self, Suffering
Contingency Plan
The Pure Self Activated, Listening to God
Worried, Confused, Troubled
Contingency Plan
Living Soul, Union with Christ
Applying the Truth
Peace
Submission - Act of Bringing Forth Wholeness
Living Soul
Faithfulness
God's Way vs Man's Way
Creative Thinking
Upbringing Goals for Children (and Adults)
God's Way vs Man's Way, Lusts, Desires - Inordinate, Life-Dominating Sins
Depression, Develop the Practice of Righteousness
Establish Pattern of the Mature Disciple, Characteristics of a Christian
Assaults of Shame, Rage, Hatred
Fulfilled and Fulfilling Wife and Mother
Kindness/Goodness
Fulfilled and Fulfilling Wife and Mother
Faithfulness
Forgiving Enemies
Responding to Difficult People
Responding to Difficult People
Maximum Husband and Father
Attitude and Behavior, Maximum Husband and Father
Dividing of Spirit and Soul
Assaults Against the Soul
Foundations of Biblical Counseling/Discipleship, Diagnosis, Effecting Biblical Change, Depression, Establish Biblical Structure for Change, Mind Control, Creative Thinking,
{ 2 Cor. 5:17 }, Preconditions in Biblical Counseling, Diagnosis, Effecting Biblical Change, Schizophrenia (Double-Mindedness), Change is a Two-Factored Process, Lifestyle Change is Evidence of New Birth, Mind, Forgiving Love, Applying the Truth
{ 2 Cor. 5:17,21 }, Healing of the Soul, That Which is Perfect, Self Hatred, Out of Control (World of Non-Existence)
{ 2 Cor. 5:17-21 }, Needs of Man, Turning from Evil, Dreams/Visions, Bind, Loose, Cast-out
{ 2 Cor. 5:18-20 }, Injustices
{ 2 Cor. 5:18-21 }, Virtue of Love
{ 2 Cor. 5:19-20 }, Abiding
{ 2 Cor. 5:21 }, Preconditions in Biblical Counseling, Establish a Foundation for Biblical Discipleship, Self-Acceptance, Bondages
{ 2 Cor. 5:7 }, Virtue of Love
{ 2 Cor. 5:8 }, Worried, Confused, Troubled
{ 2 Cor. 6:14 }, Schizophrenia (Double-Mindedness)
{ 2 Cor. 6:14-17 }, Self-Control
{ 2 Cor. 6:16 }, Faithfulness
{ 2 Cor. 6:16-18 }, Holding Self Accountable, Applying the Truth
{ 2 Cor. 6:17-18 }, Will of God
{ 2 Cor. 6:3,4,10,16 }, Physical Challenges
{ 2 Cor. 6:3-10 }, Physical Challenges
{ 2 Cor. 7:1 }, Foundations of Biblical Counseling/Discipleship, Essential Considerations, Only God Can Change Us And Others
{ 2 Cor. 7:11 }, Breaking Physical Habits, Reconciliation, Injustices, Assaults of Shame, Rage, Hatred
{ 2 Cor. 7:8-16 }, Doing Good to Your Enemies
{ 2 Cor. 7:9-10 }, Judging Yourself
{ 2 Cor. 7:9-11 }, Explore Problems and Develop Sensitivity to Sin
{ 2 Cor. 8:12 }, Steps to a Liberated Will
{ 2 Cor. 8:9 }, Attitude and Behavior, Cleansing and Purifying the Soul
{ 2 Cor. 9:8 }, The Pure Self Activated
{ 2 John 2 }, Applying the Truth
{ 2 John 4 }, Applying the Truth
{ 2 Kings 22:20 }, Peace
{ 2 Kings 4:8-10 }, Fulfilled and Fulfilling Wife and Mother
{ 2 Pet. 1:10 }, God's Standard
{ 2 Pet. 1:2-10 }, Establish Pattern of the Mature Disciple, God's Standard
{ 2 Pet. 1:2-4 }, Establish Biblical Structure for Change, Judging Yourself, That Which is Perfect
{ 2 Pet. 1:2-8 }, Transforming the Natural Self
{ 2 Pet. 1:3 }, Joy, Parent/Child Relationships
{ 2 Pet. 1:3-10 }, Will of God, Center of the Soul, Inordinate Desires
{ 2 Pet. 1:3-11 }, Introduction, Explore Problems and Develop Sensitivity to Sin, Dividing of Spirit and Soul, Assaults of Shame, Rage, Hatred
{ 2 Pet. 1:3-4 }, The Pure Self Activated, Only God Can Change Us And Others, Will of God
{ 2 Pet. 1:3-8 }, Diagnosis, Effecting Biblical Change, Loving a Fool
{ 2 Pet. 1:3-11 }, Cleansing and Purifying the Soul
{ 2 Pet. 1:4 }, Prerequisites to Biblical Change, Anger and Bitterness, Cleansing and Purifying the Soul, That Which is Perfect, The Husband's Role in Submitting, Self Hatred
2 Pet. 1:5-6, Self-Control
2 Pet. 1:5-7, Holding Self Accountable
2 Pet. 2:1-3, Dealing with Self
2 Pet. 2:17-22, Bondages
2 Pet. 2:18-19, Physical Challenges
2 Pet. 2:3,11, Inordinate Desires
2 Pet. 2:4-9, Why There is Hope
2 Pet. 3:10-14, Will of God
2 Pet. 3:17, Creative Thinking
2 Pet. 3:3-4, Out of Control
2 Pet.1:3-10, Feelings/Faith
2 Peter 1:1-12, How to View and Use This Manual
2 Sam. 18:33, Depression
2 Thess. 3:14-15, Conquering Evil, Responding to Difficult People
2 Thess. 3:6, Change is a Two-Factored Process
2 Tim. 1:12, Abiding
2 Tim. 1:5, Fulfilled and Fulfilling Wife and Mother
2 Tim. 1:7, Dividing of Spirit and Soul, Kindness/Goodness, The Husband’s Role in Submitting, Upbringing Goals for Children (and Adults), Bondages, Origins of Fear
2 Tim. 1:9, Sin, Self, Suffering
2 Tim. 1:9-10, Mind and Will
2 Tim. 2:19, Change is a Two-Factored Process
2 Tim. 2:19-26, Healing of the Soul
2 Tim. 2:22, Establish Biblical Structure for Change, Lusts, Desires - Inordinate, Life-Dominating Sins
2 Tim. 2:22-3:7, Change Is a Two-Factored Process
2 Tim. 2:23-26, Marriage - God’s Plan to Establish His Kingdom on Earth
2 Tim. 2:24-26, Meekness/Gentleness
2 Tim. 3:15, Healing of the Soul, Fulfilled and Fulfilling Wife and Mother
2 Tim. 3:16, God’s Way vs Man’s Way
2 Tim. 3:16-17, Foreword, God’s Way vs Man’s Way, Establish Biblical Structure for Change, The Pure Self Activated, Meekness/Gentleness, That Which is Perfect, Marriage - God’s Plan to Establish His Kingdom on Earth, Upbringing Goals for Children (and Adults), Maximum Husband and Father, Bible Memory Verses
2 Tim. 3:17, Change Is a Two-Factored Process
2 Tim. 3:2, Children Submitting to Parents
2 Tim. 3:2-7, Dealing with Self
2 Tim. 4:17-18, Abiding
2 Tim. 4:18, Worried, Confused, Troubled, The Pure Self Activated, Forgiving Enemies
2 Tim. 4:2, True Patience
2 Tim. 4:7-8, Longsuffering
2 Tim. 6:7, Forgiving Love
3 John 4, Applying the Truth
3 John 8, Applying the Truth
Acts 10:34-35, Establish Pattern of the Mature Disciple
Acts 10:36, Peace
Acts 10:39-45, Turning from Evil
Acts 14:22, Sin, Self, Suffering
Perfectionism, That Which is Perfect, Mental Obsessions
Healing of the Soul
Rejections
True Dying
Prerequisites to Biblical Change, Bind, Loose, Cast-out, Injustices
Maximum Husband and Father
Healing Presence, Healing Presence (2)
Healing of the Soul
Worried, Confused, Troubled
Needs of Man, Bondages
Abiding
Union with God
Transforming the Natural Self, Change is a Two-Factored Process, Cleansing and Purifying the Soul
Change Is a Two-Factored Process
Meditation Process, Mind Control, Living Soul, Union with Christ, Meekness/Gentleness, Mind, Abiding, Will of God, Creative Thinking, Mental Obsessions, Breaking Physical Habits, Feelings/Faith, Applying the Truth
Explore Problems and Develop Sensitivity to Sin, Change is a Two-Factored Process
Diagnosis, Effecting Biblical Change
Mind Control
Problem/Solution Worksheet
Victory Over Sin Worksheet
Longsuffering
Fear and Worry
Establish Pattern of the Mature Disciple
Anger and Bitterness
Peace
Marriage Partnership, Anchor Posts
Depression
The Bride's Privilege, One Flesh Marriage
Depression
Faithfulness
Victory Over Sin Worksheet
Fear and Worry, Develop the Practice of Righteousness, Victory Over Sin Worksheet
Why There is Hope
Depression
Mental Obsessions
The Bride's Privilege
Sins of the Flesh/Self of the Flesh
Eating Disorders
Inordinate Desires
Dealing with Self
Dealing with Self
Healing of the Soul, Problem/Solution Worksheet
Union with Christ
Approach to Solutions, Effecting Biblical Change, Characteristics of a Christian, Dividing of Spirit and Soul
Diagnosis, Effecting Biblical Change, Victory Over Sin Worksheet, Problem/Solution Worksheet
Sexual Abuse 2
Depression, Kindness/Goodness
Faithfulness
Healing of Memories: Forgiveness of Sin
What Makes a Man a Man
Establish Pattern of the Mature Disciple
What Makes a Man a Man
Parent/Child Relationships
Life-Dominating Sins
Fear and Worry
Sexually Abused
Dreams/Visions
Bind, Loose, Cast-out
The Spirituality of Abundance, Virtue of Love
Healing Presence
Revoking Revenge
Physical Challenges
Out of Control (World of Non-Existence)
Fulfilled and Fulfilling Wife and Mother
Virtue of Love
Turning from Evil
Parent/Child Relationships
Upbringing Goals for Children (and Adults)
Maximum Husband and Father
Parent/Child Relationships
Upbringing Goals for Children (and Adults)
Parent/Child Relationships
Meditation Process
Marriage - God's Plan to Establish His Kingdom on Earth
Why There is Hope
Meekness/Gentleness
Only God Can Change Us And Others, Problem/Solution Worksheet
Establish Pattern of the Mature Disciple, Lifestyle Change is Evidence of New Birth, Parent/Child Relationships, God's Standard
True Patience
Sexual Abuse 2
Contingency Plan
Faithfulness
Marriage - God's Plan to Establish His Kingdom on Earth
Purpose vs. Need, Purpose or Need
Establish Pattern of the Mature Disciple, Union with Christ
Commitment is Doing the Word
Meditation Process, The Pure Self Activated, Principle of Authority, Upbringing Goals for Children (and Adults), Maximum Husband and Father, Out of Control

Foreword, Prerequisites to Biblical Change, Out of Control

Virtue of Love

The Husband's Role in Submitting, Sexually Abused, Learning Truth Talk

Sexually Abused

Self-Control, Submission - Act of Bringing Forth Wholeness

Union with Christ

The Husband's Role in Submitting

Dealing with Self

The Husband's Role in Submitting, Purpose or Need

Needs of Man, Establish Pattern of the Mature Disciple

Sin, Self, Suffering

Worried, Confused, Troubled

God's Motivational Plan

Purpose or Need

Transforming the Natural Self

Anger and Bitterness

Anger and Bitterness, God's Motivational Plan

Peace

Turning from Evil

Change is a Two-Factored Process

Sins of the Flesh/Self of the Flesh

Establish a Foundation for Biblical Discipleship

Virtue of Love, Barriers to Wholeness - Failure to Receive Forgiveness

Sexual Abuse 2

Change is a Two-Factored Process, Purpose or Need

Lifestyle Change is Evidence of New Birth, Bible Memory Verses

Children Submitting to Parents

Children Submitting to Parents

Cleansing and Purifying the Soul, Sexual Abuse 2

Union with Christ, Self-Control, Sexually Abused

Healing Presence

Healing Presence (2)

Upbringing Goals for Children (and Adults), Self-Acceptance

Depression, Judging Yourself

Virtue of Love

Healing of the Soul

Summary, The Pure Self Activated

The Pure Self Activated, Purpose vs. Need

Worried, Confused, Troubled, Purpose or Need

God's Motivational Plan

Mind and Will

Applying the Truth

Prerequisites to Biblical Change

Lusts, Desires - Inordinate, Presence of Fear or Faith

Establish Pattern of the Mature Disciple
Anger and Bitterness
Marriage Partnership
Longsuffering
How to View and Use This Manual
Victory Over Sin Worksheet
One Flesh Marriage
Characteristics of a Christian
Submission - Act of Bringing Forth Wholeness
Learning Truth Talk, Change Is a Two-Factored Process
Barriers to Wholeness - Failure to Receive Forgiveness
Life-Dominating Sins
Self-Acceptance
Cleansing and Purifying the Soul
Origins of Fear
Lusts, Desires - Inordinate, Applying the Truth
Applying the Truth
The Husband's Role in Submitting
Change is a Two-Factored Process, Upbringing Goals for Children (and Adults),
Victory Over Sin Worksheet, Problem/Solution Worksheet
Essential Considerations
God's Way vs Man's Way, Prerequisites to Biblical Change, Anger and Bitterness, Meditation Process, Establish a Foundation for Biblical Discipleship, Characteristics of a Christian, Living Soul, Union with Christ, Longsuffering, Marriage - God's Plan to Establish His Kingdom on Earth, Barriers to Wholeness - Failure to Receive Forgiveness, Creative Thinking
Mind Control, Learning Truth Talk, Problem/Solution Worksheet
Victory Over Sin Worksheet
Sin, Self, Suffering, Will of God, Problem/Solution Worksheet
Lusts, Desires - Inordinate, Victory Over Sin Worksheet
Approach to Solutions, Counseling Tools, Effecting Biblical Change, Transforming the Natural Self, What Makes a Man a Man, Healing of Memories: Forgiveness of Sin, Learning Truth Talk
Schizophrenia (Double-Mindedness), Maintaining Good Marital Communications
Transforming the Natural Self
Out of Control
Dealing with Self, Anger and Bitterness
{ Eph. 4:29 }, Diagnosis, Effecting Biblical Change, Dealing with Self, Anger and Bitterness, Depression, Kindness/Goodness, Lusts, Desires - Inordinate, Out of Control, Doing Good to Your Enemies, Revoking Revenge, Bible Memory Verses
{ Eph. 4:29,31-32 }, Establish Biblical Structure for Change
{ Eph. 4:31 }, Lusts, Desires - Inordinate
{ Eph. 4:31-32 }, Anger and Bitterness, Explore Problems and Develop Sensitivity to Sin, Bible Memory Verses
{ Eph. 4:32 }, Establish Biblical Structure for Change, Develop the Practice of Righteousness, Change Is a Two-Factored Process
{ Eph. 5 }, Faithfulness
{ Eph. 5:1 }, Change is a Two-Factored Process, Lusts, Desires - Inordinate
{ Eph. 5:1,3 }, Love
{ Eph. 5:13 }, Healing Presence, Sexually Abused
{ Eph. 5:14-16 }, Approach to Solutions, Effecting Biblical Change
{ Eph. 5:14-18 }, Depression, Judging Yourself
{ Eph. 5:15-16 }, Develop the Practice of Righteousness, Victory Over Sin Worksheet
{ Eph. 5:15-17 }, Fear and Worry
{ Eph. 5:16 }, Upbringing Goals for Children (and Adults)
{ Eph. 5:16-21 }, Principle of Authority
{ Eph. 5:18 }, Explore Problems and Develop Sensitivity to Sin, Physical Challenges, Holding Self Accountable, Judging Yourself, The Husband's Role in Submitting, The Bride's Privilege, Life-Dominating Sins, Out of Control (World of Non-Existence), Bible Memory Verses
{ Eph. 5:18,21 }, Children Submitting to Parents
{ Eph. 5:18-20 }, Bible Memory Verses
{ Eph. 5:18-21 }, Marriage Partnership
{ Eph. 5:18-6:9 }, Marriage - God's Plan to Establish His Kingdom on Earth
{ Eph. 5:20 }, Depression
{ Eph. 5:21 }, Dealing with Self
{ Eph. 5:21-22 }, Bible Memory Verses
{ Eph. 5:21-23 }, Submission - Act of Bringing Forth Wholeness
{ Eph. 5:22-24 }, Self-Control, Marriage Partnership
{ Eph. 5:22-24,33 }, Fulfilled and Fulfilling Wife and Mother
{ Eph. 5:22-25 }, Principle of Authority
{ Eph. 5:22-33 }, Marriage - God's Plan to Establish His Kingdom on Earth
{ Eph. 5:25 }, What Makes a Man a Man, Bible Memory Verses
{ Eph. 5:25-26 }, Meekness/Gentleness
{ Eph. 5:25-33 }, The Husband's Role in Submitting, Marriage Partnership
{ Eph. 5:27-28 }, The Husband's Role in Submitting
{ Eph. 5:29-33 }, The Husband's Role in Submitting
{ Eph. 5:3-6 }, Lifestyle Change is Evidence of New Birth
{ Eph. 5:30-32 }, The Husband's Role in Submitting
{ Eph. 5:31-32 }, The Husband's Role in Submitting, The Bride's Privilege
{ Eph. 5:33 }, The Bride's Privilege
{ Eph. 5:5 }, Self-Control
{ Eph. 5:6 }, Lusts, Desires - Inordinate
{ Eph. 5:8 }, Sexually Abused
{ Eph. 6:1 }, Self-Control, Children Submitting to Parents
{ Eph. 6:1-2 }, Parent/Child Relationships, Children Submitting to Parents
{ Eph. 6:1-3 }, Bible Memory Verses
{ Eph. 6:10-11 }, Bible Memory Verses
{ Eph. 6:10-12 }, Establish a Foundation for Biblical Discipleship
{ Eph. 6:10-14 }, Longsuffering
{ Eph. 6:10-17 }, Sins of the Flesh/Self of the Flesh
{ Eph. 6:10-18 }, Establish Pattern of the Mature Disciple, Bind, Loose, Cast-out, Vicious Thoughts, Injustices
{ Eph. 6:11-13 }, Marriage - God's Plan to Establish His Kingdom on Earth
{ Eph. 6:11-16 }, Covenant Foundations
{ Eph. 6:12-13 }, Bible Memory Verses
{ Eph. 6:13-18 }, Sexual Abuse 2
{ Eph. 6:17b }, Dreams/Visions
{ Eph. 6:18-20 }, Kindness/Goodness
{ Eph. 6:2 }, Children Submitting to Parents
{ Eph. 6:2-3 }, Parent/Child Relationships
{ Eph. 6:4 }, Parent/Child Relationships, Children Submitting to Parents, Bible Memory Verses
{ Eph. 6:6 }, Dividing of Spirit and Soul, That Which is Perfect
{ Eph. 6:6-7 }, What Makes a Man a Man
{ Eph. 6:9 }, Establish Pattern of the Mature Disciple
{ Ex. 21:12 }, Fulfilled and Fulfilling Wife and Mother
{ Exodus 15:11 }, Maximum Husband and Father
{ Exodus 18:20 }, Prerequisites to Biblical Change
{ Exodus 1:12 }, Creative Thinking
{ Exodus 20:4,5 }, Self-Control
{ Exodus 20:4-5,17 }, Lusts, Desires - Inordinate
{ Exodus 32:30-32 }, Meekness/Gentleness
{ Exodus 33:20 }, Transforming the Natural Self
{ Exodus 34:6-7 }, Maximum Husband and Father
{ Exodus 8:12 }, Creative Thinking
{ Ezek. 18:1-20 }, Why There is Hope
{ Ezek. 18:2-3 }, Holding Self Accountable
{ Ezek. 24:16 }, Fulfilled and Fulfilling Wife and Mother
{ Ezek. 36:25,27 }, Self-Acceptance
{ Ezek. 36:26 }, Sexually Abused
{ Ezek. 36:27 }, Learning Truth Talk
{ Ezek. 36:26-27 }, Approach to Solutions, God's Way vs Man's Way, Why There is Hope, Effecting Biblical Change, Only God Can Change Us And Others, Living Soul
{ Ezek. 36:27 }, Healing Presence, Healing Presence (2)
{ Gal. 1:12-13 }, Injustices
{ Gal. 2:16 }, Eating Disorders
{ Gal. 2:19-20 }, Turning from Evil
{ Gal. 2:20 }, Preconditions in Biblical Counseling, Healing of the Soul, Mind and Will, Perfectionism, Schizophrenia (Double-Mindedness), Sins of the Flesh/Self of the Flesh,
Cleansing and Purifying the Soul, Sin, Self, Suffering, Faithfulness, Will of God, That Which is Perfect, Union with God, Healing of Memories: Forgiveness of Sin, Lusts, Desires - Inordinate, Sexual Abuse 2, Applying the Truth
{ Gal. 3:13-14 }, Prerequisites to Biblical Change, Lusts, Desires - Inordinate
{ Gal. 3:14 }, Union with Christ
{ Gal. 3:20 }, Parent/Child Relationships
{ Gal. 3:28-29 }, Marriage Partnership
{ Gal. 4:19 }, Self-Acceptance
{ Gal. 4:4-5 }, Bind, Loose, Cast-out
{ Gal. 4:4-7 }, Worried, Confused, Troubled
{ Gal. 4:5-6 }, Change is a Two-Factored Process
{ Gal. 4:6-7 }, Applying the Truth
{ Gal. 5:1 }, Creative Thinking, Bondages
{ Gal. 5:13 }, Self-Control
{ Gal. 5:13-14 }, Lusts, Desires - Inordinate
{ Gal. 5:13-26 }, Change Is a Two-Factored Process
{ Gal. 5:14 }, Forgiving Love
{ Gal. 5:15 }, Self-Control
{ Gal. 5:16 }, Depression, Establish Biblical Structure for Change, Judging Yourself, Sins of the Flesh/Self of the Flesh, Mental Obsessions, Bondages
{ Gal. 5:16-17 }, Prerequisites to Biblical Change, Anger and Bitterness, Dividing of Spirit and Soul, Self-Control
{ Gal. 5:16-18 }, Turning from Evil, Union with Christ, Virtue of Love, Self-Acceptance, Lusts, Desires - Inordinate
{ Gal. 5:16-21 }, Develop the Practice of Righteousness
{ Gal. 5:16-23 }, Bind, Loose, Cast-out
{ Gal. 5:16-24 }, Problem/Solution Worksheet
{ Gal. 5:16-26 }, Dealing with Self
{ Gal. 5:17-24 }, Sins of the Flesh/Self of the Flesh
{ Gal. 5:18 }, Self Hatred
{ Gal. 5:19-21 }, Diagnosis, Effecting Biblical Change, Dealing with Self, Self-Control, Life-Dominating Sins
{ Gal. 5:22 }, The Husband's Role in Submitting
{ Gal. 5:22-23 }, Diagnosis, Effecting Biblical Change, Anger and Bitterness, Develop the Practice of Righteousness, Establish Pattern of the Mature Disciple, Turning from Evil, Love, God's Standard, Upbringing Goals for Children (and Adults), Fulfilled and Fulfilling Wife and Mother
{ Gal. 5:22-25 }, Contingency Plan, Bible Memory Verses
{ Gal. 5:22-26 }, Center of the Soul
{ Gal. 5:24 }, Self-Control, Sexual Abuse 2
{ Gal. 6:1 }, God's Way vs Man's Way, Anger and Bitterness, Only God Can Change Us And Others, Meekness/Gentleness, Reconciliation, Revoking Revenge
{ Gal. 6:1,4-5 }, Marriage - God's Plan to Establish His Kingdom on Earth
{ Gal. 6:1-4 }, Foundations of Biblical Counseling/Discipleship
{ Gal. 6:1-5 }, Foreword, How to View and Use This Manual, Explore Problems and Develop Sensitivity to Sin
{ Gal. 6:14 }, Anger and Bitterness, Establish Pattern of the Mature Disciple, Abiding, Will of God
{ Gal. 6:18 }, Applying the Truth
{ Gal. 6:2 }, Contingency Plan
{ Gal. 6:2,10 }, Change is a Two-Factored Process
{ Gal. 6:5 }, Maintaining Good Marital Communications
{ Gal. 6:7 }, Joy
{ Gal. 6:9 }, Peace, Longsuffering, Creative Thinking
{ Gen 1:26-28 }, Needs of Man
{ Gen. 11:6 }, Creative Thinking
{ Gen. 12:1-8 }, Maximum Husband and Father
{ Gen. 13:8-9 }, Maximum Husband and Father
{ Gen. 14:14,24 }, Maximum Husband and Father
{ Gen. 15:1 }, Fear and Worry
{ Gen. 18:16-19 }, Faithfulness
{ Gen. 18:19 }, What Makes a Man a Man
{ Gen. 1,1,31 }, Virtue of Love
{ Gen. 1:1-2 }, What Makes a Man a Man
{ Gen. 1:2 }, What Makes a Man a Man, The Pure Self Activated
{ Gen. 1:2-3 }, Dreams/Visions
{ Gen. 1:24-26 }, Living Soul
{ Gen. 1:26 }, Essential Considerations, Mind and Will, Healed from Fear, Characteristics of a Christian, Holding Self Accountable, Love, Submission - Act of Bringing Forth Wholeness, Upbringing Goals for Children (and Adults), Assaults Against the Soul
{ Gen. 1:26-27 }, Introduction, Mind, Assaults Against the Soul
{ Gen. 1:26-28 }, Dealing with Self, Fear and Worry, What Makes a Man a Man, Per(123,133),(840,897)
Principle of Authority
God's Standard
Healed from Fear
Perfectionism
Introduction, Dealing with Self, What Makes a Man a Man, Living Soul
Origins of Fear
Living Soul
Transforming the Natural Self
Transforming the Natural Self, Injustices
Principle of Authority
Submission - Act of Bringing Forth Wholeness
Learning Truth Talk
What Makes a Man a Man, Principle of Authority
Dealing with Self
Fear and Worry
Depression
Diagnosis, Approach to Solutions, Effecting Biblical Change, Dealing with Self, Anger and Bitterness, Depression, Fear and Worry, What Makes a Man a Man, Explore Problems and Develop Sensitivity to Sin, Characteristics of a Christian, Feelings/Faith, Victory Over Sin Worksheet, Problem/Solution Worksheet, Contingency Plan, Bible Memory Verses
Why There is Hope
Maximum Husband and Father
Transforming the Natural Self, Barriers to Wholeness - Failure to Receive Forgiveness, Creative Thinking
Transforming the Natural Self
Transforming the Natural Self
Maintaining Good Marital Communications
Transforming the Natural Self
Transforming the Natural Self
Habakkuk 1:1-4, Depression
Covenant Foundations
Sexual Abuse 2
Sexual Abuse 2
Anchor Posts
Bondages
Turning from Evil
Mind Control, Covenant Foundations
Healing Presence, The Pure Self Activated, Barriers to Wholeness - Failure to Receive Forgiveness, Healing Presence (2), Creative Thinking, Covenant Foundations
Why There is Hope
Maximum Husband and Father, Doing Good to Your Enemies
Life-Dominating Sins, Contingency Plan
Marriage - God's Plan to Establish His Kingdom on Earth, Change Is a Two-Factored Process
Longsuffering
Feelings/Faith
{ Heb. 10:39 }, Dividing of Spirit and Soul
{ Heb. 11:1 }, Center of the Soul, Out of Control (World of Non-Existence)
{ Heb. 11:1-40 }, Sin, Self, Suffering
{ Heb. 11:13-16 }, Vicious Thoughts
{ Heb. 11:15 }, God's Way vs Man's Way
{ Heb. 11:16 }, Faithfulness
{ Heb. 11:5-6 }, Love
{ Heb. 11:6 }, Turning from Evil, Upbringing Goals for Children (and Adults)
{ Heb. 12:1 }, Judging Yourself
{ Heb. 12:1-12 }, Conquering Evil
{ Heb. 12:1-2 }, Depression, Responding to Difficult People
{ Heb. 12:1-3 }, Worried, Confused, Troubled, Bondages
{ Heb. 12:12-13,16 }, Faithfulness
{ Heb. 12:14 }, Commitment is Doing the Word, Peace
{ Heb. 12:14-15 }, Sexually Abused, Assaults of Shame, Rage, Hatred
{ Heb. 12:15 }, Foundations of Biblical Counseling/Discipleship, Problem/Solution Worksheet
{ Heb. 12:19-21 }, Injustices
{ Heb. 12:2 }, Joy
{ Heb. 12:2-4 }, Joy
{ Heb. 12:5-10 }, Establish Pattern of the Mature Disciple
{ Heb. 12:5-11 }, Assaults of Shame, Rage, Hatred
{ Heb. 13:15 }, Worried, Confused, Troubled
{ Heb. 13:16 }, That Which is Perfect
{ Heb. 13:17 }, Marriage Partnership
{ Heb. 13:20-21 }, Fear and Worry, Develop the Practice of Righteousness, Principle of Authority, One Flesh Marriage, Covenant Foundations
{ Heb. 13:5,61 }, Love
{ Heb. 13:5-6 }, Presence of Fear or Faith, Applying the Truth
{ Heb. 13:6 }, The Pure Self Activated
{ Heb. 13:8 }, Out of Control (World of Non-Existence)
{ Heb. 1:3 }, Worried, Confused, Troubled
{ Heb. 2:10 }, Loving a Fool
{ Heb. 2:14-15 }, Healed from Fear
{ Heb. 2:17 }, Turning from Evil
{ Heb. 2:18 }, Why There is Hope, Sexual Abuse 2
{ Heb. 3:1 }, Breaking Physical Habits
{ Heb. 3:1-2 }, Faithfulness
{ Heb. 3:12-13 }, Fear and Worry
{ Heb. 3:13 }, God's Way vs Man's Way, Forgiving Love
{ Heb. 4:1-13 }, Marriage Partnership
{ Heb. 4:12-14 }, Dreams/Visions
{ Heb. 4:12-16 }, Dividing of Spirit and Soul
{ Heb. 4:14-16 }, Establish a Foundation for Biblical Discipleship
{ Heb. 4:15 }, Love
{ Heb. 4:15-16 }, Approach to Solutions, Why There is Hope, Effecting Biblical Change, Depression, The Pure Self Activated, Contingency Plan
{ Heb. 4:16 }, Explore Problems and Develop Sensitivity to Sin, The Pure Self Activated, Self-Control, Eating Disorders
{ Heb. 5:1-10 }, Sin, Self, Suffering
{ Heb. 5:13-14 }, How to View and Use This Manual, Virtue of Love
{ Heb. 5:14 }, God's Way vs Man's Way, Healing of the Soul, Develop the Practice of Righteousness, Bible Memory Verses
{ Heb. 5:14-15 }, Healing of the Soul
{ Heb. 5:14-16 }, Marriage - God's Plan to Establish His Kingdom on Earth
{ Heb. 5:8 }, Meekness/Gentleness
{ Heb. 5:8-9 }, Principle of Authority, Loving a Fool
{ Heb. 6:11-12 }, Longsuffering
{ Heb. 6:12 }, Longsuffering
{ Heb. 6:12-15 }, Longsuffering
{ Heb. 6:18-20 }, Approach to Solutions, Effecting Biblical Change
{ Heb. 6:19-20 }, Why There is Hope
{ Heb. 7:22-25 }, Why There is Hope
{ Heb. 7:25 }, Approach to Solutions, Why There is Hope, Effecting Biblical Change, Maximum Husband and Father, Covenant Foundations, Sexually Abused
{ Heb. 7:26 }, Mind Control
{ Heb. 9 }, Covenant Foundations
{ Heb. 9:12 }, Covenant Foundations
{ Heb. 9:14 }, Establish a Foundation for Biblical Discipleship
{ Heb. 9:14-15 }, Mind Control
{ Heb. 9:22 }, Covenant Foundations
{ Heb.4:9-10 }, Feelings/Faith
{ Heb.10:10,14-22 }, Why There is Hope
{ Hosea 4:11 }, Life-Dominating Sins
{ Hosea 4:6 }, God's Way vs Man's Way
{ Hosea 4:6-7 }, Marriage - God's Plan to Establish His Kingdom on Earth, Barriers to Wholeness - Failure to Receive Forgiveness
{ Isa. 10:27 }, Healing of the Soul, Develop the Practice of Righteousness
{ Isa. 11:1-5 }, Center of the Soul
{ Isa. 11:2-4 }, Bind, Loose, Cast-out
{ Isa. 12:3 }, Joy
{ Isa. 14:13-14 }, Holding Self Accountable
{ Isa. 26:13-14 }, Breaking Physical Habits
{ Isa. 26:3 }, Explore Problems and Develop Sensitivity to Sin, Peace, Will of God, Origins of Fear, Out of Control (World of Non-Existence)
{ Isa. 26:3-4 }, Presence of Fear or Faith
{ Isa. 29:13 }, Schizophrenia (Double-Mindedness)
{ Isa. 30:18 }, Sexually Abused
{ Isa. 32:15-20 }, Bondages
{ Isa. 33:2 }, Out of Control (World of Non-Existence)
{ Isa. 40:10-31 }, Maximum Husband and Father
{ Isa. 40:11 }, Sexual Abuse 2
{ Isa. 40:12 }, Virtue of Love
Establish Pattern of the Mature Disciple, Longsuffering
That Which is Perfect
Presence of Fear or Faith
Will of God
Establish Pattern of the Mature Disciple, God's Standard
Presence of Fear or Faith
Maximum Husband and Father
Origins of Fear
The Spirituality of Abundance
Maintaining Good Marital Communications
Purpose or Need
God's Motivational Plan
Physical Challenges
Sexually Abused, Sexual Abuse 2
Bondages
Dividing of Spirit and Soul
Healing Presence
Eating Disorders
Bind, Loose, Cast-out
Self-Acceptance
Mind
Dreams/Visions
Turning from Evil
Change is a Two-Factored Process
Approach to Solutions, Effecting Biblical Change, What Makes a Man a Man
Establish a Foundation for Biblical Discipleship, Explore Problems and Develop Sensitivity to Sin, Contingency Plan
Listening to God
Bondages
Joy
Life-Dominating Sins
Develop the Practice of Righteousness, Self-Acceptance, Breaking Physical Habits, Origins of Fear
Sexually Abused, Sexual Abuse 2
Healing of Memories: Forgiveness of Sin
Self Hatred
True Dying
The Husband's Role in Submitting
Sin, Self, Suffering
Origins of Fear, Presence of Fear or Faith
Prerequisites to Biblical Change, Peace
Creative Thinking
Maintaining Good Marital Communications, Forging Enemies
Think And Do List, Change Is a Two-Factored Process
Healing of the Soul
Develop the Practice of Righteousness
Anger and Bitterness, Bible Memory Verses
Commitment is Doing the Word, Barriers to Wholeness - Failure to Receive Forgiveness, Injustices
God's Way vs Man's Way
Foundations of Biblical Counseling/Discipleship, Approach to Solutions, Prerequisites to Biblical Change, Why There is Hope, Effecting Biblical Change, Transforming the Natural Self, Mind Control, Sins of the Flesh/Self of the Flesh, Joy, Longsuffering, Faithfulness, Will of God, Inordinate Desires, Marriage - God's Plan to Establish His Kingdom on Earth, Parent/Child Relationships, Children Submitting to Parents, Feelings/Faith, Revoking Revenge, Assaults of Shame, Rage, Hatred, Anchor Posts
Victory Over Sin Worksheet
Approach to Solutions, Effecting Biblical Change, Establish Biblical Structure for Change
Bible Memory Verses
Diagnosis, Effecting Biblical Change, Depression, Meditation Process, Explore Problems and Develop Sensitivity to Sin, Develop the Practice of Righteousness, Establish Pattern of the Mature Disciple, Commitment is Doing the Word, The Pure Self Activated
Depression, That Which is Perfect
Marriage - God's Plan to Establish His Kingdom on Earth
Anger and Bitterness, Commitment is Doing the Word, The Pure Self Activated, Feelings/Faith, Anchor Posts
God's Way vs Man's Way, Explore Problems and Develop Sensitivity to Sin, The Pure Self Activated, Upbringing Goals for Children (and Adults), Responding to Difficult People, Contingency Plan
Schizophrenia (Double-Mindedness)
Holding Self Accountable
Peace
Kindness/Goodness
Judging Yourself
Anger and Bitterness, Change Is a Two-Factored Process
Assaults of Shame, Rage, Hatred
Commitment is Doing the Word
Commitment is Doing the Word
Peace
Self-Control
Self-Control
Problem/Solution Worksheet
Assaults of Shame, Rage, Hatred
Forgiving Love
Commitment is Doing the Word
God's Way vs Man's Way, Self-Acceptance
Diagnosis, Effecting Biblical Change, Depression, Develop the Practice of Righteousness, Victory Over Sin Worksheet, Contingency Plan, Bible Memory Verses
Kindness/Goodness, Assaults Against the Soul
Faithfulness
{ James 4:4-5 }, Abiding
{ James 4:5-8 }, Union with Christ
{ James 4:6-10 }, Mind
{ James 4:6-7 }, Will of God, God's Standard
{ James 4:6-8 }, Essential Considerations, Prerequisites to Biblical Change, Transforming the Natural Self, What Makes a Man a Man, Develop the Practice of Righteousness, Self-Control, Out of Control (World of Non-Existence)
{ James 4:8 }, Healing Presence, Joy, Healing Presence (2)
{ James 4:8-10 }, Explore Problems and Develop Sensitivity to Sin
{ James 5:1-12 }, Sin, Self, Suffering
{ James 5:11 }, Creative Thinking
{ James 5:15-18 }, Bondages
{ James 5:16 }, Anger and Bitterness
{ James 5:19 }, Healing Presence
{ James 5:7-9 }, Longsuffering
{ Jer. 10:2-7 }, Bondages
{ Jer. 12:5 }, Longsuffering
{ Jer. 13:23 }, God's Way vs Man's Way
{ Jer. 15:16 }, Joy
{ Jer. 15:4 }, Dreams/Visions
{ Jer. 17:10 }, Why There is Hope, Holding Self Accountable
{ Jer. 17:9 }, Diagnosis, Dealing with Self, Transforming the Natural Self, Judging Yourself, Cleansing and Purifying the Soul, Sin, Self, Suffering, Barriers to Wholeness - Failure to Receive Forgiveness
{ Jer. 17:9-10 }, Healing Presence, Healing Presence (2)
{ Jer. 1:12 }, Breaking Physical Habits
{ Jer. 23:29 }, Dreams/Visions
{ Jer. 29:10-14 }, Joy
{ Jer. 29:11 }, Develop the Practice of Righteousness
{ Jer. 29:11-14 }, The Spirituality of Abundance
{ Jer. 29:11-17 }, Establish Pattern of the Mature Disciple
{ Jer. 29:11-13 }, Why There is Hope
{ Jer. 2:13 }, Healing of the Soul
{ Jer. 2:23 }, Maximum Husband and Father
{ Jer. 30:17 }, Rejections
{ Jer. 31:33 }, Learning Truth Talk
{ Jer. 31:34 }, Maintaining Good Marital Communications, Injustices
{ Jer. 32:38-40 }, Upbringing Goals for Children (and Adults)
{ Jer. 33:38-40 }, Maximum Husband and Father
{ Jer. 3:12 }, Schizophrenia (Double-Mindedness)
{ Jer 17:9 }, Schizophrenia (Double-Mindedness)
{ Jer. 29:11 }, Physical Challenges
{ Job 2:3 }, Only God Can Change Us And Others
{ Job 32:8 }, Dreams/Visions
{ Job 42:1-6 }, Physical Challenges
{ Job 42:10 }, Joy
{ Job 9:4-10 }, Virtue of Love
{ Joel 1:5 }, Life-Dominating Sins
(Joel 3:3), Life-Dominating Sins
(John 10:10), Why There is Hope, Lifestyle Change is Evidence of New Birth, The Spirituality of Abundance, Peace, Will of God, Forgiving Enemies
(John 10:14), Change is a Two-Factored Process
(John 10:37-38), Worried, Confused, Troubled
(John 11:20-35), Maintaining Good Marital Communications
(John 11:25), Worried, Confused, Troubled
(John 11:44), Sexually Abused
(John 12:24-26), Develop the Practice of Righteousness, Cleansing and Purifying the Soul
(John 12:45), Worried, Confused, Troubled
(John 13:12), Principle of Authority
(John 13:34-35), Kindness/Goodness, Forgiving Love
(John 14:1,27), Judging Yourself, Origins of Fear
(John 14:1-3), Worried, Confused, Troubled
(John 14:15), Problem/Solution Worksheet
(John 14:15,21), Characteristics of a Christian, Contingency Plan
(John 14:20), Healing Presence, Worried, Confused, Troubled, Healing Presence (2)
(John 14:21,26), Healing Presence
(John 14:21,27), How to View and Use This Manual, Needs of Man, Peace, Origins of Fear
(John 14:21-22), Holding Self Accountable
(John 14:21-23), Self Hatred
(John 14:23), Faithfulness, Virtue of Love
(John 14:23-24), Peace
(John 14:26), Explore Problems and Develop Sensitivity to Sin
(John 14:27), Why There is Hope, Establish Biblical Structure for Change, Marriage - God's Plan to Establish His Kingdom on Earth, One Flesh Marriage
(John 14:4-7), Worried, Confused, Troubled
(John 14:5), Explore Problems and Develop Sensitivity to Sin
(John 14:6), Covenant Foundations, Applying the Truth
(John 14:8-14), Worried, Confused, Troubled
(John 15:1,5), Fulfilled and Fulfilling Wife and Mother
(John 15:1,5,15-16), Applying the Truth
(John 15:1-16), Fulfilled and Fulfilling Wife and Mother
(John 15:10), Foundations of Biblical Counseling/Discipleship
(John 15:10-11), Dealing with Self, Explore Problems and Develop Sensitivity to Sin, Establish Biblical Structure for Change, Establish Pattern of the Mature Disciple, Joy, Out of Control (World of Non-Existence)
(John 15:11), Why There is Hope, Establish Biblical Structure for Change, Marriage - God's Plan to Establish His Kingdom on Earth, Healing Presence
(John 15:13), Love
(John 15:16), The Pure Self Activated, Sin, Self, Suffering
God's Way vs Man's Way, Peace, Mind, Fulfilled and Fulfilling Wife and Mother

Approach to Solutions, Effecting Biblical Change, Fear and Worry, Develop the Practice of Righteousness, Mind, That Which is Perfect, Union with God, Marriage - God's Plan to Establish His Kingdom on Earth, Mental Obsessions, Forgiving Love, Responding to Difficult People

What Makes a Man a Man, Abiding, Creative Thinking

Upbringing Goals for Children (and Adults)

Fulfilled and Fulfilling Wife and Mother

Depression

Creative Thinking

Kindness/Goodness

Foundations of Biblical Counseling/Discipleship, Living Soul, Union with Christ

Meekness/Gentleness

Worried, Confused, Troubled

Establish Biblical Structure for Change

Joy

Marriage - God's Plan to Establish His Kingdom on Earth

Abiding


God's Way vs Man's Way

The Pure Self Activated

God's Way vs Man's Way

Submission - Act of Bringing Forth Wholeness

Perfectionism, Schizophrenia (Double-Mindedness)

Why There is Hope

Foundations of Biblical Counseling/Discipleship

Healing Presence

Worried, Confused, Troubled

The Bride's Privilege

Listening to God, Inordinate Desires

Worried, Confused, Troubled

Sexual Abuse 2

Love

Mind

Introduction, Prerequisites to Biblical Change, Characteristics of a Christian, Lifestyle Change is Evidence of New Birth, Joy, Applying the Truth

Love

Maintaining Good Marital Communications

Fulfilled and Fulfilling Wife and Mother

Bind, Loose, Cast-out

Why There is Hope, Sexually Abused

Doing Good to Your Enemies

Reconciliation

Worried, Confused, Troubled
Introduction, Healed from Fear, Union with Christ, Revoking Revenge

Effecting Biblical Change, Marriage - God's Plan to Establish His Kingdom on Earth, Problem/Solution Worksheet

Joy

Worried, Confused, Troubled

That Which is Perfect

Lifestyle Change is Evidence of New Birth

Develop the Practice of Righteousness

Dreams/Visions

Loving a Fool, Assaults of Shame, Rage, Hatred

Living Soul

Why There is Hope

Will of God

Love

Mental Obsessions, Feelings/Faith

Will of God

Why There is Hope, Characteristics of a Christian, Worried, Confused, Troubled

Worried, Confused, Troubled

Rejections, Faithfulness, Will of God, Listening to God

Maximum Husband and Father

Maintaining Good Marital Communications

Mind and Will

Principle of Authority

Virtue of Love

Covenant Foundations

Transforming the Natural Self

Only God Can Change Us And Others, Living Soul, Virtue of Love, Mental Obsessions

Sin, Self, Suffering

God's Way vs Man's Way, Mind and Will

Only God Can Change Us And Others

Marriage Partnership

Listening to God

Worried, Confused, Troubled

Meekness/Gentleness

Faithfulness

Faithfulness

Upbringing Goals for Children (and Adults)

Inordinate Desires, Bondages

That Which is Perfect

Bondages

Breaking Physical Habits

Cleansing and Purifying the Soul

Why There is Hope

Diagnosis

Fulfilled and Fulfilling Wife and Mother

Responding to Difficult People

What Makes a Man a Man
{ Josh. 1:6-9 }, **Presence of Fear or Faith**
{ Josh. 1:8-9 }, **Establish Pattern of the Mature Disciple**
{ Josh. 24:15 }, **Characteristics of a Christian**, **Virtue of Love**
{ Joshua 1:8 }, **Mind Control**
{ Jude 20,21 }, **Kindness/Goodness**
{ Jude 20-21 }, **Love**
{ Jude 22-23 }, **Revoking Revenge**
{ Jude 24-25 }, **Only God Can Change Us And Others**
{ Jude }, **Self-Control**
{ Lam. 3:21-24 }, **Out of Control (World of Non-Existence)**
{ Lev. 11:44 }, **Living Soul**
{ Lev. 17:11 }, **Living Soul**
{ Lev. 17:11,14 }, **Covenant Foundations**
{ Lev. 26:6 }, **Peace**
{ Luke 10:19 }, **Prerequisites to Biblical Change**, **Self-Acceptance**
{ Luke 10:38-42 }, **Purpose or Need**
{ Luke 10:42 }, **Fulfilled and Fulfilling Wife and Mother**
{ Luke 11:1-4 }, **Schizophrenia (Double-Mindedness)**
{ Luke 11:13 }, **Prerequisites to Biblical Change**
{ Luke 11:17 }, **Holding Self Accountable**
{ Luke 11:2 }, **Will of God**
{ Luke 11:2-4 }, **Healing of Memories: Forgiveness of Sin**
{ Luke 11:20-23 }, **Prerequisites to Biblical Change**
{ Luke 11:28 }, **Explore Problems and Develop Sensitivity to Sin**
{ Luke 11:34 }, **Listening to God**
{ Luke 11:4-5 }, **Forgiving Enemies**
{ Luke 11:46 }, **Sexually Abused**
{ Luke 11:9-10 }, **Turning from Evil**
{ Luke 12:19-20 }, **Loving a Fool**
{ Luke 12:22-34 }, **Develop the Practice of Righteousness**
{ Luke 14:26,33 }, **How to View and Use This Manual**, **Worried, Confused, Troubled**
{ Luke 14:33 }, **Center of the Soul**, **God's Standard**
{ Luke 16:10 }, **Faithfulness**, **Mental Obsessions**
{ Luke 16:10-13 }, **Establish Biblical Structure for Change**
{ Luke 16:8-9 }, **Vicious Thoughts**
{ Luke 16:9-13 }, **Covenant Foundations**
{ Luke 17:10 }, **Explore Problems and Develop Sensitivity to Sin**
{ Luke 17:3 }, **Conquering Evil**
{ Luke 17:3-4 }, **Vicious Thoughts**, **Injustices**
{ Luke 17:3-6 }, **Conquering Evil**
{ Luke 18:18-25 }, **Loving a Fool**, **Assaults of Shame, Rage, Hatred**
{ Luke 18:27 }, **Dreams/Visions**
{ Luke 1:30-38 }, **Fulfilled and Fulfilling Wife and Mother**
{ Luke 1:46 }, **Living Soul**, **Dividing of Spirit and Soul**
{ Luke 1:46-47 }, **Living Soul**
{ Luke 21:12-19 }, **Longsuffering**
Living Soul
Explore Problems and Develop Sensitivity to Sin
God's Way vs Man's Way, Creative Thinking, God's Motivational Plan
Only God Can Change Us And Others
Marriage - God's Plan to Establish His Kingdom on Earth
Love
Healing of the Soul
Longsuffering
Why There is Hope, Forgiving Enemies
Dividing of Spirit and Soul
Bind, Loose, Cast-out
Living Soul
Kindness/Goodness
Maintaining Good Marital Communications
Problem/Solution Worksheet
Meekness/Gentleness
Inordinate Desires
Vicious Thoughts
Develop the Practice of Righteousness
Creative Thinking
Maximum Husband and Father
Love
Abiding, Center of the Soul
Mind
Abiding
True Dying, Dividing of Spirit and Soul
Sin, Self, Suffering, Peace, Reconciliation, Injustices
Purpose or Need
Establish Pattern of the Mature Disciple, God's Standard, Marriage Partnership
Contingency Plan
Mind and Will
Introduction, Holding Self Accountable
Barriers to Wholeness - Failure to Receive Forgiveness
Mind Control
Diagnosis, Effecting Biblical Change, Change is a Two-Factored Process
Anger and Bitterness
Schizophrenia (Double-Mindedness), Cleansing and Purifying the Soul
Bind, Loose, Cast-out
Turning from Evil
Turning from Evil
Change is a Two-Factored Process, Will of God
Learning Truth Talk
Will of God
Commitment is Doing the Word
Will of God
Love
Meditation Process
Matt. 25:21-23, Meekness/Gentleness
Matt. 25:26, Fear and Worry
Matt. 25:28-29, Faithfulness
Matt. 26:13,27, Fulfilled and Fulfilling Wife and Mother
Matt. 26:17-35, Doing Good to Your Enemies
Matt. 26:29, Virtue of Love
Matt. 26:39, The Pure Self Activated, Will of God
Matt. 26:41, Physical Challenges, Forgiving Enemies
Matt. 26:42, Feelings/Faith
Matt. 26:55-56, Fulfilled and Fulfilling Wife and Mother
Matt. 26:8-9, Abiding
Matt. 27:3-5, Doing Good to Your Enemies
Matt. 3:8, Explore Problems and Develop Sensitivity to Sin
Matt. 4:10, Self-Control
Matt. 4:4, Healing of the Soul, Marriage - God's Plan to Establish His Kingdom on Earth, Healing Presence, Contingency Plan
Matt. 5:7, Attitude and Behavior
Matt. 5:1-20, Only God Can Change Us And Others
Matt. 5:10, Attitude and Behavior
Matt. 5:10-12, Establish Pattern of the Mature Disciple, Injustices
Matt. 5:11, Attitude and Behavior
Matt. 5:12, Attitude and Behavior
Matt. 5:13, Applying the Truth
Matt. 5:13-16, Kindness/Goodness
Matt. 5:14, Applying the Truth
Matt. 5:14-7:29, Attitude and Behavior, Cleansing and Purifying the Soul
Matt. 5:16, Dealing with Self, Anger and Bitterness, Establish Pattern of the Mature Disciple
Matt. 5:21-22, Assaults Against the Soul
Matt. 5:21-26, Attitude and Behavior, Cleansing and Purifying the Soul
Matt. 5:23-25, Anchor Posts
Matt. 5:23-26, Healing Presence, Maintaining Good Marital Communications
Matt. 5:27-28, Assaults Against the Soul
Matt. 5:27-32, Attitude and Behavior, Cleansing and Purifying the Soul
Matt. 5:28, Lusts, Desires - Inordinate
Matt. 5:29, Lusts, Desires - Inordinate
Matt. 5:29-30, Dealing with Self, Establish Pattern of the Mature Disciple
Matt. 5:3, Attitude and Behavior
Matt. 5:3,5,7,9,10,13,14, Injustices
Matt. 5:3-12, Establish Biblical Structure for Change, Physical Challenges, Doing Good to Your Enemies
Physical Challenges, Purpose or Need
Lusts, Desires - Inordinate
Purpose or Need
Marriage - God's Plan to Establish His Kingdom on Earth, God's Standard
Vicious Thoughts, Injustices
Bible Memory Verses
Establish a Foundation for Biblical Discipleship
Attitude and Behavior, Cleansing and Purifying the Soul
Approach to Solutions, Effecting Biblical Change, Depression, Steps to a Liberated Will, Attitude and Behavior, Explore Problems and Develop Sensitivity to Sin, Holding Self Accountable, Marriage - God's Plan to Establish His Kingdom on Earth, One Flesh Marriage, Children Submitting to Parents, Reconciliation, Revoking Revenge, Victory Over Sin Worksheet
Healing Presence
Dealing with Self, Maintaining Good Marital Communications
Longsuffering, Union with God
Attitude and Behavior, Cleansing and Purifying the Soul
Explore Problems and Develop Sensitivity to Sin
Reconciliation
God's Motivational Plan
Marriage - God's Plan to Establish His Kingdom on Earth
Attitude and Behavior
Maintaining Good Marital Communications
Learning Truth Talk
Bind, Loose, Cast-out
How to View and Use This Manual
Forgiving Enemies
Healing of Memories: Forgiveness of Sin
Bind, Loose, Cast-out
Joy
Eating Disorders
Faithfulness
Out of Control (World of Non-Existence)
Prerequisites to Biblical Change
Applying the Truth
Vicious Thoughts
Joy
Creative Thinking
Sins of the Flesh/Self of the Flesh
Why There is Hope, Physical Challenges, Only God Can Change Us And Others, Sexually Abused
{ Phil. 4:13,19 }, The Pure Self Activated
{ Phil. 4:19 }, Purpose or Need
{ Phil. 4:3 }, Fulfilled and Fulfilling Wife and Mother
{ Phil. 4:4 }, Depression
{ Phil. 4:4-7 }, Why There is Hope
{ Phil. 4:5 }, Anger and Bitterness
{ Phil. 4:6 }, Mind Control, Purpose vs. Need, Purpose or Need, Origins of Fear
{ Phil. 4:6-7 }, Depression, Presence of Fear or Faith, Applying the Truth, Out of Control (World of Non-Existence)
{ Phil. 4:6-7,13 }, Contingency Plan
{ Phil. 4:6-8 }, Applying the Truth
{ Phil. 4:6-9 }, Fear and Worry, Freedom From Anxiety
{ Phil. 4:7 }, Peace, Out of Control (World of Non-Existence)
{ Phil. 4:8 }, Anger and Bitterness, Meditation Process, Maintaining Good Marital Communications, Creative Thinking, Forgiving Love, Learning Truth Talk, Think And Do List
{ Phil. 4:8-9 }, Depression, Characteristics of a Christian, Contingency Plan
{ Phil. 4:9 }, Think And Do List
{ Prov. 10:12 }, Establish Biblical Structure for Change, Develop the Practice of Righteousness, Assaults of Shame, Rage, Hatred
{ Prov. 10:18 }, Anger and Bitterness
{ Prov. 11:16 }, Fulfilled and Fulfilling Wife and Mother
{ Prov. 12:15 }, Loving a Fool
{ Prov. 12:20 }, Joy
{ Prov. 12:24 }, Fulfilled and Fulfilling Wife and Mother
{ Prov. 12:4 }, Creative Thinking
{ Prov. 13:20 }, Life-Dominating Sins
{ Prov. 13:24 }, Children Submitting to Parents
{ Prov. 13:3 }, Holding Self Accountable
{ Prov. 13:9 }, Eating Disorders
{ Prov. 14:1 }, Fulfilled and Fulfilling Wife and Mother
{ Prov. 14:12 }, Approach to Solutions, Effecting Biblical Change, What Makes a Man a Man, Change is a Two-Factored Process, Mind, Virtue of Love
{ Prov. 14:15 }, Assaults of Shame, Rage, Hatred
{ Prov. 14:16 }, Develop the Practice of Righteousness
{ Prov. 14:26 }, Only God Can Change Us And Others
{ Prov. 14:26-27 }, Maximum Husband and Father
{ Prov. 15:1 }, Kindness/Goodness
{ Prov. 15:22 }, God's Way vs Man's Way
{ Prov. 15:23 }, Joy, Self-Control
{ Prov. 15:33 }, Only God Can Change Us And Others
{ Prov. 15:35 }, Loving a Fool
{ Prov. 16:23 }, Tough Love
{ Prov. 16:25 }, Presence of Fear or Faith
{ Prov. 16:3-7 }, True Dying
{ Prov. 16:6 }, Breaking Physical Habits
{ Prov. 16:9 }, Fear and Worry
{ Prov. 17:19 }, Holding Self Accountable
{ Prov. 18:19 }, Kindness/Goodness
Prov. 27:17, Mental Obsessions, Contingency Plan
Prov. 28:1, Schizophrenia (Double-Mindedness), Kindness/Goodness
Prov. 28:13, Dealing with Self, Schizophrenia (Double-Mindedness), Judging Yourself
Prov. 28:14, Maximum Husband and Father
Prov. 28:26, Loving a Fool
Prov. 2:1-2, Commitment is Doing the Word
Prov. 2:3-5, Turning from Evil
Prov. 30:32, Loving a Fool
Prov. 30:5-6, Only God Can Change Us And Others, Judging Yourself
Prov. 31, Fulfilled and Fulfilling Wife and Mother
Prov. 31:10, Fulfilled and Fulfilling Wife and Mother
Prov. 31:10,29-30, Fulfilled and Fulfilling Wife and Mother
Prov. 31:11-12, Fulfilled and Fulfilling Wife and Mother
Prov. 31:11-12,23,28, Fulfilled and Fulfilling Wife and Mother
Prov. 31:26, Fulfilled and Fulfilling Wife and Mother
Prov. 31:27, Marriage Partnership
Prov. 31:28-31, Fulfilled and Fulfilling Wife and Mother
Prov. 31:30, Fulfilled and Fulfilling Wife and Mother
Prov. 3:1-2, Peace
Prov. 3:5-10, Develop the Practice of Righteousness
Prov. 3:5-6, What Makes a Man a Man, Living Soul, Sin, Self, Suffering, Parent/Child Relationships
Prov. 3:5-7, What Makes a Man a Man, Mental Obsessions
Prov. 3:5-8, God's Standard
Prov. 3:6, Listening to God
Prov. 4:20-23, Mind Control
Prov. 4:20-25, What Makes a Man a Man
Prov. 4:20-27, Mental Obsessions
Prov. 4:23, Attitude and Behavior, Peace, Self-Control
Prov. 4:27, Creative Thinking
Prov. 6:16, Mental Obsessions
Prov. 6:16,19, Vicious Thoughts
Prov. 6:18, Creative Thinking
Prov. 6:2, Self-Control
Prov. 6:20, Fulfilled and Fulfilling Wife and Mother
Prov. 7:6-23, Life-Dominating Sins
Prov. 8:13, Only God Can Change Us And Others, Maximum Husband and Father, Breaking Physical Habits, Forgiving Enemies
Prov. 8:17, Turning from Evil
Prov. 9:10, Only God Can Change Us And Others
Prov. 9:6, Develop the Practice of Righteousness
Ps. 100:4, Worried, Confused, Troubled
Ps. 101:6, Faithfulness
Ps. 103, Bible Study And Application Format
Ps. 103:1, Bible Study And Application Format
Ps. 103:1-5, Establish Pattern of the Mature Disciple
Ps. 103:11-18, Only God Can Change Us And Others
Ps. 103:12, Healing Prayer for the Mind, Injustices
Ps. 103:17-21, What Makes a Man a Man
Ps. 105:43, Joy
Ps. 107:20, Healing of the Soul
Ps. 111:10, Origins of Fear
Ps. 112, Bondages
Ps. 112:1-9, Only God Can Change Us And Others
Ps. 112:3, Only God Can Change Us And Others
Ps. 112:7, Sexually Abused
Ps. 115:3, Physical Challenges
Ps. 119, Living Soul
Ps. 119:11, Holding Self Accountable
Ps. 119:165, Establish Biblical Structure for Change, Peace, Kindness/Goodness
Ps. 119:59, Creative Thinking
Ps. 119:9-11, Contingency Plan
Ps. 120:2, Schizophrenia (Double-Mindedness)
Ps. 121:1-2, Fulfilled and Fulfilling Wife and Mother
Ps. 122:5-7, Peace
Ps. 126:6, Joy
Ps. 128:1, Maximum Husband and Father
Ps. 128:1-4, Only God Can Change Us And Others, Upbringing Goals for Children (and Adults), Maximum Husband and Father
Ps. 128:3, Only God Can Change Us And Others, Upbringing Goals for Children (and Adults), Fulfilled and Fulfilling Wife and Mother
Ps. 130:4, Maximum Husband and Father
Ps. 130:7, Sexually Abused
Ps. 139:1-6,13-16,23-24, Maximum Husband and Father
Ps. 139:23-24, Characteristics of a Christian, Judging Yourself, Sin, Self, Suffering, Barriers to Wholeness - Failure to Receive Forgiveness, Forgiving Enemies, Anchor Posts
Ps. 139:8-10, Sexually Abused
Ps. 140:9-10, Revoking Revenge
Ps. 142, Rejections, Revoking Revenge
Ps. 143:10, Commitment is Doing the Word
Ps. 145:17, Why There is Hope, Establish Pattern of the Mature Disciple
Ps. 145:19, Only God Can Change Us And Others
Ps. 147:11, Only God Can Change Us And Others, Maximum Husband and Father
Ps. 14:1, Loving a Fool
Ps. 16:10, Joy
Ps. 16:11, Joy
Ps. 18, Presence of Fear or Faith
Ps. 19:12-13, Barriers to Wholeness - Failure to Receive Forgiveness
Ps. 19:14, Creative Thinking, Think And Do List, Anchor Posts
Ps. 19:7-11, Only God Can Change Us And Others, Judging Yourself, Maximum Husband and Father
Ps. 19:7-9, Maximum Husband and Father
Ps. 19:8, Joy
Ps. 1:1, Approach to Solutions, Effecting Biblical Change, Anger and Bitterness, Contingency Plan
Ps. 46:10, Upbringing Goals for Children (and Adults), Maximum Husband and Father
Ps. 48:1,2, Joy
Ps. 48:9, Creative Thinking
Ps. 4:4, Creative Thinking
Ps. 4:8, Peace
Ps. 51, Self-Acceptance
Ps. 51:1-4, Anger and Bitterness
Ps. 51:10, Living Soul
Ps. 51:6, Forgiving Enemies
Ps. 53:1, Loving a Fool
Ps. 55, Rejections
Ps. 55:18, Peace
Ps. 55:2-8, Depression
Ps. 55:22, Develop the Practice of Righteousness
Ps. 62:1-2,5-6, Presence of Fear or Faith
Ps. 62:9, God's Way vs Man's Way
Ps. 66:18-19, Forgiving Enemies
Ps. 68:19, Longsuffering
Ps. 69:20, Rejections
Ps. 69:22-28, Reconcilalation, Revoking Revenge
Ps. 71:4-5, Presence of Fear or Faith
Ps. 73, Loving a Fool
Ps. 73:1-14, Depression
Ps. 78:17, Eating Disorders
Ps. 84:1-2,10,12, Virtue of Love
Ps. 84:8,9,13, Virtue of Love
Ps. 8:2, Self-Control
Ps. 90:14, Out of Control (World of Non-Existence)
Ps. 90:17, Healing Presence
Ps. 90:4, Out of Control (World of Non-Existence)
Ps. 91, Fear and Worry
Ps. 91:1-3, Establish a Foundation for Biblical Discipleship, Turning from Evil, Only God Can Change Us And Others
Ps. 91:11-13, Out of Control (World of Non-Existence)
Ps. 91:15-16, Will of God
Ps. 94:17-19, Develop the Practice of Righteousness
Ps. 95:7, Healing of the Soul
Psalm 45:10, The Bride's Privilege
Rev. 12:10-11, Covenant Foundations
Rev. 12:11, Depression, Schizophrenia (Double-Mindedness), Barriers to Wholeness - Failure to Receive Forgiveness
Rev. 13:10, True Patience
Rev. 14:7, Only God Can Change Us And Others
Rev. 15:3-4, Maximum Husband and Father
Rev. 16:15, Sins of the Flesh/Self of the Flesh
Rev. 19:11-16, Injustices
Rev. 22:14, Commitment is Doing the Word
Rev. 2:4-5, Kindness/Goodness
Inordinate Desires, One Flesh Marriage, Tough Love, Loving a Fool, Revoking Revenge, Responding to Difficult People, Forgiving Enemies
{ Rom. 12:9-23 }, Will of God, Doing Good to Your Enemies
{ Rom. 13:1-2 }, Children Submitting to Parents
{ Rom. 13:1-3 }, Establish Pattern of the Mature Disciple, Self-Control
{ Rom. 13:8-10 }, Sin, Self, Suffering
{ Rom. 13:12-14 }, Establish Pattern of the Mature Disciple, God's Standard
{ Rom. 13:8-10 }, Forgiving Love
{ Rom. 14-15 }, Fulfilled and Fulfilling Wife and Mother
{ Rom. 14:1-13 }, Only God Can Change Us And Others
{ Rom. 14:13 }, Dealing with Self, Establish Pattern of the Mature Disciple
{ Rom. 14:17 }, Why There is Hope
{ Rom. 14:17-18 }, Depression
{ Rom. 14:19 }, Why There is Hope, Dealing with Self, Establish Pattern of the Mature Disciple, One Flesh Marriage
{ Rom. 14:23 }, God's Way vs Man's Way
{ Rom. 15:1-2 }, One Flesh Marriage
{ Rom. 15:1-3 }, Develop the Practice of Righteousness
{ Rom. 15:13 }, Presence of Fear or Faith
{ Rom. 15:14 }, Foreword, How to View and Use This Manual, God's Way vs Man's Way
{ Rom. 15:2 }, Upbringing Goals for Children (and Adults)
{ Rom. 15:5-6 }, Longsuffering
{ Rom. 16:1-2 }, Fulfilled and Fulfilling Wife and Mother
{ Rom. 16:20 }, Transforming the Natural Self
{ Rom. 16:3,6 }, Fulfilled and Fulfilling Wife and Mother
{ Rom. 1:16 }, Revoking Revenge, Responding to Difficult People, Presence of Fear or Faith
{ Rom. 1:17 }, Faithfulness
{ Rom. 1:18 }, Forgiving Love
{ Rom. 1:18,30 }, Children Submitting to Parents
{ Rom. 1:18-23 }, Barriers to Wholeness - Failure to Receive Forgiveness
{ Rom. 1:18-27 }, Learning Truth Talk
{ Rom. 1:20-32 }, God's Way vs Man's Way
{ Rom. 1:21 }, Creative Thinking
{ Rom. 1:4 }, Turning from Evil, Union with Christ
{ Rom. 2:1-10 }, Cleansing and Purifying the Soul
{ Rom. 2:1-4 }, Judging Yourself
{ Rom. 2:2 }, Foundations of Biblical Counseling/Discipleship
{ Rom. 2:20-21 }, Revoking Revenge
{ Rom. 2:5-10 }, Why There is Hope
{ Rom. 2:6-9 }, Diagnosis, Effecting Biblical Change
{ Rom. 3:10-18,23 }, God's Way vs Man's Way
{ Rom. 3:23 }, Lifestyle Change is Evidence of New Birth
{ Rom. 3:27 }, Lifestyle Change is Evidence of New Birth
{ Rom. 4:13,15,17-20 }, Mind
{ Rom. 4:17 }, Physical Challenges, Breaking Physical Habits
{ Rom. 4:17-22 }, True Patience
{ Rom. 6:3-6 }, Preconditions in Biblical Counseling, Essential Considerations, Approach to Solutions, Prerequisites to Biblical Change, Effecting Biblical Change, True Patience, Self Hatred, Healing of Memories: Forgiveness of Sin, Barriers to Wholeness - Failure to Receive Forgiveness, Creative Thinking, Lustr, Desires - Inordinate, Out of Control (World of Non-Existence)
{ Rom. 6:3-8 }, True Dying
{ Rom. 6:4-6 }, Bondages
{ Rom. 6:4-7 }, Bind, Loose, Cast-out
{ Rom. 6:5 }, Union with Christ
{ Rom. 6:6 }, Establish a Foundation for Biblical Discipleship, Sins of the Flesh/Self of the Flesh, Self Hatred
{ Rom. 6:6,11,14 }, Sins of the Flesh/Self of the Flesh
{ Rom. 6:6-7 }, Sexual Abuse 2
{ Rom. 6:7 }, Sins of the Flesh/Self of the Flesh
{ Rom. 6:8-14 }, Bind, Loose, Cast-out
{ Rom. 7:14,17-18 }, Sins of the Flesh/Self of the Flesh
{ Rom. 7:14-25 }, Self-Control
{ Rom. 7:15-20 }, Barriers to Wholeness - Failure to Receive Forgiveness
{ Rom. 7:15-24 }, Sins of the Flesh/Self of the Flesh
{ Rom. 7:18 }, God's Way vs Man's Way, Self-Acceptance
{ Rom. 7:18,25 }, Mind and Will
{ Rom. 7:21-24 }, Vicious Thoughts, Injustices
{ Rom. 7:22-23 }, Forgiving Love
{ Rom. 7:4,6 }, Union with Christ
{ Rom. 7:5 }, What Makes a Man a Man
{ Rom. 7:7-25 }, Sin, Self, Suffering
{ Rom. 7:8,24 }, Steps to a Liberated Will
{ Rom. 8:1 }, Conquering Evil, Responding to Difficult People
{ Rom. 8:1-16 }, Bind, Loose, Cast-out
{ Rom. 8:1-17 }, Sin, Self, Suffering
{ Rom. 8:1-2 }, Healing of the Soul, Self Hatred, Out of Control (World of Non-Existence)
{ Rom. 8:1-4 }, Turning from Evil
{ Rom. 8:10 }, Mind and Will
{ Rom. 8:11 }, Healing of Memories: Forgiveness of Sin
{ Rom. 8:11-13 }, Sexual Abuse 2
{ Rom. 8:11-14 }, Depression
{ Rom. 8:11-18 }, Bondages
{ Rom. 8:12 }, Barriers to Wholeness - Failure to Receive Forgiveness
{ Rom. 8:12-13 }, Self Hatred, Self-Acceptance
{ Rom. 8:12-14 }, Bind, Loose, Cast-out
{ Rom. 8:12-29 }, Sin, Self, Suffering
{ Rom. 8:13 }, Diagnosis, Effecting Biblical Change, Sins of the Flesh/Self of the Flesh
{ Rom. 8:13-17 }, Needs of Man
{ Rom. 8:14 }, Union with Christ
{ Rom. 8:14,19,28-29 }, Love
{ Rom. 8:14-15 }, Maintaining Good Marital Communications
{ Rom. 8:14-17 }, Dealing with Self, Healing Presence (2)
Rom. 8:15, Maximum Husband and Father
Rom. 8:15-16, Origins of Fear
Rom. 8:15-17, Worried, Confused, Troubled, Marriage Partnership
Rom. 8:16, Living Soul, Dreams/Visions, Applying the Truth
Rom. 8:17, Maximum Husband and Father
Rom. 8:18, Vicious Thoughts, Injustices
Rom. 8:18-28, Sin, Self, Suffering
Rom. 8:2, Depression, Breaking Physical Habits
Rom. 8:2-11, True Dying
Rom. 8:20-22, Dreams/Visions
Rom. 8:23, Sins of the Flesh/Self of the Flesh
Rom. 8:23-25, Center of the Soul
Rom. 8:24-25, Longsuffering
Rom. 8:25, Longsuffering
Rom. 8:26, Presence of Fear or Faith
Rom. 8:26-39, Maximum Husband and Father
Rom. 8:28, God's Way vs Man's Way, Marriage - God's Plan to Establish His Kingdom on Earth, Purpose vs. Need, Purpose or Need
Rom. 8:28, Love
Rom. 8:28-29, Introduction, Foundations of Biblical Counseling/Discipleship, Essential Considerations, Approach to Solutions, Why There is Hope, Effecting Biblical Change, Schizophrenia (Double-Mindedness), Establish a Foundation for Biblical Discipleship, Develop the Practice of Righteousness, Physical Challenges, One Flesh Marriage, Reconciliation, Bible Memory Verses
Rom. 8:31, Love, Upbringing Goals for Children (and Adults)
Rom. 8:31,32,39, Virtue of Love
Rom. 8:35-39, Why There is Hope
Rom. 8:37, Breaking Physical Habits
Rom. 8:37-39, Needs of Man
Rom. 8:4, Children Submitting to Parents
Rom. 8:4-6, Union with Christ
Rom. 8:4-9, Foreword, Sins of the Flesh/Self of the Flesh
Rom. 8:5-13, Lusts, Desires - Inordinate
Rom. 8:5-6, Will of God
Rom. 8:5-7, Forgiving Love
Rom. 8:5-8, Sins of the Flesh/Self of the Flesh
Rom. 8:5-9, Presence of Fear or Faith
Rom. 8:6, Creative Thinking
Rom. 8:6-7, Learning Truth Talk
Rom. 8:7, Forgiving Love
Rom. 8:9-14, Union with Christ
Titus 2:11-12, Establish Biblical Structure for Change, Only God Can Change Us And Others, Judging Yourself, Self-Control
{ Titus 2:11-14 }, Victory Over Sin Worksheet
{ Titus 2:12 }, Turning from Evil
{ Titus 2:12-13 }, Worried, Confused, Troubled, Inordinate Desires
{ Titus 2:4 }, Marriage Partnership
{ Titus 2:4-5 }, Kindness/Goodness
{ Titus 2:5 }, Union with Christ
{ Titus 3:10 }, Responding to Difficult People
{ Titus 3:2-5 }, Fulfilled and Fulfilling Wife and Mother
{ Titus 3:3 }, Forgiving Love
{ Titus 3:3-5 }, Kindness/Goodness
{ Titus 3:3-7 }, Lifestyle Change is Evidence of New Birth
{ Titus 3:4-5 }, Virtue of Love
{ Zech. 7:9 }, Virtue of Love

J

judge self, Essential Considerations